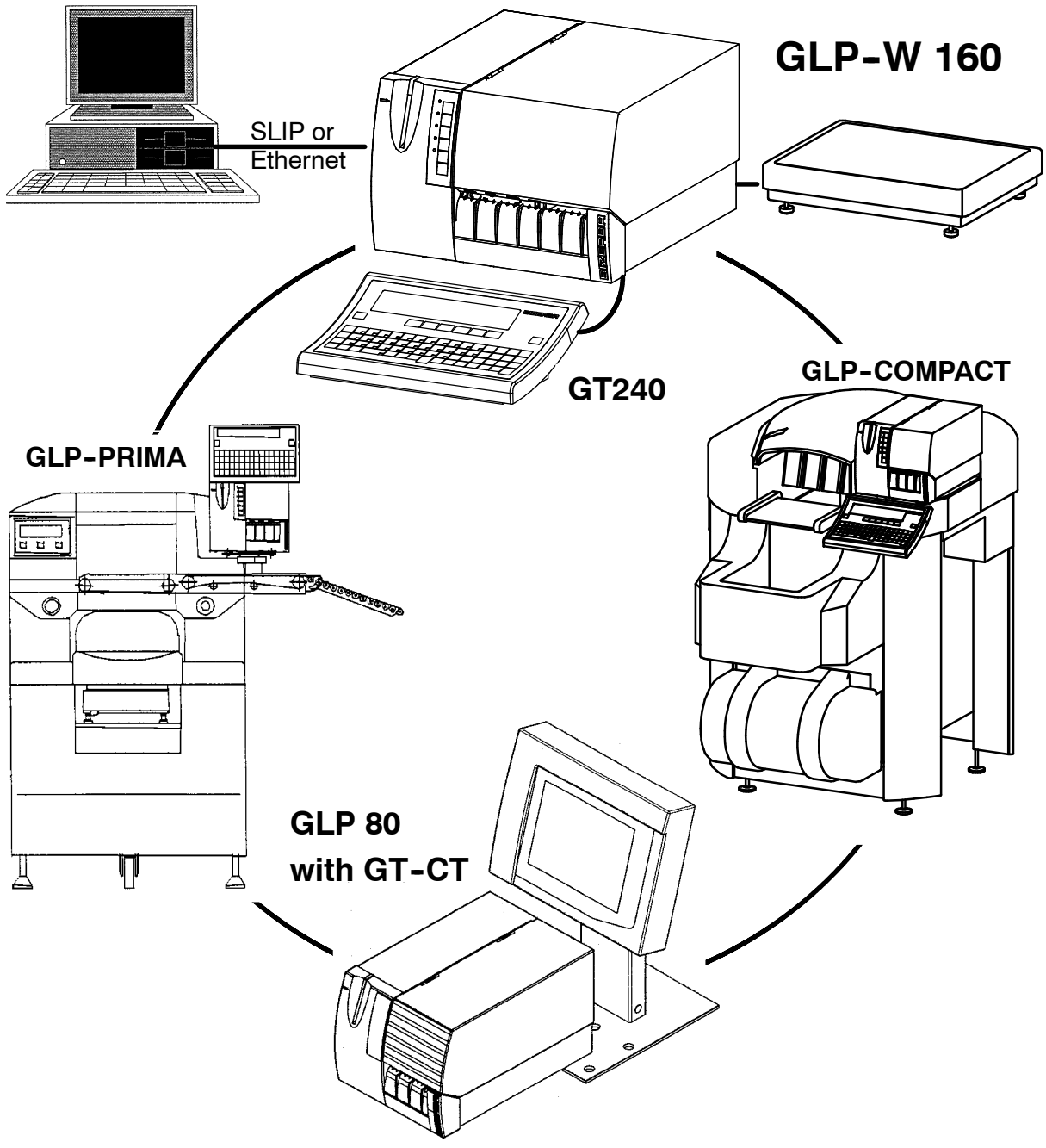
Operating instructions

GLP 80/160 with or without scale

GLP PRIMA or GLP COMPACT labeler

6.562.98.5.01.18



Contents of operating instructions GLP

The device, the labeling procedures of packages varying in weight , as well as of packages with a fixed weight or fixed price, the total forming plus the specific presettings and settings, are described in the operating instructions.

If the display and operating unit **GT-CT** is connected to the **GLP,** a weight class-related labeling procedure with tolerance control and statistic evaluations with different statistic reports is possible.

The individual indices contain the following:

1.1 Description of operating conditions which are to be met for the operation of the device. **They should be carefully read before the equipment is installed and set into operation.**

1.2 Description of device as well as a possible integration into the packaging machines Elixa-PRIMA or ULMA COMPACT.

1.3 Description of installation and commissioning of the device, and probably packaging machines Elixa-PRIMA or ULMA COMPACT.

1.4 Description operating terminals **GT 240** and **GT-CT** and the presettings for the **GT-CT** in **mode levels 1** and **2.**

2 Description of labeling packages varying in weight, as well as of packages with a fixed weight or fixed price and total forming.

3 Description of all presettings and settings for labeling, total forming, weight class check etc.

4.1 Description of all status and error messages of the device, their causes and remedial action.

4.2 Description of printer and device cleaning, setting instructions for the printer and notes concerning reverification.

4.3 Technical data of the various devices

5 Description of optional equipment: cutting device for labels or ticket, writing unit for RFID labels, scanner and list printer.

6 Menu structure of all functions of the **GLP** of **mode level 1** and **mode level 2** and of the terminal **GT-CT,** if available.

7 Index in alphabetic order.

Bizerba GmbH & Co. KG, 72 336 Balingen

Postfach 10 01 64

72301 Balingen/Germany

Tel. (07433) 12-0, Fax (07433) 122696

E-mail: marketing@bizerba.de

Internet: http://www.bizerba.com

Program version: 9.00 11/2007

Operating instructions GLP

Central office Balingen
Post box 10 01 64, 72301 Balingen
Wilhelm-Kraut-Straße 65
72336 Balingen, Germany

BIZERBA
Bizerba GmbH & Co. KG

CE Declaration of type conformity

We declare herewith that the type of the following device

Definition:	Labeler with scale or stand-alone printer
Type:	Device series GLP
No. of EC type approval certificate:	D00-09-021
No. of notified body for EC type approval certificate:	0102 (PTB)

complies with the type described in the type approval certificate and the current requirements of the following EC directives:

EC Directive on non-automatic weighing instruments	90/384/EEC
EC Directive on electromagnetic compatibility	2004/22/EC
EC Directive on electrical equipment designed	89/336/EC
for use within certain voltage limits	2006/95/EC

Applied national technical standards and specifications:

Metrology:	DIN EN 45501 (OIML R76-1);
EMC:	DIN EN 61000-6-1; DIN EN 61000-6-3; DIN EN 61000-3-2; DIN EN 61000-3-3; DIN EN 55011 class B
Security:	DIN EN 60950; DIN EN 60529, DIN EN 60204

This declaration of type conformity refers to the EC directive for non-automatic weighing instruments and is only valid in conjunction with a certificate of type conformity of a notified body.

The above clause is not applicable if the non-automatic weighing instrument has been verified by Bizerba.

The declaration of type conformity is based on contractual documents (Bizerba order documents). Any modification made to the above device type without the prior permission of Bizerba or by Bizerba staff will render thisdeclaration invalid.

Date: 2007.11.20

Signature of manufacturer: ppa.

Title: Martin Arndt
Managing Director
Bizerba GmbH & Co. KG

0

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

0

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

1.2 OVERVIEW OF EQUIPMENT

1.3 INSTALLATION AND COMMISSIONING

0

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

1.4 DISPLAY AND OPERATION

0

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

1.4 DISPLAY AND OPERATION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

2 LABELING

0

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

2 LABELING

0

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

3 PRESETTINGS FOR LABELING

0

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

3 PRESETTINGS FOR LABELING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

0

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

3 PRESETTINGS FOR LABELING

0

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

3 PRESETTINGS FOR LABELING

0

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

3 PRESETTINGS FOR LABELING

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

0

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

4.3 TECHNICAL DATA

5 OPTIONS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

0

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

1 DEVICE

1.1 OPERATING CONDITIONS

To provide operational assurance, the requirements of these conditions have to be met **before commissioning** and **during operation** of equipment.

The following conditions should be thoroughly read and strictly observed.

Contact us or your local after-sales service if any information is not properly understood.

1.1.1 General conditions

- Transport and store equipment only in the original packing.
- Do **not** install or start up equipment before the requirements of the Bizerba operating conditions are met.
- Do not commission, program, operate, clean and maintain Bizerba equipment before supervising and operating personnel have thoroughly read and understood the operating and programming instructions.
- Hardware and software, tests and adaptation work which may become necessary for external data dialogs between Bizerba equipment and peripherals are subject to written approval from Bizerba.
- For equipment from subcontractors supplied by Bizerba, the above instructions apply equally unless they are contrary to the specifications of the manufacturer.
- Use only genuine Bizerba wear and spare parts and accessories.
- It is the responsibility of the user to submit the application for verification of the equipment to the verifying authorities (see page **4 - 14**).
- **Packages arriving at the Bizerba conveyor belts or at the scale must be free of any electrical charge.**

Notes concerning GLP printer with Linerless label roll:

- **If the printer stands still for more than 30 minutes, the printhead must be opened with the green knob to prevent the Linerless paper from being stuck in the printer!**
- **When cutting Linerless labels operating mode “with retract operation” must be set (see page 3 - 143).**

1.1.2 Conditions applicable to the place of installation

- Make sure that the surface on which the equipment is installed is level, and vibration- and draught-free.
- Arrange the equipment in such a manner as to ensure optimal operation and access for maintenance purposes (see section **1.3.1**).

1.1.3 General instructions

- Keep the labeler and the sclae clean and in a good operating state.
- Maximum weighing accuracy is reached after a short warm-up period. It is advisable to keep the device connected to the mains during working hours. This ensures a constant operating temperature and thereby a maximum possible weighing accuracy.

1.1.4 Proper use

The labeler and the scale must only be used for labeling packed goods or food.

No **unpacked food** must be labeled!

1.1.5 Requirements on operation staff

The operation staff must be instructed accordingly before operating the device. Please use the available operating instructions to do so.

The operating instructions come with every device and must be stored close to the device and easily accessible to everybody.

Only operation staff who have been instructed properly are permitted to operate the device!

Please make sure that the operation staff have the minimum age by law.

Before starting operating the labelers **GLP-PRIMA** and **GLP-COMPACT** at the packaging machines the operation staff must be referred to the "**Safety instructions for automatic labelers**", as described in section **1.1.8** on the following page.

1.1.6 Area of use

The labeler must only be used in industrial and commercial areas.

The labeler must not be used in a potentionally explosive area.

1.1.7 Notes concerning the operation of moveable or mobile labelers

When moving the device to another position, the following sequence should be strictly observed:

1 Switch off the device.

2 Disconnect all communication and supply cables.

Before resetting the device into service, proceed as follows:

1 Reconnect all communication and supply cables.

2 Switch on the device.

1.1.8 Safety instructions for labeler and packaging machine

CAUTION!

The labeler or the packaging machine should not be set into operation before the supervising and operating personnel have thoroughly read and understood the following safety instructions.

Although labelers are equipped with all necessary safety devices, failure to comply with the safety and warning notices could result in serious bodily injury.

- Do not start or commission the labeler or the packaging machine until all instructions regarding operation and maintenance have been understood and followed!
- Keep fingers, hands, clothing or long hair out of reach of the moving parts of the automatic packaging machine, such as conveyor belts, shafts, etc. while the machine is in operation.
- The operating personnel should wear suitable cloth which is unlikely to get caught with moveable parts.
- Do not deposit any object on the infeed conveyor belt of the packaging machine and do not use it for storage.
- **Unplug** the main power supply of the automatic labeler before doing any cleaning.
- To replace the label roll or clean the printer, the weigh–price labeler may be opened.
- **Any other parts of the unit** should only be opened by trained personnel or service technicians. **Before opening the unit, first disconnect the power cable from the mains.**

Never reach into the running conveyor belts or machine! In case of danger switch the unit off by means of the power switch!

Before removing a tray from the packaging machine or the elevator, press the EMERGENCY OFF switch on the infeed conveyor belt.

To ensure the accuracy of the scale, it must be horizontally aligned at the place of installation!

The GLP must never be operated by turns in different system networks !

1.1

1.1.9 Warranty

Bizerba cannot accept any liability for damage resulting from

- non-observance of our **operating conditions** and **operating instructions**.
- installation by anyone other than Bizerba incorporated or designated representatives.
- faulty electrical connection by the user.
- modification of our equipment in any way from its original form.
- removal of verification seals and repair marks.
- improper programming and operation.
- failure to back up and protect data.
- natural wear and tear.

Bizerba cannot accept any liability for damage resulting from work carried out by anyone other than Bizerba-authorized representatives, the failure to use genuine Bizerba replacement parts or ancillary means, especially when thermal labels and ticket rolls are used which are not manufactured according to Bizerba specification and which are not authorized by Bizerba.

When **changing settings** or **reprogramming** the equipment, always carry out a test run and have a test record printed. This avoids unnecessary errors.

Ensure that only trained personnel operate the equipment. Take care to train personnel and ensure that they fully understand the operation of the equipment. Repeat training.

These instructions are subject to revision as further product development, experience and investigation may show is necessary or desirable. Graphics appearing in these instructions may differ slightly from the model supplied due to country-specific regulations.

When changing the software, compatibility with user-defined softkeys, macros and setups is no longer ensured.
That is why all such softkeys, macros and setups should be chekked and newly created if necessary.

1.1.10 Wireless LAN - Device network

Wireless LAN are network solutions which enable a wireless connection of electronic devices.

The respective radio resource allocation regulations must be observed.

Warning

1. The Wireless hardware must be approved acordingly in each country where the Wireless LAN network is set up.
2. The radiant power differs from country to country. It is set by law in the countries.
3. Bizerba cannot accept any liability for damage resulting from manipulation or modification of the hardware or software of the network.

1.1.11 Operating conditions

1.1.11.1 Air convection

To avoid overheating of the equipment, allow a free flow of air around all parts of the equipment installed.

1.1.11.2 Limiting values for protection type, temperature and relative air humidity

Type of equipment	Protection type IP	Ambient temperature °C Celsius (degF) Operation min.	Operation max.	Storage min.	Storage max.	Relative air humidity % Operation min.	Operation max.	Storage min.	Storage max.[1]
EDP systems	20	+15 (+60)	+30 (+87)	−10 (+14)	+43 (+109)	8	80	20	80
Scales Labelers Thermal printers	20	−10 (+14)	+40 (+104)	−20 (−4)	+60 (+140)		90		90
Label rolls		−10 (+14)	+40 (+104)	+15 (+60)	+35 (+94)		80	30	80
Equipment from subcontractors		The manufacturer"s specifications apply.							

[1] Moisture condensation on equipment should not be allowed to occur.

1.1.11.3 Installation of customer-provided power supply

The installation of power supply for the connection of Bizerba equipment must be carried out in compliance with the international standards and the regulations applying thereto. This essentially includes the recommendations of one of the following commissions:

- International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC)
- European Committee for Electrotechnical Standardization (CENELEC)
- Association of German Electrical Engineers (VDE)

Our equipment is manufactured according to **VDE protection class I** and **must** be connected to a **ground wire**.

1.1.11.4 Technical data of power supply

Supply voltage and frequency: see nameplate or section "Technical data" (section **4.3.5**)

Permitted tolerance of supply voltage: + 6% to − 10 % of rated value

Permitted tolerance of supply frequency: + 2% to − 2 % of rated value

Permitted distortion factor of supply voltage: $\leq$ 5 %

Measures to eliminate interferences:

To avoid heavy fluctuations, the user may take the following precautions:

- provide a separate power supply line to Bizerba equipment.
- install a capacity-decoupled isolating transformer or similar in the power supply lines to Bizerba equipment.

1.1

1.1.11.5 Connecting cables to peripherals

- All connecting lines/cables **must be shielded**. The shielding **must** provide a large contact surface on both ends towards the plug housing.
- Cables must not be installed in parallel with power supply cords. If inevitable, the minimum spacing between the lines should not be less than 0.5 m/2 feet.
- Temperature range of cables: – 15 ° to + 80 ° C

1.1.11.6 Installation of data cables

Cables permitted:

- Shielded cable
  4 x 2 x 0.14 mm^2 (4 x 2 x AWG 26)
  6 x 2 x 0.14 mm^2 (6 x 2 x AWG 26)
  12 x 2 x 0.14 mm^2 (12 x 2 x AWG 26)
- Send and receive lines must be pair–twisted.
- **Max. lengths**:

for V 24 interface (RS 232C)	25 m
for TTY interface (20 mA)	300 m
system bus SB (RS 485)	1200 m
radial cable	5 m

1.1.11.7 EC pattern examination

The EC pattern examination is based on the following recommendations/standards:

OIML R76 OIML R51

1.1.11.8 Standards and Directives

The devices have been designed for industrial application.

The labelers satisfy the following requirements:

Metrology:

Council Directive 90/384/EEC on non–automatic weighing instruments
OIML R 51 Automatic catchweighing instruments
OIML R 76 Non–automatic weighing instruments
DIN EN 45501 Metrological aspects of non–automatic weighing instruments

Electromagnetic compatibility:

Directive 89/336/EEC EMC directive on electromagnetic compatibility
DIN EN 50082/1,2 Generic immunity standard
Residential, commerical and light industry
DIN EN 50081/1,2 Generic immunity standard
Residential, commerical and light industry

Electrical safety:

Directive 73/23/EEC for electrical equipment designed for use within certain voltage limits
DIN EN 60950, VDE 0805 Safety of information technology equipment, including electrical business equipment
UL 1950 Safety of information technology equipment, including electrical business equipment, USA

CSA C22.2 No 950	Safety of information technology equipment, including electrical business equipment, Canada
Directive 89/392/EEC	Directive on machinery
DIN EN 60204, VDE 0113	Safety of machines

1.1.12 Notes

1.1.12.1 Test licence

The unit is provided with a test licence. It is also equipped with software modules which have been purchased.

All software modules contained in the unit program version are released for use over a given period of time, during which the user has the possibility of accessing and testing non–purchased modules and buying them in addition.

The purchase of software modules after the expiry of the aforesaid term makes it necessary to release them for practical application.

An activated test licence will be automatically deactivated if the operating time is less than 100 hours (the colour of the function softkey changes to grey). It may, however, be reactivated for the remaining time by the operator at mode level 5 (service menu/system services/licences, see programming instructions).

After the expiry of a stipulated number of operating hours, these software modules are automatically deleted unless the customer has purchased them prior to their date of expiry.

The additional software modules are provided solely for testing purposes. A free of charge assignment for beneficial use cannot be claimed after the expiry of the above–mentioned period of time.

Further information on the foregoing may be obtained from your competent Bizerby experts or direct from Bizerba headquarters in Balingen.

1.1

1.2 Overview of equipment

1.2.1 Printer GLP 80 / GLP 160

1.2.1.1 Description

The **GLP 80** or **GLP 160** printers may be used for a diversity of tasks:

- label printers operating in off-line or on-line on an EDP or a CWS system
- total printers for automatic labelers
- labeling of fixed price, fixed weight or fixed value packages (subject to the license "**GLP_PRICE_LABEL**").
- connection to a PC to print texts, logos, scan codes etc. from Windows programs like WORD, Excel etc. on labels or ticket stripes. To do so, the Windows printer driver on the CD must be installed on the PC (see CD booklet or CD for instructions).

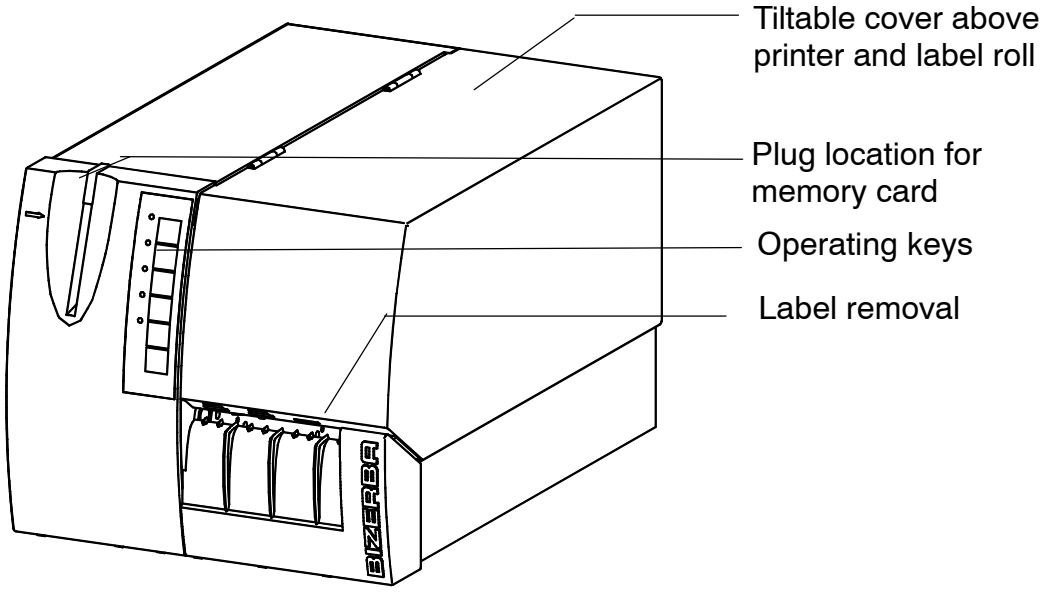
The **GLP 80** or **GLP 160** printer comprises the following components:

- thermal or thermal transfer label printers for up to 80 or 160 mm wide labels, supply roll with self-adhesive labels and integrated tape winder for the backing paper

The printed labels may be optionally processed as follows:

- individual removal of printed labels from the backing paper
- ejecting backing paper **with** printed labels
- with an optional cutting device provided, cutting of labels from ticket tape or backing paper between the labels (**no** cutting of labels)
- with the optional Bizerba cutting device it is possible to cut Linerless labels. The cut label is manually applied to the packages.

1.2.1.2 View GLP 80



1.2.2 Labeler GLP-W with load receptor and operating unit GT 240

1.2.2.1 Description

1.2

With the license "**GLP_PRICE_LABEL**" provided and a load receptor connected, the labeler **GLP-W 80** or **GLP-W 160** may be used for labeling of weight-variable packages. Without a load receptor connected, they are suitable for labeling of fixed price, fixed weight or fixed value packages.

The labeler **GLP-W 80 or GLP-W 160** comprises the following components:

- **Labeler GLP-W 80/160** with thermal or thermal transfer label printer for up to 80 or 160 mm wide labels, supply roll with self-adhesive labels and integrated tape winder for the backing paper
- **operating terminal GT 240** with LC display and membrane keyboard
- optional with **operating terminal GT-CT** with touch screens
- **load receptor** with weighing range and scale interval in relation to the order specification

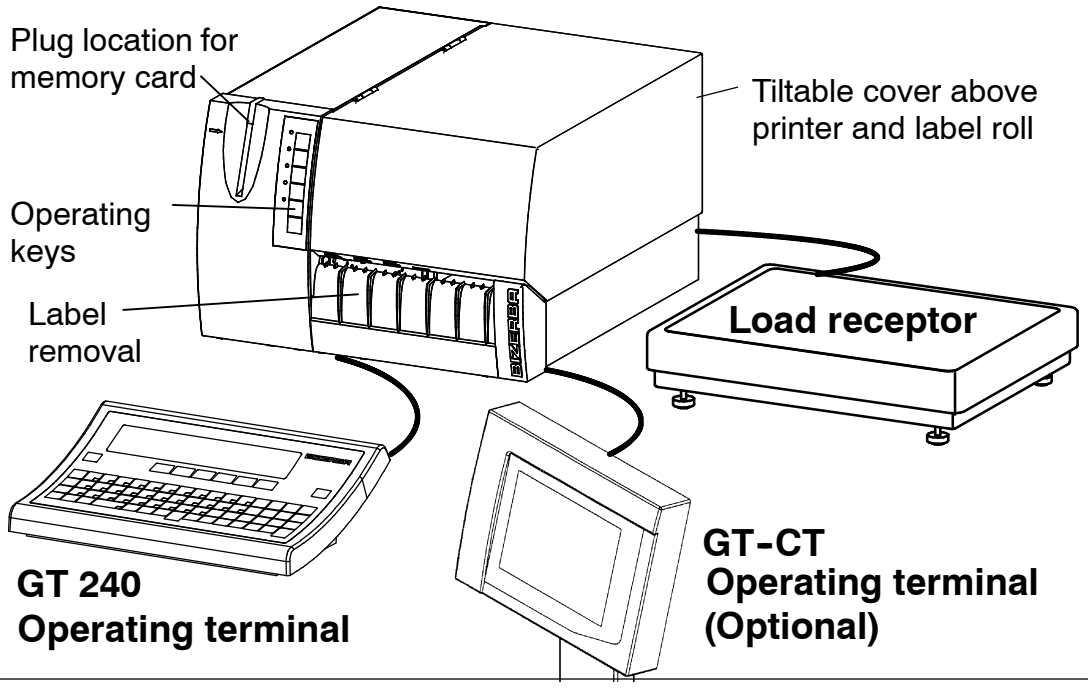
The printed labels may be optionally processed as follows:

- individual removal of printed labels from the backing paper
- ejecting backing paper **with** printed labels
- with an optional cutting device provided, cutting of labels from ticket tape or backing paper between the labels (**no** cutting of labels)
- with the optional Bizerba cutting device it is possible to cut Linerless labels. The cut label is manually applied to the package.

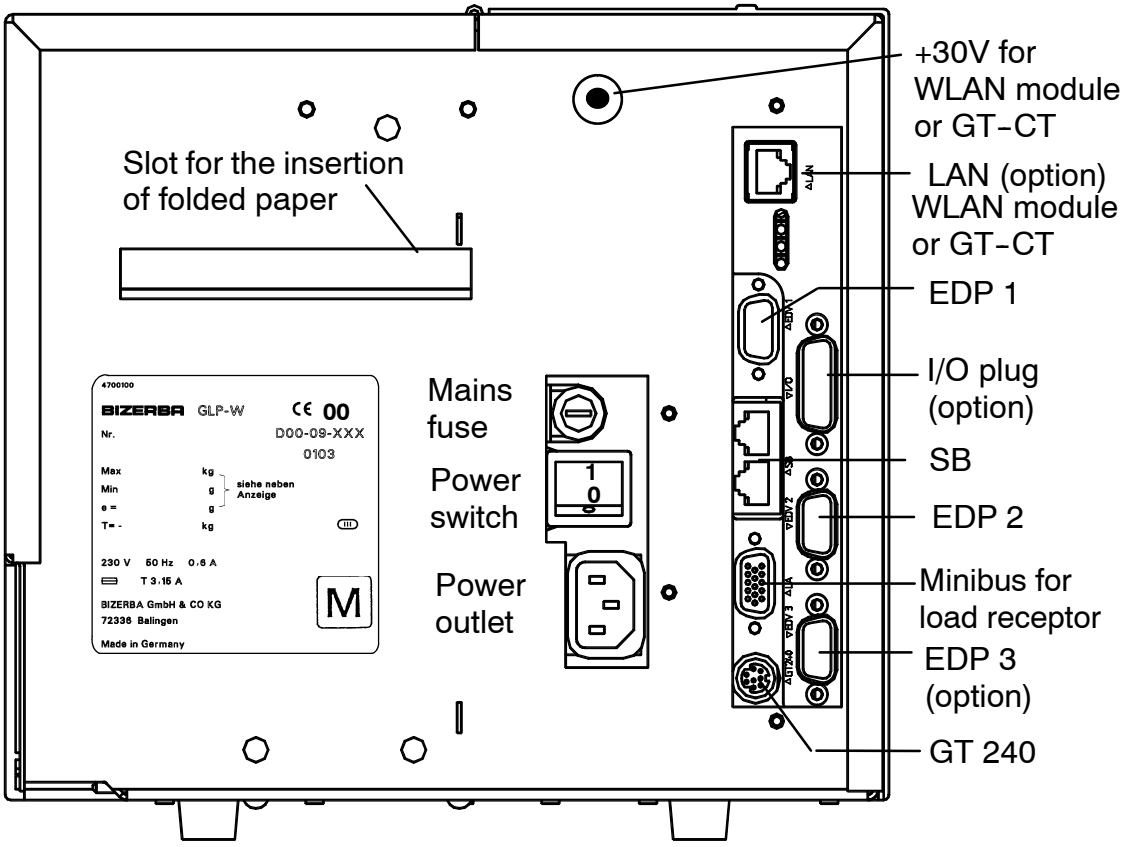
1.2.2.2 Labeler GLP-W with terminal GT-CT

If the terminal **GT-CT** is connected to the **GLP** (see below) it is possible to perform a weight class- related labeling of the articles, and if required, an additional statistic evaluation (see sec. **2.8** from page **2 - 26**).

1.2.2.3 View GLP-W 160

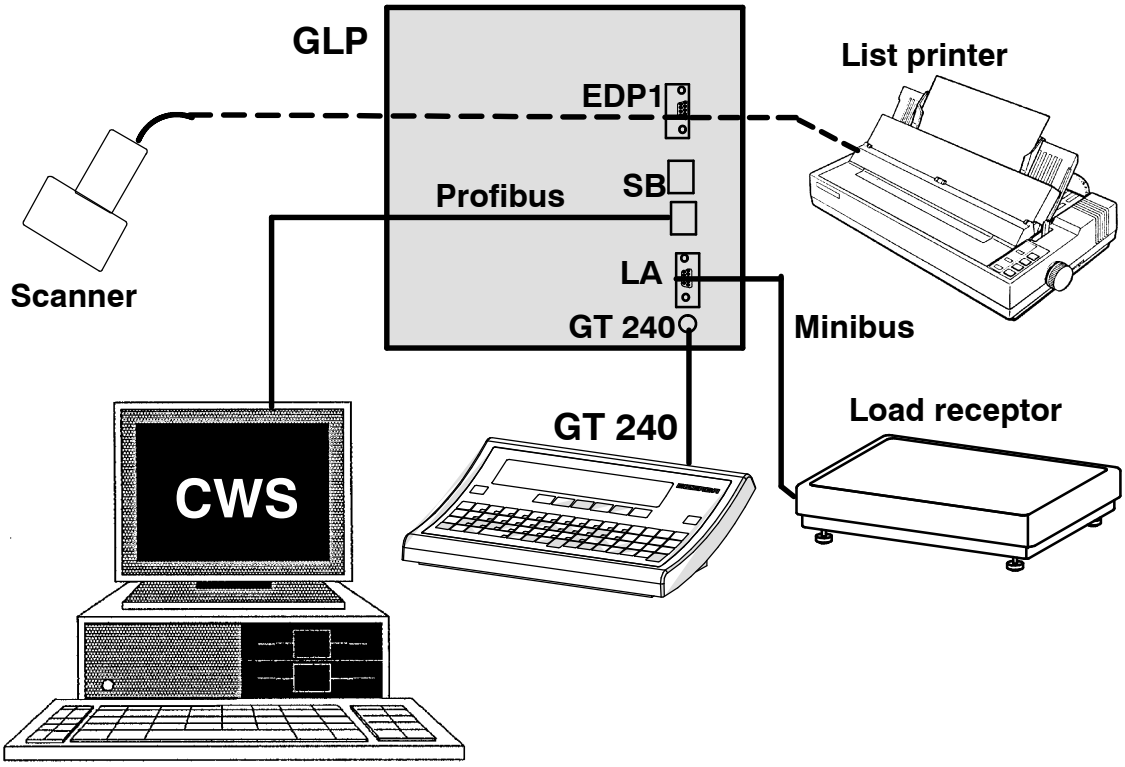


1.2.3 Rear view



For interface description, see section **1.2.10.1**

1.2.4 Connection plan and configuration example



1.2.5 Equipment supplied

1.2.5.1 GLP 80 / GLP 160

- Label printer **GLP 80** or **GLP 160 without** label roll
- Power cable with European standard size plug
- Brief instructions **6.562.98.8.99.00**
- Operating and programming instructions on CD **6.562.98.1.00.02**

1.2.5.2 GLP-W 80 / GLP-W 160

- Labeler **GLP-W 80** or **GLP-W 160 without** label roll
- Power cable with European standard size plug
- Operating terminal **GT 240**
- Connecting cable for operating terminal
- Load receptor with connecting cable
- Brief instructions GLP 80/160 **6.562.98.8.99.00**
- Brief instructions GT 240 **6.562.98.4.99.00**
- Operating instructions **6.562.98.5.01.18**
- Programming instructions **6.562.98.2.01.18**
- CD with Windows printer driver for GLP and thedocumentation on CD**562.98.0.00.xx**

1.2.6 Options

- EDP 2/3 interface
- Ethernet interface
- Print width: 104 mm (GLP 160)
- Thermal transfer tape TTF incl. tape monitoring
- Label cutting device for ticket stripes or labels on backing paper
- Bizerba cutting device for Linerless labels
- Stand
- Label application plate

1.2.7 Configuring or operating the GLP via the PC

1.2.7.1 Description

The **GLP** labeler may also be configured or operated via a PC or a laptop in remote service without the display and operating unit **GT 240**.

A prerequisite is that the PC or the laptop used operates with the Win95/98 or NT operating system and a common Internet browser, such as the Internet explorer or Netscape. When operating via the Ethernet, a network card common in trade and an Ethernet card in the GLP are required.

The setup of network and dial-up connections on the PC is described under point “Setup of network and dial-up connections”. If required, this separate documentation with additional detailed descriptions of presettings and settings in relation to the interface may be obtained directly from Bizerba.

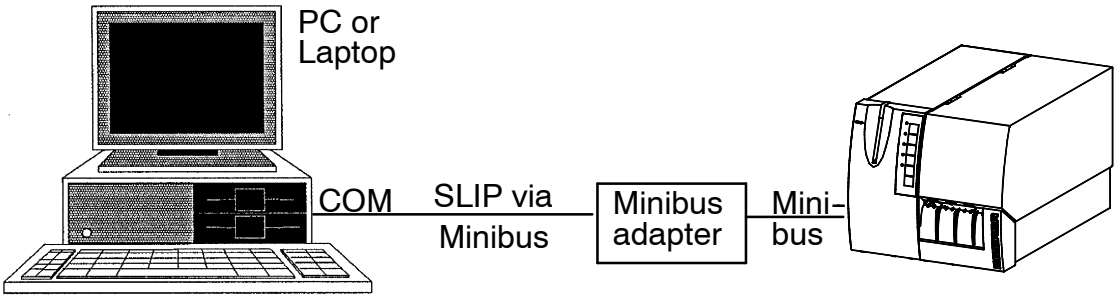
For the configuration or operation of the GLP from the PC, two connection types are offered for selection, i. e. **SLIP** via EDP1/Minibus or **Ethernet.** In both cases, all data is sent by the GP on HTTP basis, received on the PC side and edited by means of a browser.

1.2.7.2 Connection between PC and GLP via SLIP and Minibus or EDP

SLIP:

Here, a distinction is made between the two following cases:

SLIP via Minibus

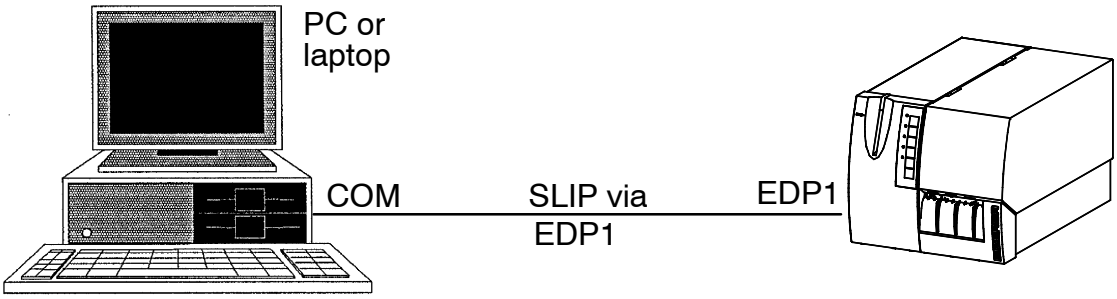


Settings to be made on GLP: none

Settings to be made on the PC: dial-up connection with TCP-IP to the address 10.1.1.1.

The homepage of the GLP may be loaded to the computer via a dial-up connection set up on the PC (see separate description) by means of an Internet browser via the address 10.1.1.2. This page is then the same in all operating modes.

SLIP via EDP1



Settings to be made on the PC:

To make settings on the PC, the device option ”SLIP” is to be set in the menu “Interface EDP1” of the GLP (see programming instructions). This may be done in two different ways:

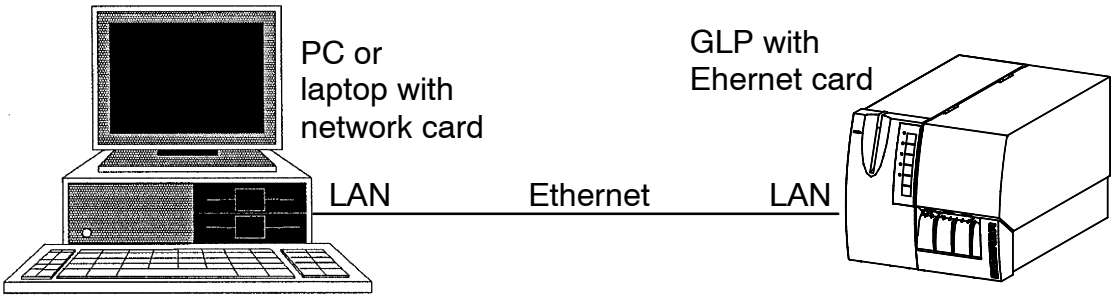
- by carrying out a warm start using the <PAUSE> key and <SPACE> bar combination (T4+T6) on the front side of the device. Flashing of all LED indicates that SLIP is set.
  This setting applies to one start only, i. e. when carrying out a new warm start, the previous EDP1 setting is restored.
- directy via a display/operating unit GT-240 within the EDP1 menu.

Settings to be made on the PC: dial-up connection with TCP-IP to the address 10.1.1.0.

The homepage of the GLP may be loaded to the computer via a dial-up connection set up on the PC (see separate description) by means of an Internet browser via the address 10.1.1.2. This page is then the same in all operating modes.

1.2.7.3 Connection between PC and GLP via network, e. g. Ethernet

If the GLP is equipped with an Ethernet card and with a network, such as Ethernet, provided, the printer may be connected to this network via the LAN plug.



Settings to be made on GLP: enter the Ethernet address (IP address, Subnet mask, Gateway address)

Settings to be made on the PC: none

For connection of the GLP to the PC via Ethernet, a remote service password is to be preset in the GLP. This is described on page **1-40** of the programming instructions. After activation of the Internet browser on the PC, the Ethernet address set in the GLP must be entered. This causes the connection to the GLP to be set up and the homepage of the GLP to be displayed on the screen. Click “**Remote Service**” on the homepage and enter the network password in the appearing input window. Enter “**bizerba**” as the user name and the remote service password preset in the GLP. The display and the keyboard of the GLP appear on the screen. The GLP may then be configured or operated by clicking the relevant keys of the GLP keyboard on the screen or directly via function and numeric keys of the PC keyboard. For function keys not provided on the PC keyboard of the GLP, key combinations may be used as a substitute as described in the aforesaid separate documentation.

1.2.8 Labeler GLP-PRIMA on the packaging machine ELIXA-PRIMA

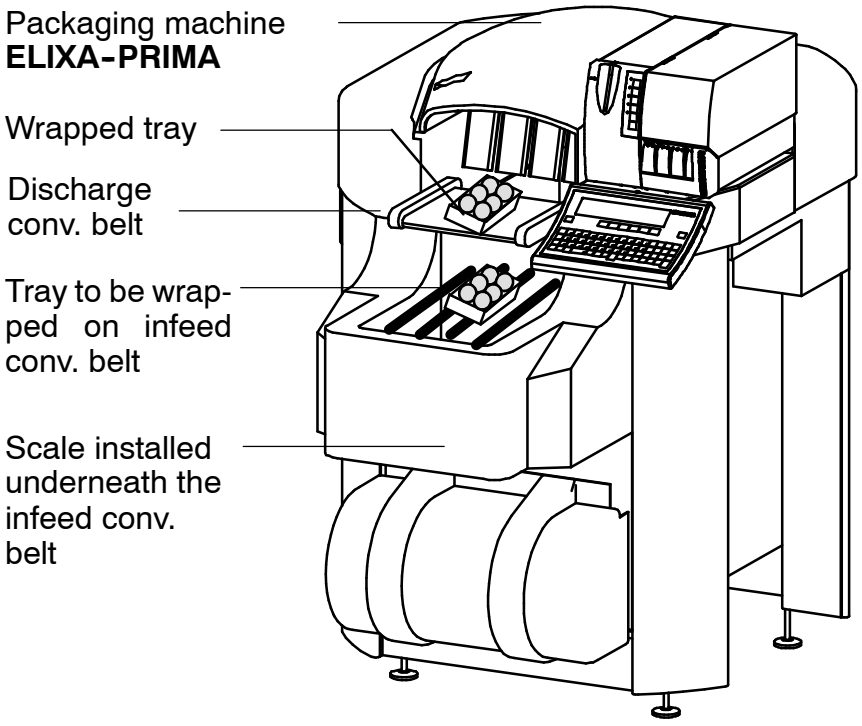
1.2.8.1 Description

The packaging machine **ELIXA-PRIMA** permits any kind of product trays to be wrapped with a stretch film. The tray to be wrapped is weighed by means of a scale installed underneath the infeed conveyor of the packaging machine, subsequently packaged and conveyed to the discharge conveyor belt from where it is manually removed and provided with a label printed out by the **GLP** labeler.

The device combination comprises the following components:

- **packaging machine ELIXA-PRIMA**
- **GLP-PRIMA** labeler integrated into the packaging machine with thermal label printer, supply roll with self-adhesive labels and integrated tape winder for the backing paper
- **scale**, installed underneath the infeed conveyor belt of the packaging machine

1.2.8.2 View



1.2.9 Labeler GLP-COMPACT on the packaging machine ULMA COMPACT

1.2.9.1 Description

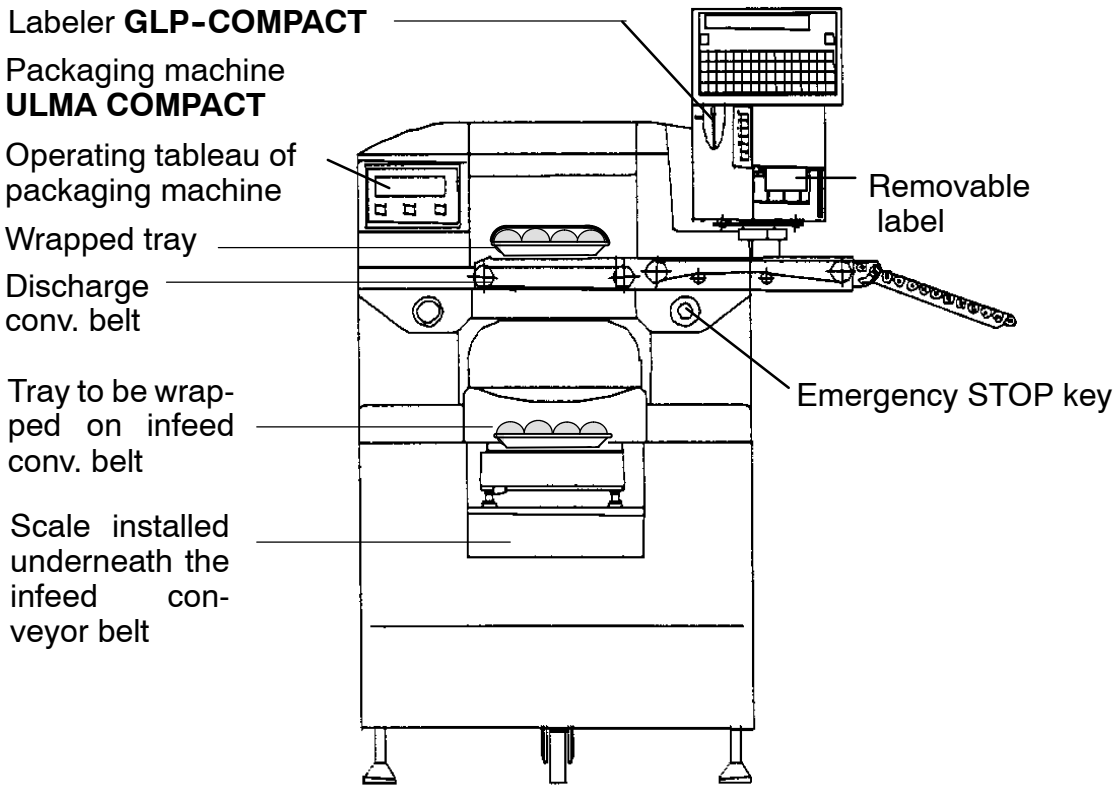
1.2

The packaging machine **ULMA COMPACT** permits any kind of product trays to be wrapped with a stretch film. The tray to be wrapped is weighed by means of a scale installed underneath the infeed conveyor of the packaging machine, subsequently packaged and conveyed to the discharge conveyor belt from where it is manually removed and provided with a label which is printed out by the **GLP-COMPACT** labeler.

The device combination consists of the following components:

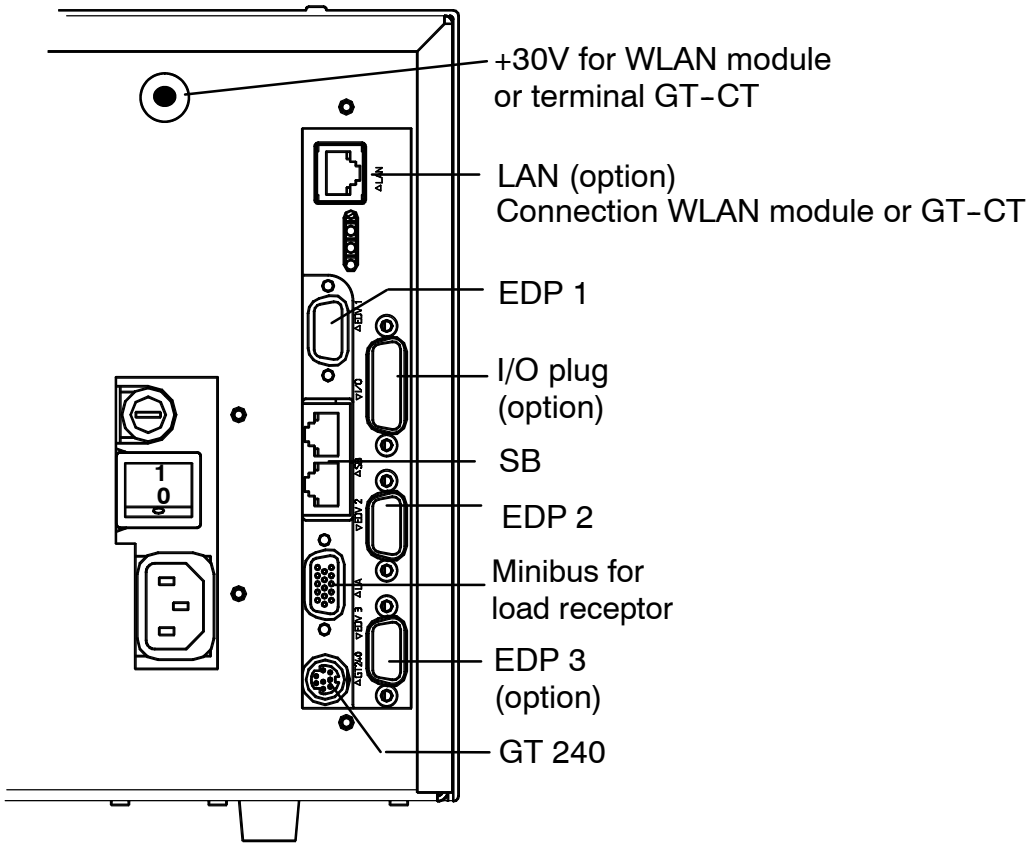
- **packaging machine ULMA COMPACT**
- **labeler GLP-COMPACT** with thermal label printer, supply roll with self-adhesive labels and integrated tape winder for the backing paper
- **scale**, installed underneath the infeed conveyor belt of the packaging machine

1.2.9.2 View



1.2.10 Interfaces

1.2.10.1 Description of interfaces



SB System bus, Profibus RS485, RJ45 connector

LA Scale connector, minibus, 15-pin D-SUB

LAN Ethernet, RJ45 connector, 10 base T, TCP/IP
Connection WLAN module or GT-CT display.

EDP 1: **RS 232C** or **RS 422** or **TTY**
GxNet via AEDP, GxCom via HDLC
Connector: 9-pin D-Sub
Use: EDP, PC, scanner, hand-held reader, modem, etc.
Protocol: see GX-Net description No. 561.98.xxxxx

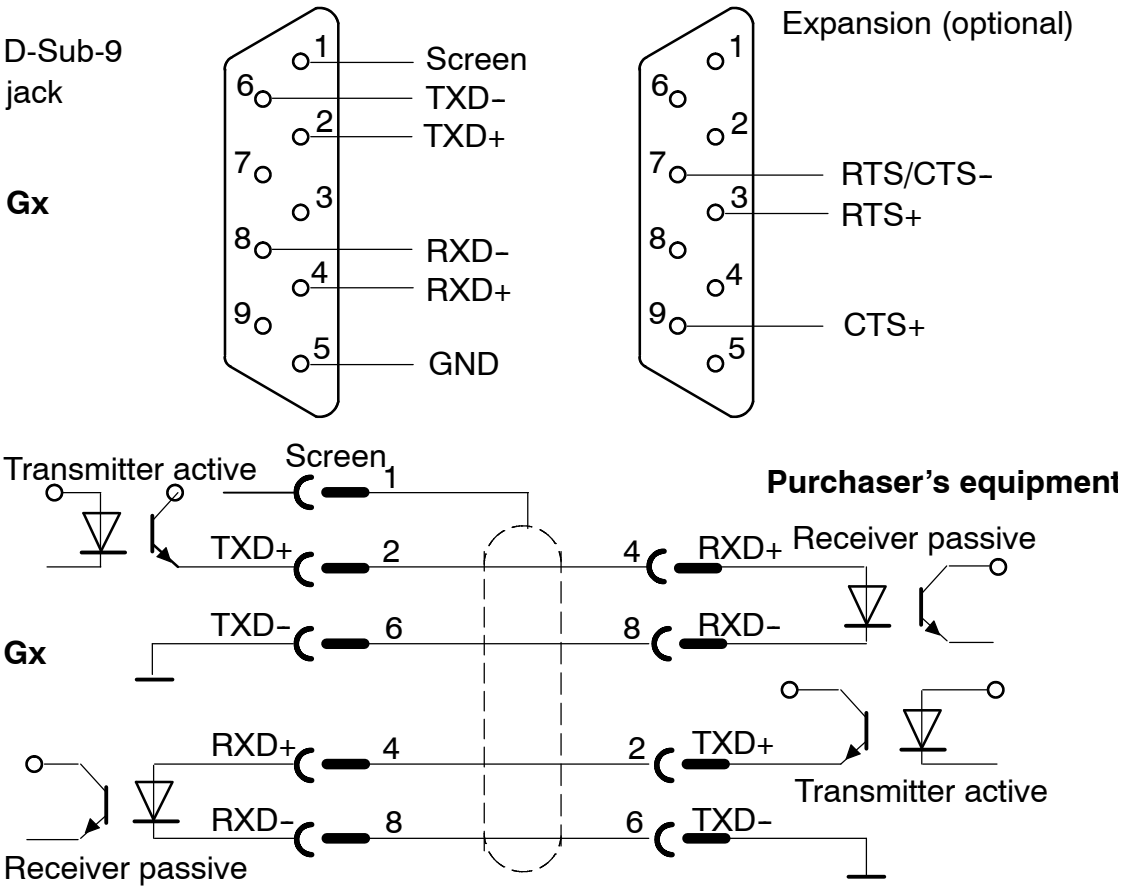
EDP 2/3: **RS 232C** or **RS 422** or **TTY** (option)
Connector: 9-pin D-Sub

GT 240 Connector for operating terminal **GT 240**

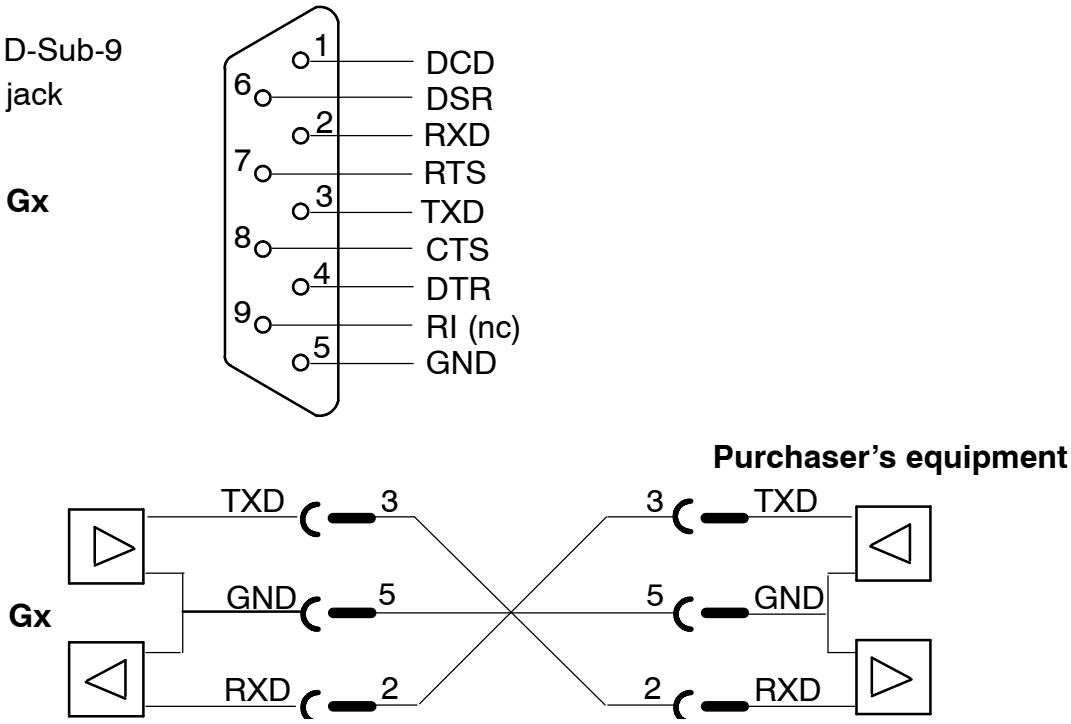
1.2

1.2.10.2 Circuit diagram EDP interface

TTY pin assignment to DIN 66 258



RS 232C pin assignment to DIN 66 020



1.3 INSTALLATION AND COMMISSIONING

1.3.1 General installation instructions

Installation of the equipment and instruction of operating personnel are carried out exclusively by qualified Bizerba personnel or persons and companies authorized by Bizerba.

Install the labeler in such a manner as to ensure easy access for operation, maintenance and cleaning.

Front side:	Working area of the operator. This area has to remain completely free.
Left and right side:	Provide enough space for relevant conveying equipment to ensure proper feeding and conveying of the packages.

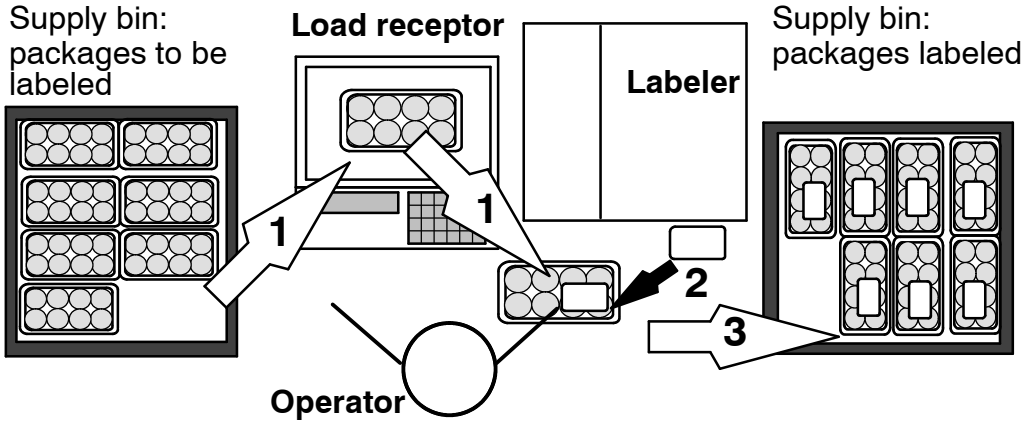
1.3.2 Hints and tips for the installation of labelers operating with a load receptor

Install the components, such as the supply bin for packages labeled and and those to be labeled, the labeler and load receptor or load receptor in such a manner as to facilitate the removal of the packages to be labeled, the weighing procedures, the removal of labels on the labeler, the application of the label to the pakkage and the depositing of the packages labeled without larger deviations in travel and height (see illustration below).

1.3.3 Operating procedure for weighing and labeling packages

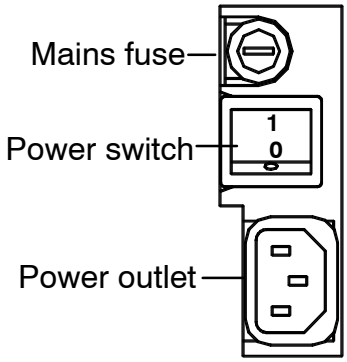
The output of the labeled packages is significantly increased when the next package is placed on the load receptor immediately after the removal of the package from the load receptor. During the weighing time the printed label of the former package may be removed from the labeler, applied to the package and the package deposited.

- Remove the weighed package with one hand from the load receptor, place it in front of the labeler and using your other hand simultaneously take the next pakkage to be labeled out of the supply bin and place it on the load receptor (**1**).
- Remove the printed label from the labeler, stick it to the removed package (**2**) and place the labeled package into supply bin (**3**).
- Repeat the procedure to label the remaining packages.



1.3.4 Commissioning

- When using the **GLP with a load receptor**, it should be checked before it is switched on whether or not packages are applied to the load receptor.
- Switch on the labeler via the power switch located on the back of the unit.
  1 = ON, 0 = OFF
- First a test pattern appears, followed by the operator display.
- Please refer to section **4.1** for the significance and treatment of status messages appearing on the display.



1.3.5 Setting display brightness for GT 240 display

If required, the display may be manually adjusted to the lighting conditions prevailing at the installation site.

To make the display brighter:

[ALT] + [SECOND] – Press both keys simultaneously and hold them depressed.
[▲] – Press this key until the display has the brightness desired.

To dim the display:

[ALT] + [SECOND] – Press both keys simultaneously and hold them depressed.
[▼] – Press this key until the display has the brightness desired.

Saving the set brightness:

[SECOND] + [ALT] + [ESC] – Press the keys successively and hold them depressed.
[▼] – Select **"Save settings"** in the upcoming selection menu.
[SECOND] + [ALT] + [ESC] Press the keys successively and hold them depressed.
The set display brightness is saved.

1.3.6 Setting display brightness for GT 240 display

To make the display brighter:

[ALT] [SECOND] – Press the touch buttons successively.
[▲] – Hold touch button depressed until the display has the required brightness.

To dim the display:

[ALT] [SECOND] – Press the touch buttons successively.
[▼] – Hold touch button depressed until the display has the required brightness.

1.3.7 Displaying program version of device (for GT 240)

Via a shortcut the software version of your device may be displayed at any time.
[SHIFT] + [ALT] + [V] –Press the keys successively and hold them depressed.

1.3.8 Labeler GLP connected to the packaging machine

1.3.8.1 Installation instructions

The installation and connection of the packaging machine, and the briefing of operating personnel is carried out by the packaging machine manufacturer"s service department, or a representative appointed by him.

Install the packaging machine in such a manner as to ensure easy access for operation, maintenance and cleaning.

The packaging machine can be installed with its back to the wall.

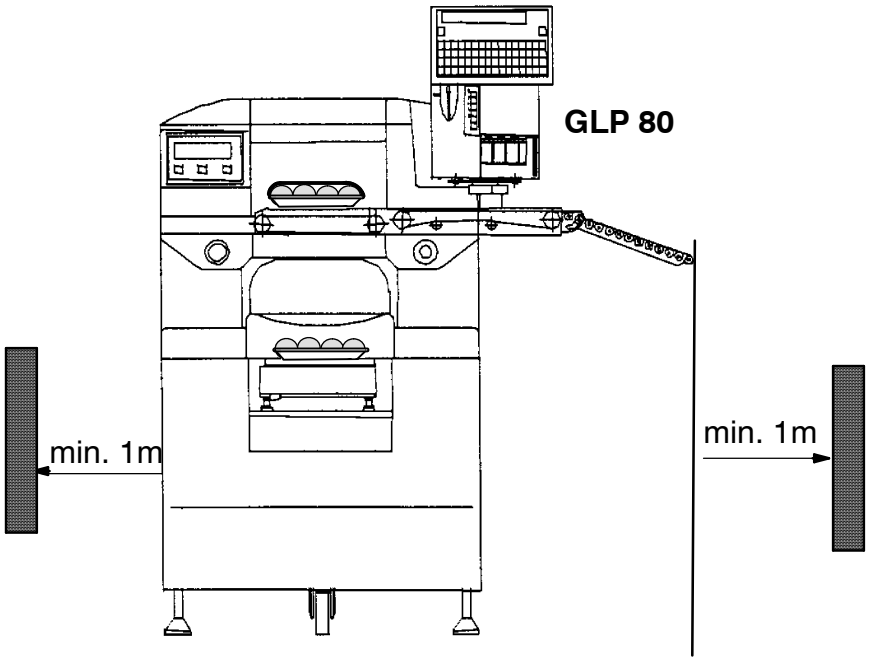
Packaging machine:

Front side: Working area of the operator. This area has to be completely free for feeding and removing trays.

Left side: A clearance of at least 1 m should be available for changing film rolls.

Right side: A clearance of at least 1 m should be available for cleaning and maintenance purposes.

If necessary provide for enough space for an additional conveyor belt or roller conveyor for further transportation of wrapped trays.



1.3.8.2 Installing and connecting the labeler and scale

The installation and connection of the packaging machine and the scale, as well as the appropriate briefing of operating personnel is carried out by trained Bizerba specialist personnel.

1.3.8.3 Switching the packaging and labeling unit off and on

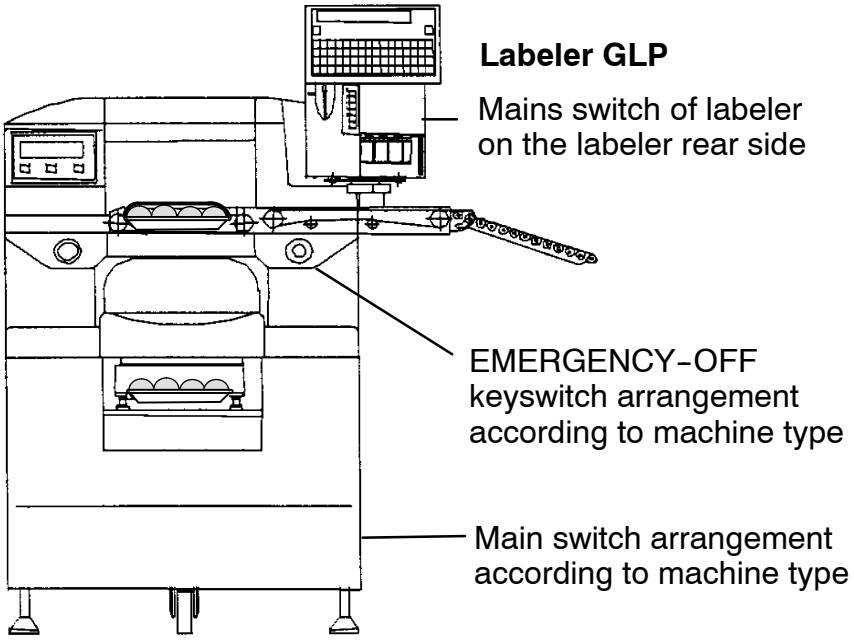
Do *not* switch on the packaging machine before the operating personnel have been thoroughly instructed on the operation and safety/warning notices of the unit.

- **Before switching on, remove any tray from the infeed conveyor belt.**
- **Keep the infeed conveyor belt free of foreign matter.**

1.3

Switching on the machine

- Switch on the packaging machine **and** the labeler by means of the main switch.
- A test display appears, followed by the operator display.
- Please refer to section **4.1** for the meaning and treatment of **status messages** appearing in the display.
- Preparing the unit for labeling, packaging and labeling are described in greater detail in section **2.5**.



If required, the labeler may be switched on or off by means of its mains switch at the rear of the device independently of the packaging machine.

If the labeler is switched off and back on, it should be left switched off for approx. 5 seconds.

In case of problems arising during the conveying and packaging procedure, stop the automatic unit via the EMERGENCY OFF switch (see instructions of the packaging machine).

If the trouble recurs or in case of unusual noise switch the unit off and contact your local after-sales service.

Keep the packaging machine and the surrounding area clean. Regular cleaning and maintenance guarantee good performance and a long service life.

1.4 DISPLAY AND OPERATION

1.4.1 Operating terminal GT240

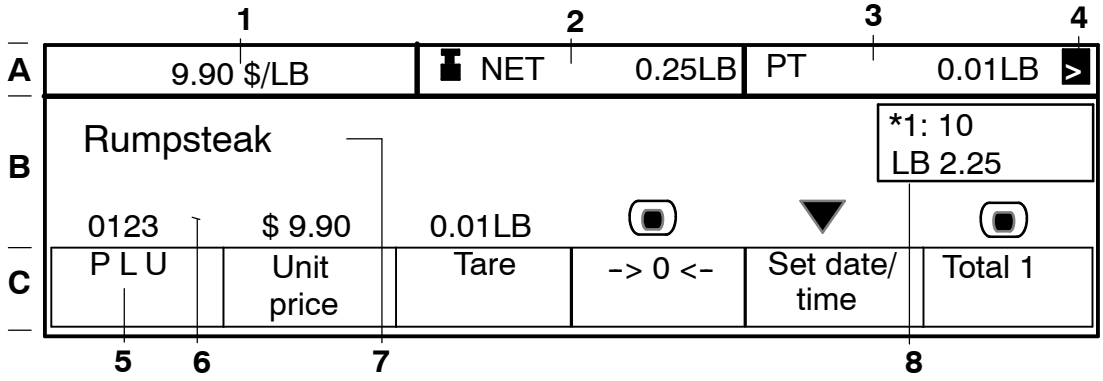
1.4.1.1 Description of display

The display is divided into three sections:

A **Verification display** – unit price or fixed price, article weight, tare weight

B **Text, total and value display** – article texts, input masks, status messages, total display, value display above the softkeys

C **Function display** – functions selectable at this menu level



1 **Price display:** preset unit price or fixed price.

2 **Weight display:** weighed weight or fixed weight of the article. If **NET** is also displayed, a **tare weight** has been preset and the **net weight** is indicated.

The weight can also be displayed large in the text field (see page **1 – 67**)

3 **Tare display:** **T**= weighed tare, **PT** = preset tare.

4 **>** Other functions are offered by an additional menu. To access the additional menu, press the **ETC** key.

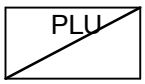
< You are in the additional menu. To return to the starting display, press the **ETC** key.

5 **Softkey:** function as per the displayed softkey text.

6 **Value display:** current value of the function indicated below it.

7 **Displ. article text:** display of article texts, status messages, etc. See page **3 – 40** for selection of display text and size

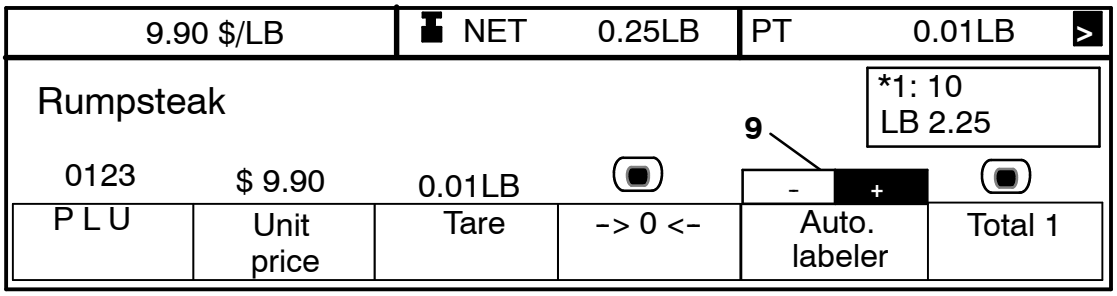
8 **Total display:** the selection of totals to be indicated for the 2–line total display is described on page **3 – 169**



A **crossed out** softkey indicates that the function is **disabled**. If required, it may be activated via the relevant setting.

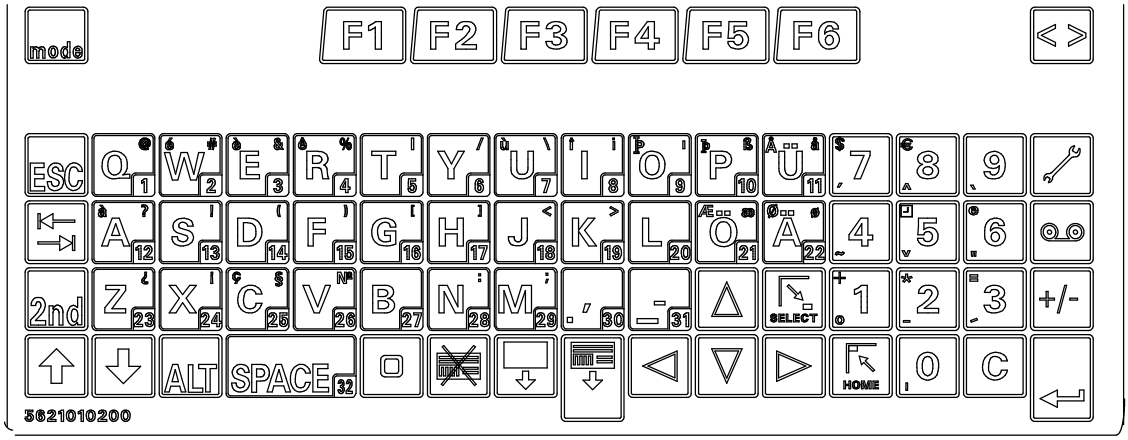
9 **Status display** the inversely indicated function is active.

on the GLP–PRIMA: example: the packaging machine is started **+**.



1.4.1.2 Describing the GT 240 keyboard

A **GT 240** operating terminal which might be connected to the printer uses the membrane keyboard as shown below. It serves to call all functions, enter values and texts and operate the unit. For some countries, a keyboard with Cyrillic, East-European or Greek character sets may be installed.



The keys are subdivided into **four** differently coloured function groups:

Blue menu and cursor keys (see section. **1.4.1.4**, page **1 - 25**)

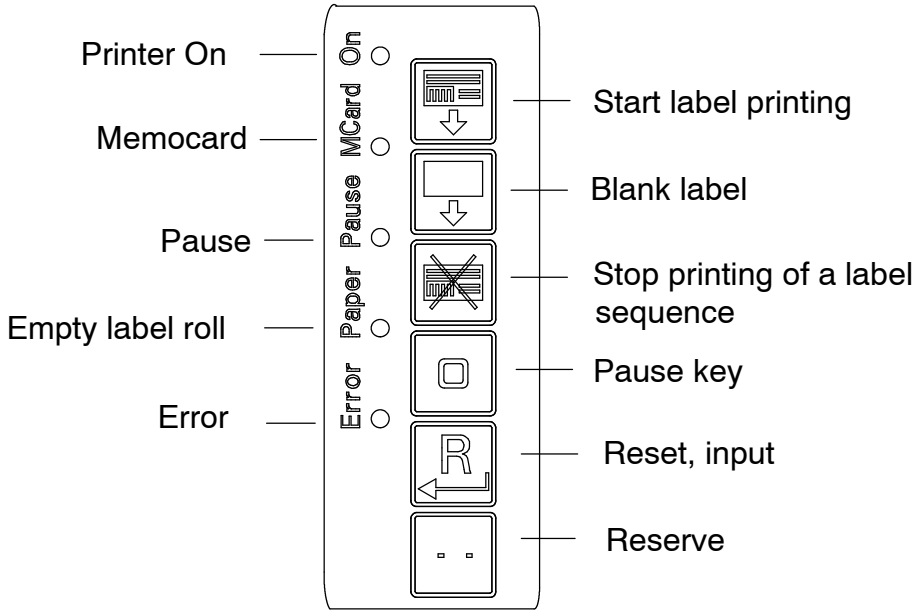
Green function keys (see section **1.4.1.5** page **1 - 25**)

Dark grey alpha keys for entering text and direct PLU keys (see page **1 - 27**)

Light grey 10-digit keyboard for entering values (see page **1 - 27**)

1.4.1.3 Describing the function keys on GLP printer

The following operating keys and pilot lamps are located on the front side of the GLP printer.



1.4.1.4 Description of menu keys (blue)

Keys	Text from key in the instructions	Key functions
F1	**[F1] – [F6]**	Use the function keys **[F1] – [F6]** to call up the functions assigned.
▲	**[▲]**	Use the cursor key "**upward**" **[▲]** to select an input or a selection field in the editors or to increment a numeric value in the input menu.
▼	**[▼]**	Use the cursor key "**downward**" **[▼]** to select an input or a selection field in the editors or to increment a numeric value in the input menu.
▶	**[▶]**	Use the cursor key "**to the right**" **[▶]** to select an input or a selection field in the editors.
◀	**[◀]**	Use the cursor key "**to the left**" **[◀]** to select an input or a selection field in the editors.
SELECT	**[SELECT]**	Use the **[SELECT]** key to open a selection or an input menu in the editors.
HOME	**[HOME]**	Use the **[HOME]** key to exit any menu and to return to the basic display.

1.4.1.5 Description of function keys (green)

Keys	Text from key in the instructions	Key functions
mode	**[MODE]**	Use the **[MODE]** key to call up a selection menu, were it is possible to select or enter the respective mode and to change to this mode, possibly a password is required.
< >	**[ETC]**	Use the **[ETC]** key, if on the upper right area is displayed [>], to call up an existing additional menu or to exit it (see section **1.4.2.2,** page **1 – 29**).
ESC	**[ESC]**	Use the **[ESC]** key to exit an editor or a selection or an input menu.
⇤⇥	**[TAB]**	Use the **[TAB]** key to set a tab for customer labels in the text editor.
2nd	**[SECOND]**	Use the **[SECOND]** key in conjunction with another key to call up the additional functions or to enter additional characters in the text editor.

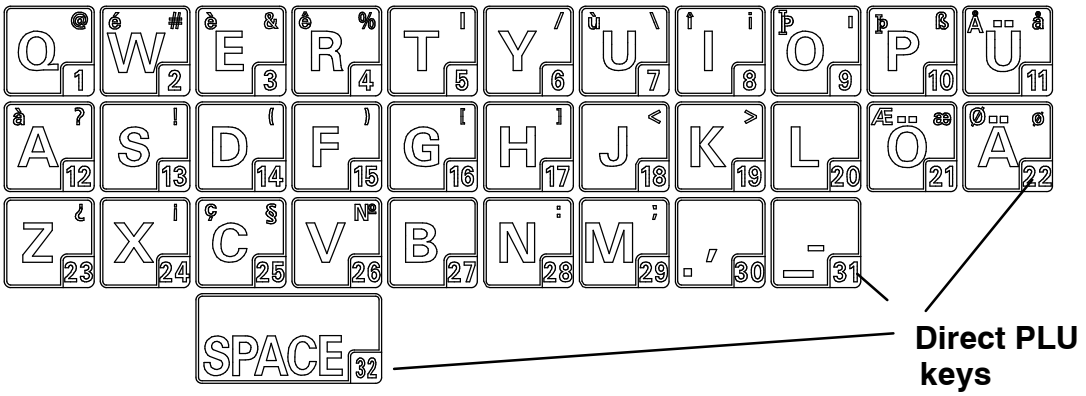
Keys	Text from key in the instructions	Key functions
	**[SHIFT]**	Use the **[SHIFT]** key and another key to call up additional functions or to activate the capitalization of characters in the text editors
	**[CAPS]**	Use the **[CAPS]** key to switch back and forth between upper and lower case letters during text inputs. Display via ⬇ .
	**[ALT]**	Use the **[ALT]** key followed by a 3-digit integer to enter various characters in the text editor.
	**[PAUSE]**	Use the **[PAUSE]** key to interrupt the printout of a preset number of labels and to continue the printout after using again **[PAUSE]**.
	**[STOP]**	Use the **[STOP]** key to stop the printout of a preset number of labels before the number preset is reached.
	**[FEED]**	Use the **[FEED]** key to output a blank label.
	**[PRINT]**	Use the **[PRINT]** key to print out a label manually with the release mode set to 'manual' or to start the printout of a preset number of labels.
	**[CLEAR]**	Use the **[CLEAR]** key to delete the entries in the input field, characters in the editor or string contents in the code.
	**[ENTER]**	Use the **[ENTER]** key to acknowledge each input or selection and to close the input or selection menu afterwards.
	**[TOGGLE]**	Use the **[TOGGLE]** key to select or deselect the plus/minus sign or to switch on/off a function in the table editor.
	**[RECORD]**	Use the **[RECORD]** key tho restart macros or using the shortcut **[SHIFT] [RECORD]** to record macros.
	**[SERVICE]**	Use the **[SERVICE]** key to call up various service functions (see page **2 - 9**).

1.4

1.4.1.6 Description of alpha keyboard (dark grey)

The alpha-keys permit texts and characters to be entered in the text editor. This is described in greater detail in the programming instructions, section **2.2 "texts"**.

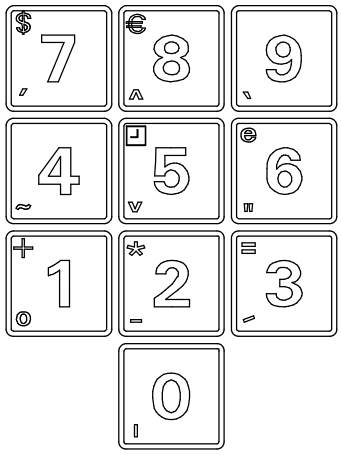
The dark grey fields contain the numbers for direct PLU keys. Activating a PLU call via direct PLU keys permits 32 articles to be called up directly and 64 further articles to be called up via a key combination.



1.4.1.7 Description of 10-digit keyboard (light grey)

The keys of the 10-digit keyboard serve to enter numeric values in the input menus or the tables.

All special characters imprinted on the keys in addition may also be entered in the text editor by activating the relevant key combination.



1.4.1.8 Description of symbols in the display

The symbols above the softkeys describe the softkey type

Symbol	Description
	Call up a **submenu** or a **selection menu**.
	Release a **key function**, e. g. ”set scale to zero”.
	Call up a function which is started immediately after the necessary input of the value has been made.
	Call up a table into which data may be entered, modified or deleted.
	Call up a **scroll menu** in which settings may be selected via the cursor keys, e. g. the label type.
	Call up a **text editor**.

Status displays (at the right top)

	Upper case letters are activated. Switch-over to lower case letters by means of the **[CAPS]** key.
	- Additional functions are provided in the ETC section. - The ETC section is displayed. Switch-over by means of the **[ETC]** key

1.4.1.9 Symbols in the operating and programming instructions

In the operating and programming instructions, important hints and warning notices are made prominent by means of relevant symbols.

 **This symbol highlights important *information*.**

 **This symbol highlights important *warnings*.**

1.4.2 Display and operating instructions

The basics of operation are described on the following pages. The display and operating instructions refer to the display and operating terminal **GT 240**. If the display and operating terminal **GT-CT** is connected, the instructions on page **1 - 38** are to be observed**.**

1.4.2.1 Basic display (mode level 1)

Switching on the unit causes the basic display, as shown on page **1 - 23**, to appear.

The functions indicated by the softkeys are called up via the function keys arranged *below* the softkeys.

1.4.2.2 Additional menu

PT	0,000kg >

If the character > appears at ***the right bottom of the GT 240 display***, an additional menu is provided which offers **further functions**.

Call the additional menu > by pressing the **[ETC]** key. This causes the display to indicate further functions.

Exit the additional menu < and return to the basic display by pressing the **[ETC]** key.

1.4.2.3 Functions at mode level 2

In **mode level 2** the full range relevant to verification is displayed!.

Mode level 2 provides a diversity of functions for data inputs, presettings for labels, numerators, total printout etc.

Call up **mode level 2** via the key sequence **[MODE] 2**. To return to the basic display (mode level 1), activate the key sequence **[MODE] 1**. If a password is preset for mode level 2, enter the same immediately after activation of the key sequence **[MODE] 2**.

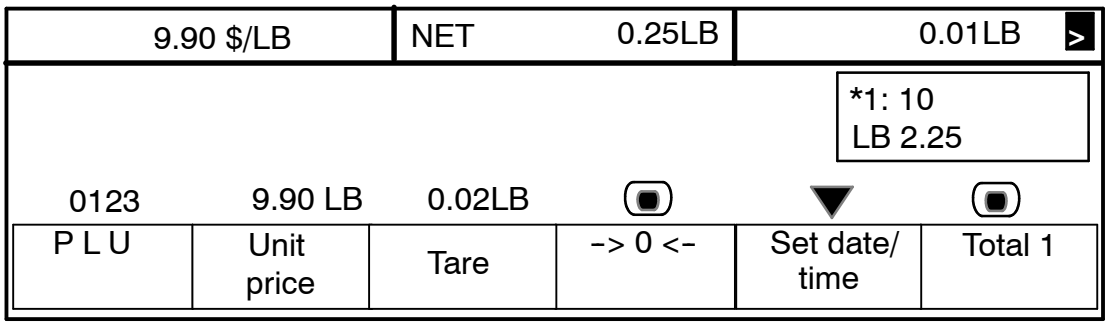
9.90 $/LB	NET 0.78LB	0.02LB >
Roasted beef		*1: 19 LB 15.25

Article data	Texts	Date	Release total	Labe-ling	Config. total

The additional menu > offers further functions.

1.4.3 Calling up the input function, entering and storing value

All numeric values are input as shown in the following example.

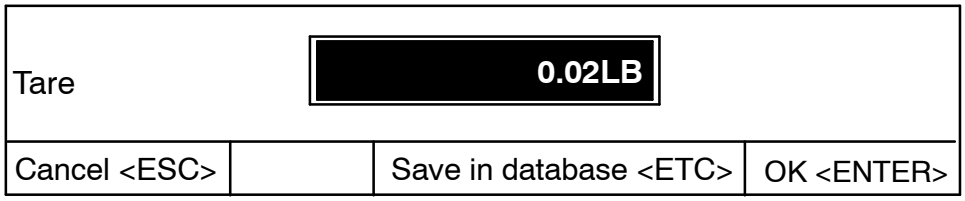


1.4

Tare

– Call up the tare by means of key **[F3] .**

The input menu is displayes with input field highlighted in black.



2 Enter the new tare via the keyboard, e. g. 0.02LB

The first number entered **deletes** the old value. Special characters like leading zeros, commas or periods do **not** have to be entered. Each key activation is automatically acknowledged by an audible signal.

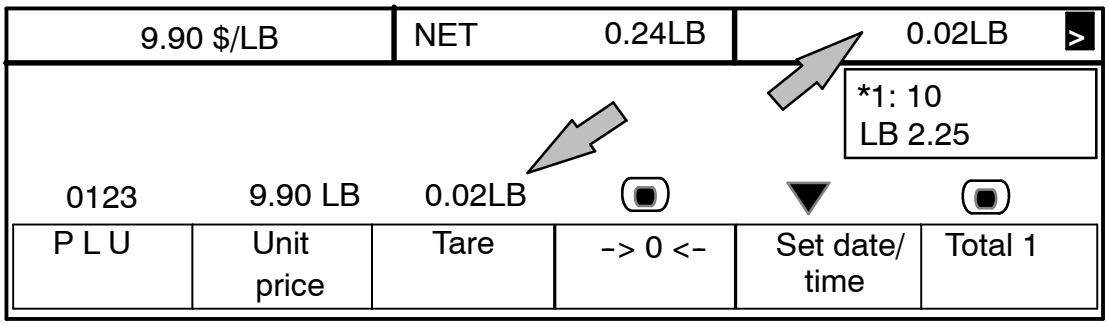
[CLEAR] Delete an incorrect entry or an old value if necessary.

[ESC] Press the **[ESC]** key to **cancel** any function**!**

[ETC] Press the **[ETC]** key to store the value in the database (see also page **1 - 32**).

[ENTER] Press the **[ENTER]** key to store the value temporarily (see also page **1 - 32**).

Entered values are displayed above the relevant softkeys. The entered tare value is also shown in the verification display.



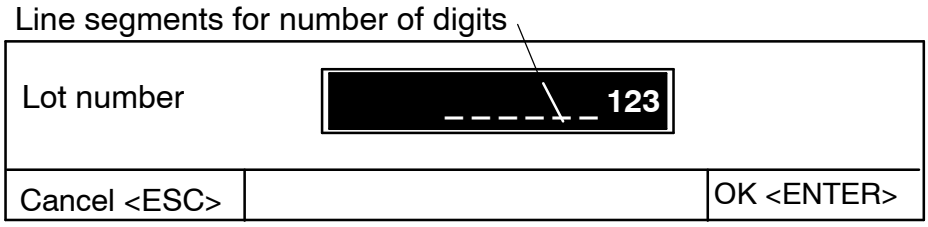
Other keys to acknowledge an input:

[F1] .. [F6]
[ETC], [HOME], [MODE]

When entering further values, an input may also be acknowledged during the next function call or on change of the menu or the mode level.

1.4.3.1 Display of the number of digits to be entered in the input window

After input of the first number, the number of digits which can still be entered is indicated to the left of value by means of line segments. The example shows a remainder of 6 digits the user may enter (total number of digits: 9).



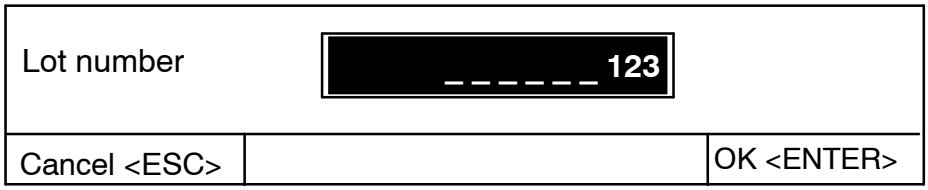
1.4.3.2 Incrementing or decrementing the value in the input window

If a called up value is only to be increased or reduced, this value may be easily and quickly changed using the cursor keys **[▲]** or **[▼]**.

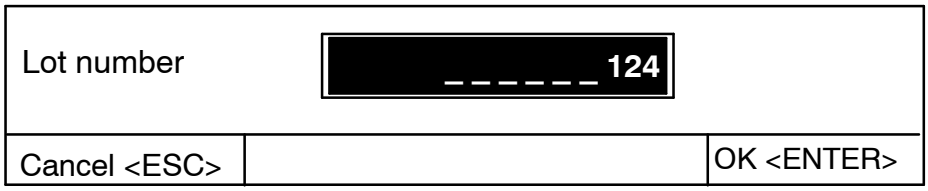
Example: increasing the lot number by 1 after each batch

Operating sequence: Description

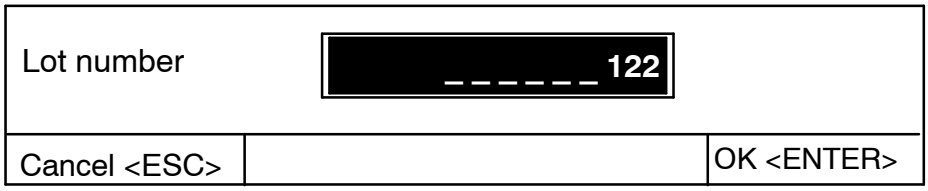
[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Numbers & values** | **Lot number** – Call up the input menu.



[▲] – Use the cursor key to ***increment*** the numeric value (+1)



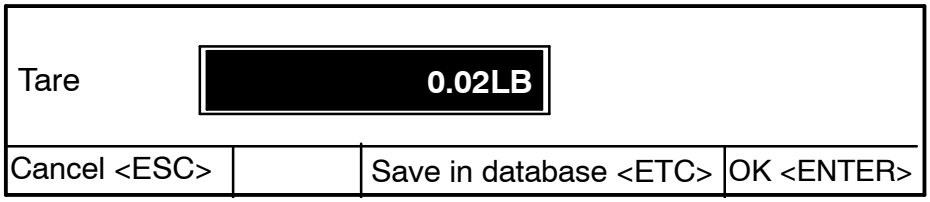
[▼] – **o**r use the cursor key to ***decrement*** the numeric value (–1).



[ENTER] – Store the input. The input menu will be cleared.

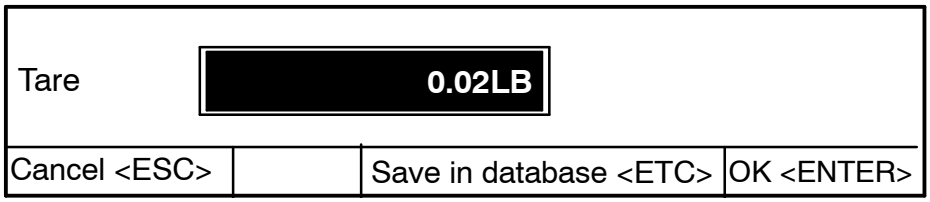
A typical application of this function is the automatic incrementing or decrementing of numbers by means of a macro.

1.4.3.3 Storing the entered value for current labeling



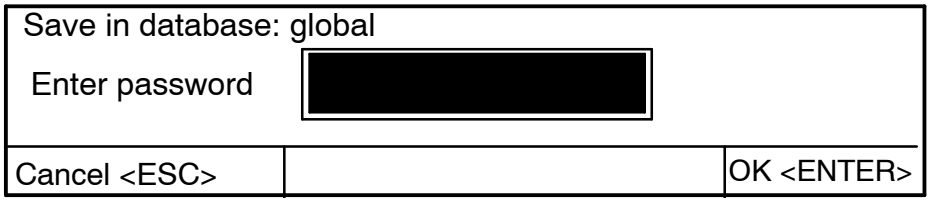
[ENTER] If the entered value is to be stored only for the current labeling, then store with **[ENTER]**. After a PLU change, the **changed value will be lost.**

1.4.3.4 Storing the entered value in the database

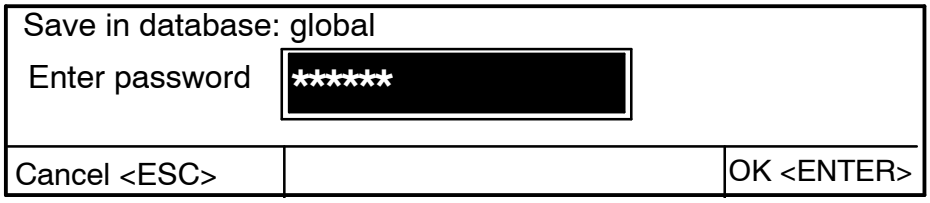


[ETC] – As soon as the message '**Save in database <ETC>'** appears in the input menu, the new value can be **permanently stored** in the database. When making a new PLU call, the changed value will be called up. The storage of the value can only be done by a person having the necessary authorization and knowledge of the agreed password.

Acknowledging the procedure causes the following input menu to appear:



x x x x x – Enter the password for **mode level 3**.
The password entered is not displayed. The display shows only the symbol * for each character input. This allows the **number of characters** entered to be checked.



[ENTER] – Store the password entered.
The **value entered** is stored in the **database.**

When the entered password is **incorrect**, the value which has been input will **not** be stored in the database, but error message "**Entered password incorrect**" appears.

[ENTER] – Confirm message and repeat saving by entering the right password.

1.4.4 Mode levels

1.4.4.1 Description

The function volume of the device is devided into 5 different mode levels as well as in "**Mode level T: Adapted operation"** and "**Mode level 0: Standby**". After switching on the device you are automatically in **"Mode level 1: Standard operation**" or in the customer-specific **"Mode level T: Adapted operation**".

Mode level 0: Standby

Display and function are described on page **1 - 35**

Mode level T: Adapted operation

If customer-specific input or selection funcions have been copied into mode level T, usually operation and data input are carried out at **Mode level T**. It is possible either to select **Mode level T** after calling up the selection menu **or** by entering **T**.

Mode level 1: Standard operation

Mode level 1 is the **standard operating level** for labeling processes if **no customer-specific operating level** is created at **mode level T**.

Mode level 2: Extended settings

Mode level 2 serves to make all inputs and settings for labeling.

Mode levels 3 - 5 may only be called up by entering the password. Their functions are described in the **programming instructions.**

Mode level 3: Local data maintenance

As regards stand-alone units, **mode level 3** is used to enter all data. Networked devices use this mode level for the input of local data.

Mode level 4: Data maintenance in distibuted database

Networked devices set to the operating mode **'With distributed database'** use mode level 4 to enter global data and where appropriate, local data.

Mode level 5: Service

Mode level 5 serves for the equipment, interface and database configuration.

Mode level change

How to call up the respective mode level is described on page **1 - 34**.

Password

All mode levels may be protected by a password. A password can be preset by the user himself or a password entered may be changed. This is described in the programming istructions.

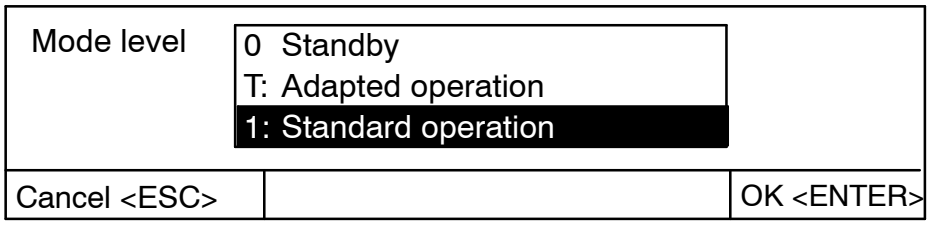
1.4.4.2 Changing the mode level

To change the mode level, call up the mode level desired via the mode level number and enter a **password** if necessary. The input of the password is **not separately** indicated for the relevant function call in the instructions. If the input of a password is necessary to call up a mode level, this will be indicated when making the call. To enter the password, proceed as follows:

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] – Call the mode level change.

The input menu for the mode level number appears.

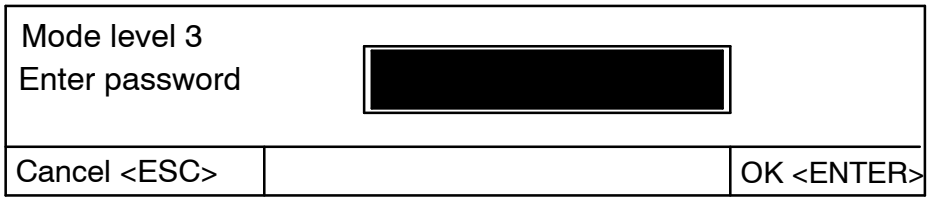


x – Enter the desired mode level, e. g. 3.

[▼], **[▲]** – **or** select the desired mode level by using the cursor keys and confirm with **[ENTER]**.

If the mode level desired is **not** protected by a password, the new mode level is immediately called up and displayed.

In the event that the desired mode level is protected by a password, the input menu for the password will appear.



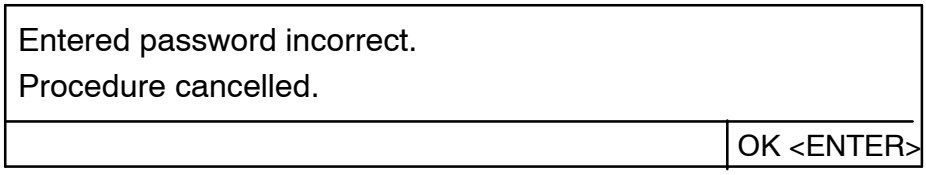
x x x x – Enter the password for the relevant mode level.

Because of the hidden input, the symbol * appears in the input field for each character entered.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge input.

The mode level selected is called up and displayed.

The input of an **incorrect** password causes the following display to appear:

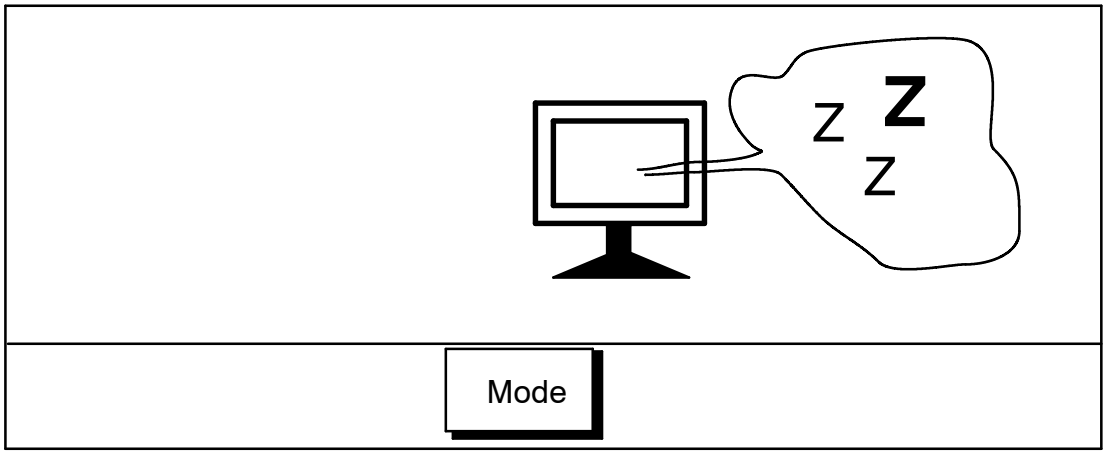


[ENTER] – Acknowledge the message.

– Repeat the mode level call from the beginning.

Modestufe 0: Standby

For cleaning the display GT-CT the **mode level 0: standby** can be called up. After cleaning use the **[MODE]** key to call up again the selection menu for the mode levels. If a mode level not protected by password is called up, you have to enter the number 183 as requested.

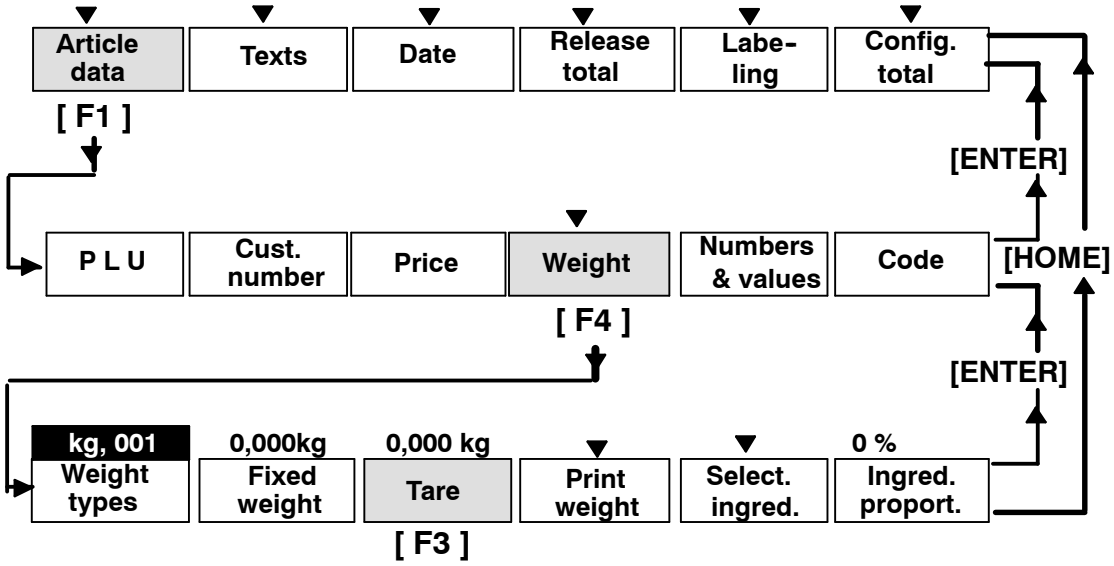


1.4

1.4.5 Menu structure

The wide variety of functions is divided into various mode levels and within the mode levels into function paths along with further submenus and additional menus. The submenus are automatically called up by the relevant functions. Functions covering submenus are marked with ▼ above the softkey.

Example: tare input at **mode level 2**



Call up each function by activating the relevant softkey.

[ENTER] – press the ENTER key to return to the previous menu

[HOME] – press the HOME key to return to the previous menu

[ESC] – press the ESC key to cancel the relevant function

1.4.5.1 Switching over presettings

Presettings covering **two** statuses may be switched over directly with the allocated function key. The active status is normally represented in inverse mode, e. g. **+** . If the function is switched over to the other status, e. g. **-** , this status will then be presented in inverse mode. (**with** = **+** , **w/o** = **-**)

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Labe-ling** | **Release mode** – Call up the preselection menu.

-	+
Lab.rem. LB	

The previous setting appears ("**with(+) light barrier**")

-	+
Lab.rem. LB	

Switch the preset data to "**w/o(-) light barrier**" by means of the function key located underneath the softkey, e. g. **[F2].**

1.4.5.2 Selecting presettings via function keys

If there are several possibilities of selecting presettings, these are displayed next to each other as softkeys. The black field **above** a softkey marks the data currently preset. Other presettings may be selected by activating the function key under the desired presettings. This causes the black field to be displayed above the selected new presettings.

Example: selecting "English" as the operator language

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 [ETC] | **Langu.&. charact.** | **Languages** | **Operator language** – Call up the selection menu

The selectable settings appear. The black field is displayed above the last set operator language "**English**".

deutsch	english	français	italiano	portuques	español

deutsch

Select the operator language "**deutsch"** via the allocated function key **[F1]**.

The black field appears above the softkey "**deutsch**".

deutsch	english	français	italiano	portuques	español

1.4.5.3 Selecting presettings in scroll menus

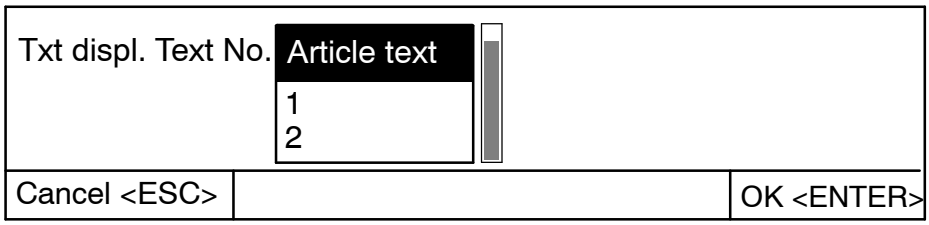
Various presettings may be selected via a scroll menu.

Example: **Select text to be displayed in text display**
(text of resp. text field number or from data field “PLU text”

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Texts** | **Text display** | **Txt displ. Text No.** | – Call up the selection menu.

The relevant scroll menu appears.



[▼] . [▲] – To select the relevant setting, use the cursor keys and move the black scroll bar upward or downward.

[ESC] – Exit the selection menu **without** storage **or**

[ENTER] – acknowledge the selection and exit the selection menu.

PLU text
Txt displ. Text No.

For checking purposes, the current settings made in the scroll menus appear in inverse mode above the relevant softkey.

Scroll bar:

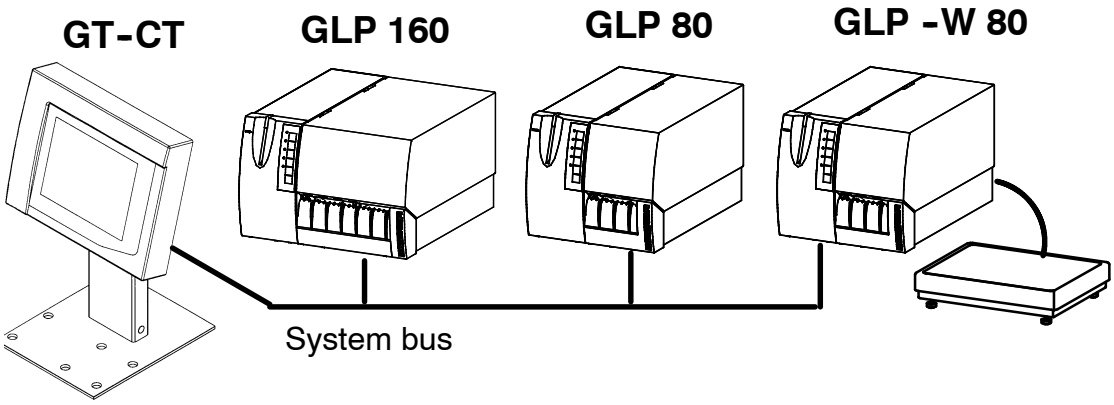
The display of a **scroll bar** in a scroll menu (see illustration) means that there is a diversity of settings available which may be simultaneously indicated. In the scroll bar, the currently **displayed** range appears in **white** and the **non-displayed** range in **grey**.

The cursor key **[▼]** or **[▲]** may be used to move the black scroll bar over the full range during which all further settings become visible.

1.4.6 Operating terminal GT-CT

1.4.6.1 General

As an option the operating terminal **GT-CT** may be connected to labeler GLP. Via this terminal one or more devices may be operated and programmed.



Depending on the function, keys are shown in the lower half of the display of the GT-CT terminal. When calling up the function, the relevant functions keys and, where appropriate, the 10-digit keypad for value inputs or the alpha-keypad for password and text inputs are displayed.

The following groups of keys are available:

Softkeys: softkeys to call up functions, inputs and presettings

Function keys: keys to call up functions (function-depending)
For overview of all function keys, see page **1 - 40** and et al.

10-digit keyboard: display after call of a numeric input
(see section **1.4.6.7** on page **1 - 43**)

Alphanum. keyboard: display after call of a password or text input
(see section **1.4.6.8** on page **1 - 43**)

A touch screen is activated by touching the relevant softkey. The activated key is briefly indicated in grey and an audible signal is output. Depending on the function, all other softkeys, function keys or the 10-digit keypad, or the alpha-keypad are indicated.

The function keys shown on the left of the key block may be replaced by other keys via the **[Layer]** key. Touching the key for a second time permits to return to the basic display (see section **1.4.6.4** on page **1 - 42**).

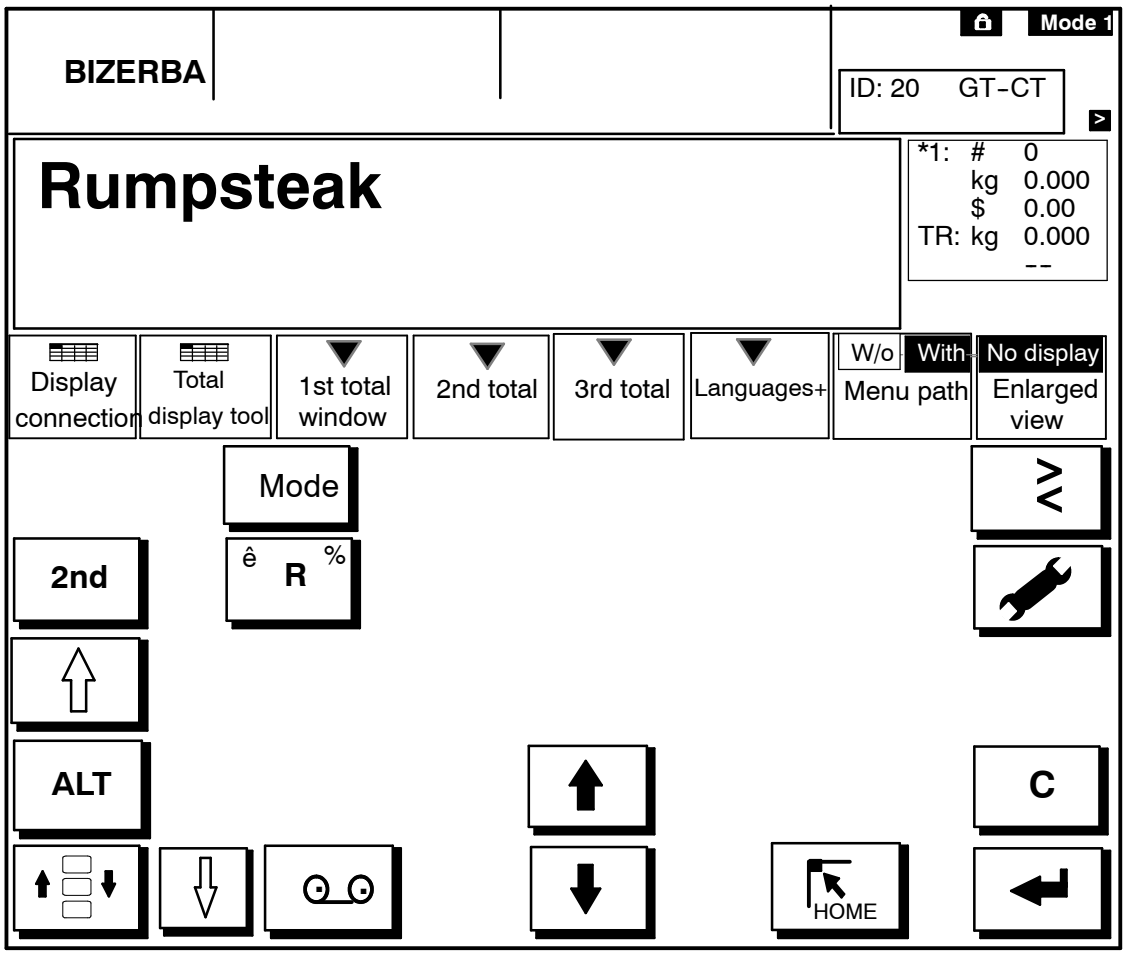
If the **[LIST]** -key is displayed after a table or text editor is called, then you can call separate function keys with it for the editor content to be printed (see Chap. **1.4.6.5** on page **1 - 42**).

1.4.6.2 Description of the GT-CT display

For programming the GT-CT display comprises an own function menu. As soon as a connection is set up to the display and operating unit **GT-CT**, a few status symbols (see overview of symbols on page **1 - 44**), the mode level number (e. g. **mode 1**), the system bus address of the terminal (e. g. ID: 20) and the preset device name are indicated in the upper display half. If no device name is preset, the text 'GX' and the relevant system bus address appear instead, e. g. GX 20.

In addition to the article text, one up to three total windows as well as softkeys to call up functions, inputs or presettings are indicated in the middle section of the display. The indication of the symbol ▶ at the right top of the status symbols, tells the user that additional functions are available in an additional menu. The additional menu may be called up by means of the **[ETC]** key. The **[ETC]** may also be used to return to the basic display (see section **1.4.2.2** on page **1 - 29**).

The lower display section serves to indicate various function and cursor keys depending on the function (see overview on page **1 - 40** et al.).

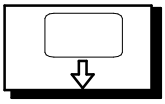
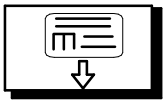
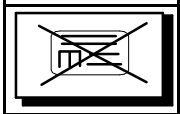
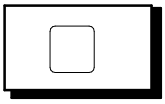
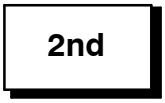
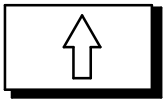
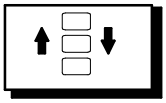
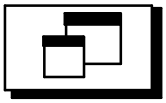
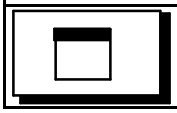


Entering key combinations

The desired key combinations must be activated in succession. An activated key is shown in gray. In the case of incorrect entries, individual keys can be deselected again by being re-activated. To display the 3rd total window or the statistical evaluation, the upper display area can be enlarged with the **[MAX]** - key and reduced again with the **[MIN] -** key.

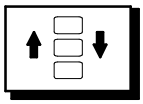
,

1.4.6.3 Description of the function and cursor keys

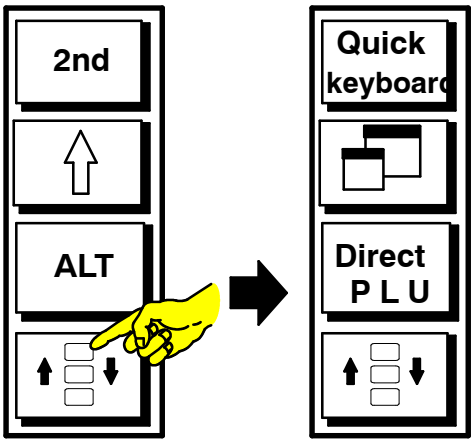
Key in the display	Key in the instructions	Key function
Mode	**[MODE]**	Use the **[MODE]** key to call up a selection menu, were it is possible to select or enter the respective mode and to change to this mode, possibly a password is required.
	**[FEED]**	Use the **[FEED]** key to output a blank label.
	**[PRINT]**	Use the **[PRINT]** key to print out a label manually with the release mode set to 'manual' or to start the printout of a preset number of labels.
	**[STOP]**	Use the **[STOP]** key to stop the printout of a preset number of labels before the number preset is reached.
	**[PAUSE]**	Use the **[PAUSE]** key to interrupt the printout of a preset number of labels and to continue the printout after using again **[PAUSE]**.
	**[ETC]**	Use the **[ETC]** key, if on the upper right area is displayed [>], to call up an existing additional menu or to exit it (see section **1.4.2.2** on page **1 - 29**)**.**
	**[SERVICE]**	Use the **[SERVICE]** key to call up various service functions (see page **2 - 9**).
	**[SECOND]**	Use the **[SECOND]** key in conjunction with another key to call up the additional functions or to enter additional characters in the text editor. Deactivate by touching again.
	**[SHIFT]**	Use the **[SHIFT]** key and another key to call up additional functions or to activate the capitalization of characters. Deactivate by touching again.
ALT	**[ALT]**	Use the **[ALT]** key followed by a 3–digit integer to enter various characters in the text editor. Deactivate by touching again.
	**[LAYER]**	Use the **[LAYER]** key to display other funcion keys on the left icon panel and to change back (see section **1.4.6.4** on page **1 - 42**).
Direct P L U	**[Direct P L U]**	Use the **[Direct PLU]** key to call up the direct PLU. The key may be displayed with the **[LAYER]**-softkey, according to the setting
	**[MAX]**	Use the **[MAX]** key to **enlarge** the display area for the text window and to **reduce** the one for the funcion keys (see also section **1.4.6.4** on page **1 - 42**). Display appears after using the **[LAYER]** key.
	**[MIN]**	Use the **[MIN]** key to reduce the text window enlarged with the **[MAX]** key again (see also section **1.4.6.4** on page **1 - 42**).

Key in the display	Key in the instructions	Key functions
Back	**[Back]**	Use the **[Back]** key to return to the basic display after having called up the direct PLU keyboard or Quick keyboard.
Quick keyboard	**[Quick keyboard]**	Use the **[Quick keyboard]**-key to call up a programmed Quick keyboard (see page **1 – 71** onward). The key is displayed after using the **[LAYER]** key.
SET	**[SET]**	With an activated Quick keyboard the key programming can be called up with the **[SET]** key. If the key is not displayed then the programming is ***not*** released in mode level 5!
⇩	**[CAPS]**	Use the **[CAPS]** key to switch back and forth between upper and lower case letters during text inputs. Display ⬇
⊙⊙	**[RECORD]**	Use the **[RECORD]** key tho restart macros or using the shortcut **[SHIFT] [RECORD]** to record macros.
⬆	**[▲]**	Move cursor **upward**
⬇	**[▼]**	Move cursor **downward**
⬅	**[◀]**	Move cursor **left**
➡	**[▶]**	Move cursor **right**
SELECT	**[SELECT]**	Use the **[SELECT]** key to open a selection or an input menu in a table editor.
HOME	**[HOME]**	Use the **[HOME]** key to exit any menu and to return to the basic display.
C	**[CLEAR]**	Use the **[CLEAR]** key to clear the inputs or string content in the code structure or scanning rules.
↵	**[ENTER]**	Use the **[ENTER]** key to acknowledge each input or selection and to close the input or selection menu afterwards.
ESC	**[ESC]**	Use the **[ESC]** key to exit an editor or a selection or an input menu.
🖶	**[LIST]**	Use the **[LIST]** key to call up the printer function keys in an editor (see Chap. **1.4.6.5** on page **1 – 42**).
⇤⇥	**[TAB]**	Use the **[TAB]** key to set a tab for customer labels in the text editor.
+/–	**[TOGGLE]**	Use the **[TOGGLE]** key to select or deselect the plus/minus sign or to switch on/off a function in the table editor.

1.4.6.4 Description of [LAYER] key



When activating the **[LAYER]** key at the left bottom, the keys indicated in a separate key block on the left are replaced by other function keys. Reactivating the **[LAYER]** key causes the keyboard to return to the basic position.



Display of the **[Quick keyboard]** -key with a preset "**Quick keyboard**" PLU-change type.

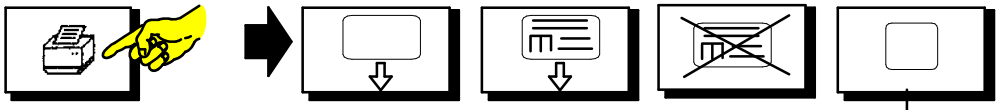
The **[Max]** key is used to maximize the text window.

Display of the **[Direct PLU]** key on PLU change keys '**1-96**'.

The **[Min]** key is used to minimize the maximized window.

1.4.6.5 Description of [LIST] key

If the **[LIST]** key is indicated after a table or a text editor is called up and activated, the function keys for the printout of the table editor content are displayed.

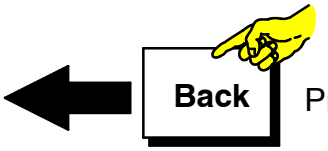


Use the **[Pause]** key to interrupt and restart printing

Use the **[STOP]** key to cancel printing

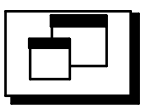
Use the **[PRINT]** key to start printing

Use the **[FEED]** key to dispense a blank label or initiate the paper feed



Press the **[Back]** key to return to the basic keyboard.

1.4.6.6 Description of [MAX] and [MIN] key



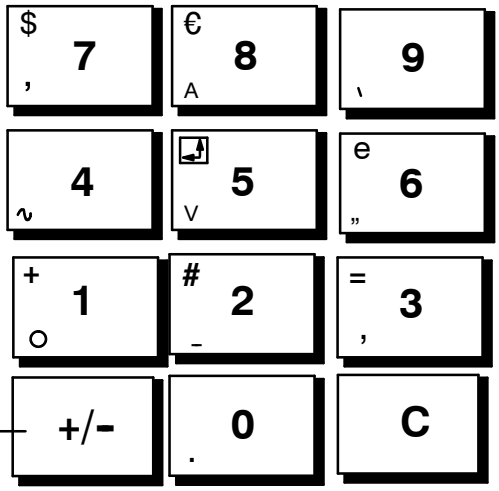
If the **[MAX]** key is used, the upper window is **enlarged** and the lower one is **reduced**.

If the view is enlarged the **[MIN]** key is displayed in the lower left part. Use the **[MIN]** key to switch to the basic display.

1.4.6.7 Description of the 10-digit keypad of the touch screen

The 10-digit keypad is displayed by calling up a numeric input via softkeys or calling up a numeric input in a table editor.

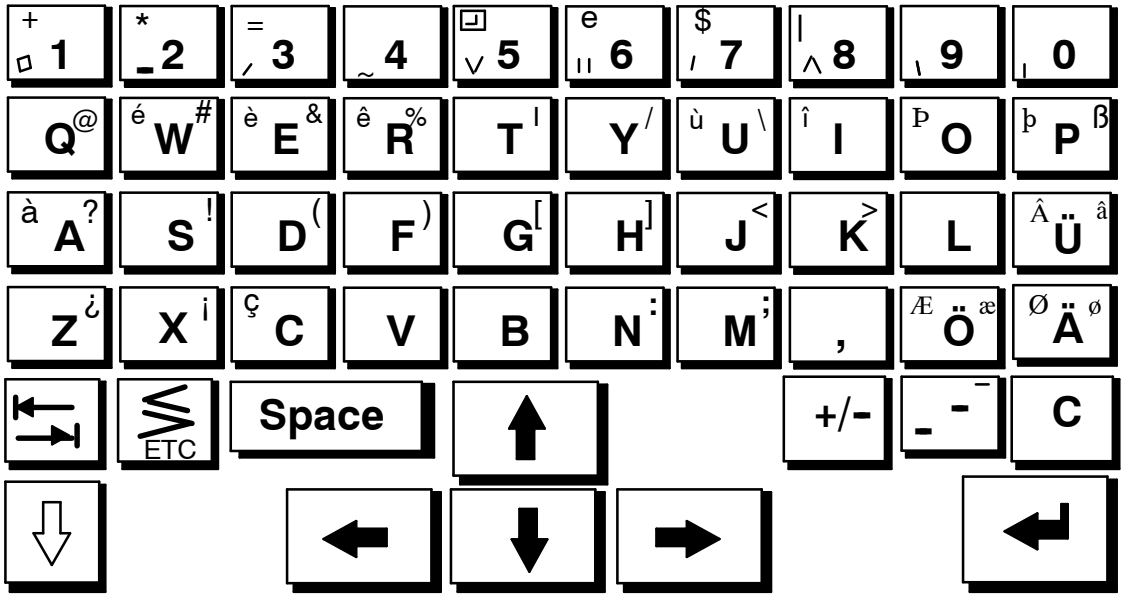
If the 10-digit keypad does not appear when having called up a numeric input, the 10-digit keypad display may be activated by means of the **[SELECT]** key.



[+/-] -Key to enter the leading sign **Minus.**

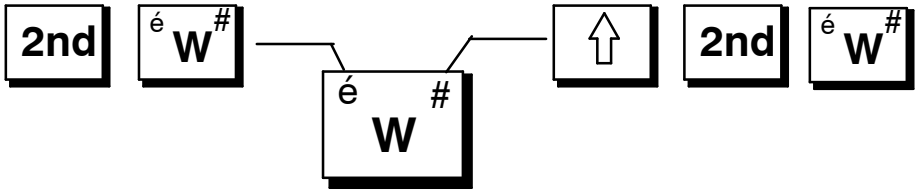
1.4.6.8 Description of the alphanumeric keypad of the touch screen

The alphanumeric keyboard is displayed after calling up a password input, a text editor or by activating the text input in a table editor.



Calling up additional characters on the alpha and 10-digit keyboard

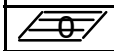
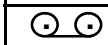
Most keys of the alpha and 10-digit keyboard contain additional special characters which may be inserted in texts as follows:



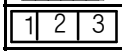
1.4.6.9 Symbols in the display

Summary and description of the possible symbols in the display.

The symbols above the softkey texts describe the softkey type

	Call up a **submenu** or a **selection menu**.
	Release a **key function**, e. g. 'set scale to zero'.
	Call up a function which is started immediately after the necessary input of the value has been made.
	Call up a table in which data may be entered, modified or deleted.
	Call up a **scroll menu** in which settings may be selected via the cursor keys, e. g. the label type.
	Call up a **text editor**.
	Call up a **macro**

Function and status displays (at the right top next to the scale data)
By clicking three times on the icon area of the GT-CT terminal, it is possible to control visibly and invisibly all icons except the mode and lock icon.

	Upper case letters are activated. Switch-over to lower case letters by means of the **[CAPS]** key.
	- Additional functions are provided in the ETC section. - The ETC section is displayed. Switch-over by means of the **[ETC]** key
	Copy the **softkey** function to **mode level T.**
	**Labeling disabled**, e. g. after the input of a non-existing PLU number.
	An update or a background operation is currently active.
	The statistics data is currently transmitted.
	The 3-digit keyboard is currently programmed.
	Diskette symbol: flashes during activated line saving or loading

Symbols for the macro recorder (below the mode level display)

	Macro recorder **inactive**.
	**Record**
	**Record Pause**
	**Playback**
	**Playback Pause**
	'Exception' flag: the macro is temporarily deactivated to permit an exceptional operation in the menu, such as acknowledging an error in the menu.

License symbols (on the left next to the mode level display)

	No license module available.
	No license released.
	One or more licenses released.
	Demo license released.
	Test license with the indication of the remaining number of operating hours.

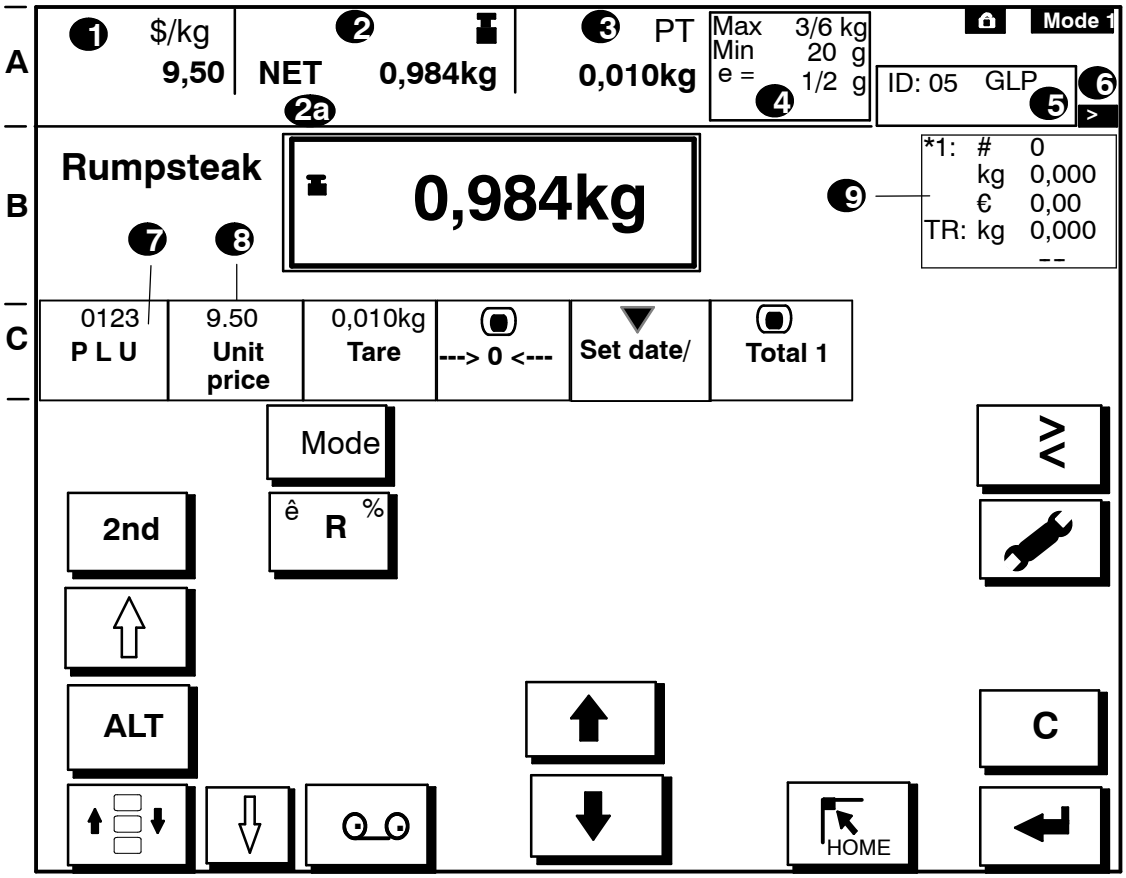
1.4.6.10 GT-CT display for weight labeling with GLP

The **GT-CT** display is divided into three sections:

A Verification displ.: price, weight, tare, verification scale intervals, device ID, symbols

B Texts, totals article texts, input masks, total display

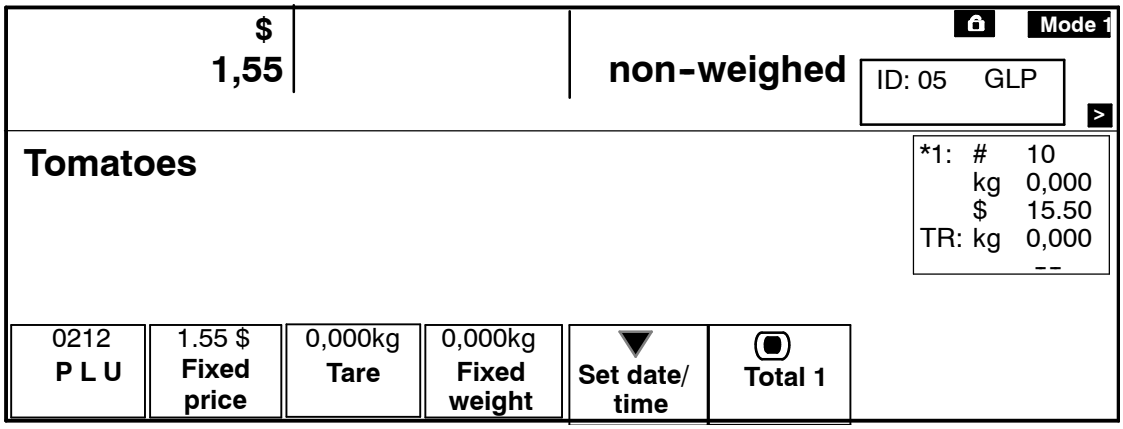
C Function display selectable functions, values and symbols for functions.



1	**Price display:**	unit price or fixed price of article
2	**Weight display:**	weighed weight or fixed weight of article **NET** = the **net weight** is indicated (preset tare)
2a	The weight can also be displayed large in the text field (see page **1 - 67**)	
3	**Tare display:**	preset or weighed tare weight **T**= weighed tare, **PT** = preset tare.
4	**Verification displ.:** **Verification data of built-in scale:**	**Max** maximum capacity of scale **Min** minimum capacity of scale **e =** verification scale interval
5	**Device ID:**	system bus address and device name of currently displayed device or of the GT-CT terminal
6	**>**: **<**:	other functions are available in an additional menu. You are in the additional menu. Call up additional menu and return with the **ETC** key.
7	**Function display:**	functions selectable at this menu level
8	**Value display:**	current value of the function indicated below it
9	**Total display:**	any totals may be displayed in the total windows. The total windows are described on page **1 - 47** and the selection are described on page **1 - 62** et al.

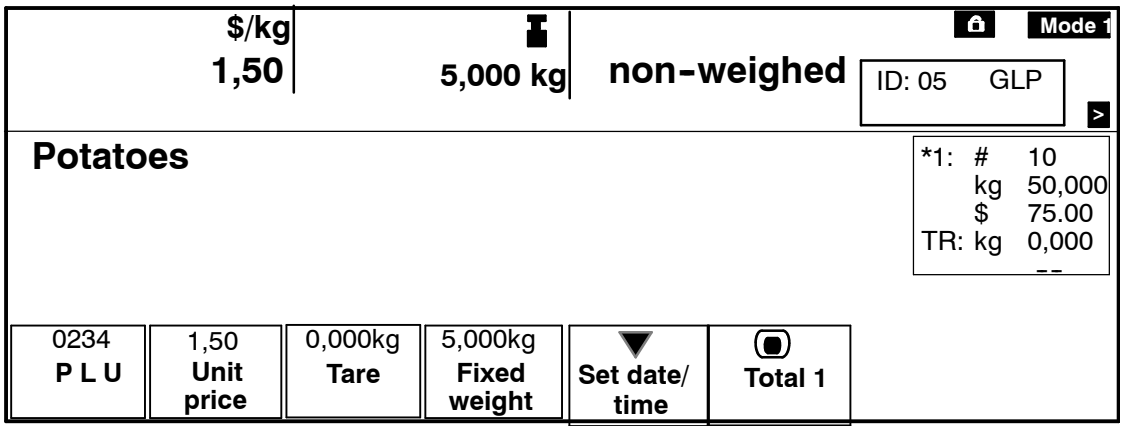
1.4.6.11 GT-CT display for fixed price labeling with GLP

- The display shows the preset **fixed price**.



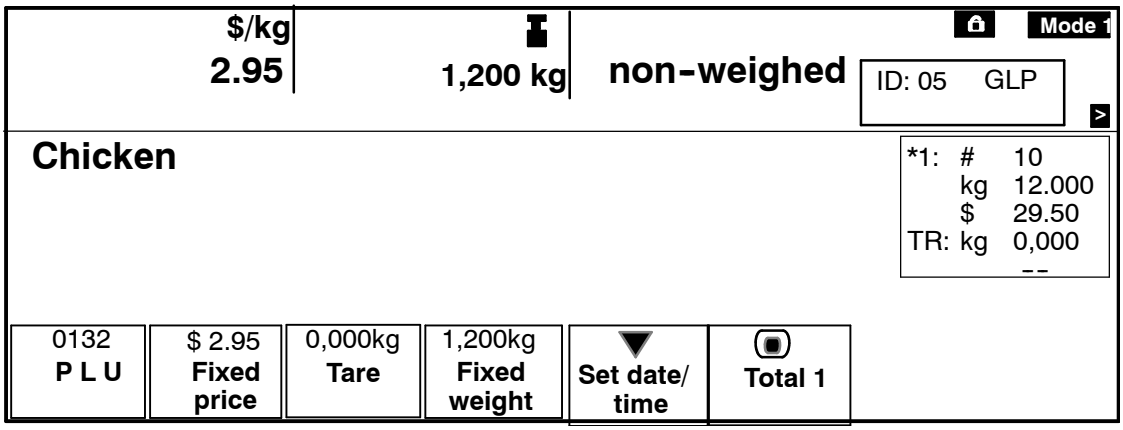
1.4.6.12 GT-CT display for fixed weight labeling with GLP

- The display shows the preset **unit price** and **fixed weight** .



1.4.6.13 GT-CT display for fixed value labeling with GLP

- The display shows the preset **fixed price** and **fixed weight**.



1.4.6.14 Display of totals in total windows

In the **GT-CT** display, up to **3 total windows** may be displayed. By selecting the total memory to be displayed, the total windows are individually activated (see page **1 - 62**). Depending on the presetting, the following contents are displayed in the total windows:

Description of the total window contents

If the total of another device is displayed on the operating unit, the ID number of this device is displayed together with the total.
Number of labeled packages
Symbol for number of pieces
Selected total memory, e.g. total 1
Weight unit and weight total of, for example, *1
Currency unit and price total of, for example, *1
Display of tare total if **no** total preselection is made
No value display if **no** numerator is activated

*1	#	10	05
	kg	8,255	
	$	94.93	
TR:	kg	0.100	
		--	

Display of preset total in the total displays

If a total is preset for the total memory, this total is displayed instead of the tare total
# = piece total
kg = weight total
$ = price total

*1	#	10
	kg	8.255
	$	94.93
<=	#	50
		--

Display with the single or total numerator activated

If the single numerator and numerators *1 - *3 are activated, the current value of each numerator is displayed:
Cons. No.: = consecutive number of single numerator
Tot. No. 1 = consecutive number of total 1 numerator
Tot. No. 2 = consecutive number of total 2 numerator

*1	#	10
	kg	8.255
	$	94.93
<=	#	50
Con No.		10

Display with the total content from the total preselection column

If *1 or *2 of the current preselection column is activated for total display *1 or *2, the current totals of the total preselection column are displayed.

Identification: total memory *1* or *2*

1	#	10
	kg	8.255
	$	94.93
<=	#	50
Con. No.		10

Display of a preset numerator

If operating with preset numerators, the preset value is displayed in brackets.

Identification**: <10>**

1	#	10
	kg	8.255
	$	94.93
<=	#	50
Con. No.		<10>

Display of 2 total windows

Total window 1
Display of, for example, total 1
Total window 2
Display of, for example, total 2

2	#	2
	kg	17.152
	$	197.24
<=	#	10
Tot.No.1:		2

1	#	10
	kg	8,255
	$	94,93
<=	#	50
Con. No.		<10>

1.4.7 Inputs and presettings in tables

There are different ways to select the input and presetting fields of the tables in the table editiors of **mode level 1 and 2**.

1.4.7.1 Selecting table fields with cursor keys

In all tables the table fields may be selected with the cursor keys. To **mark the field** a **black selection frame** or **black selection field** is used depening on the type of table and data field.

[▼] , [▲] – Move **field marking *up*** or ***down*** using the cursor keys.

[◀] , [▶] – Move **field marking** to the ***left*** or ***right*** using the cursor keys.

1.4

1.4.7.2 Selecting input field and activating input by tapping

As of program version **8.40** every input field of a table may be selected by tapping on it and activated for input by tapping on it again.

Operating sequence **Description**

[MODE] 2 **Labeling** **[ETC]** **Auto.PLU change** As an example enter customer number in table "**Auto.PLUchange**".

– Select input field "**Customer No.**" by tapping on it.
A selection frame then marks the selected field.

Line	Auto. PLU change	Value
01	PLU No.	0
02	Customer No.	0
03	Operating mode	PLU change after * ▼
04	Execute if	*1 reached ▼
05	State	PLU ready for change ▼

– Activate input by **tapping again** on the field. The input field is now displayed inversely and the 10 digit keyboard appears.

xxx [ENTER] – Enter customer number via displayed keyboard and confirm.

Line	Auto. PLU change	Value
01	PLU No.	0
02	Customer No.	0
03	Operating mode	PLU change after * ▼
04	Execute if	*1 reached ▼

7	8	9
4	5	6
1	2	3
+/-	0	C

xxx [ENTER] – Enter customer number via displayed keyboard and confirm.

1.4.7.3 Selecting selection field and activating selection by tapping

As of program version **8.40** every selection field of a table may be selected by tapping on it and the selection activated by tapping on it again.

Example: Pre-set operating mode in table "**Auto. PLU change**".

- Select selection field from "**Operating mode"** by tapping.
  A selection frame marks the selected field.

Line	Auto. PLU change	Value
01	PLU No.	0
02	Customer No.	0
03	Operating mode	PLU change after * ▼
04	Execute if	*1 reached ▼
05	State	PLU ready for change ▼

- Activate selection **by tapping again** on the field.
  The selection menu is requested.

Operating mode

Passive
PLU change after *
lock after *
Synchronize direct PLU

o [▼], [▲] The required setting may be selected in the selection menu either by tapping on the relevant setting or with the cursor keys, e. g. "**Lock after ***".

Operating mode

Passive
PLU change after *
Lock after *
Synchronize direct PLU

[ENTER] - Confirm pre-setting.
New setting is displayed in table.

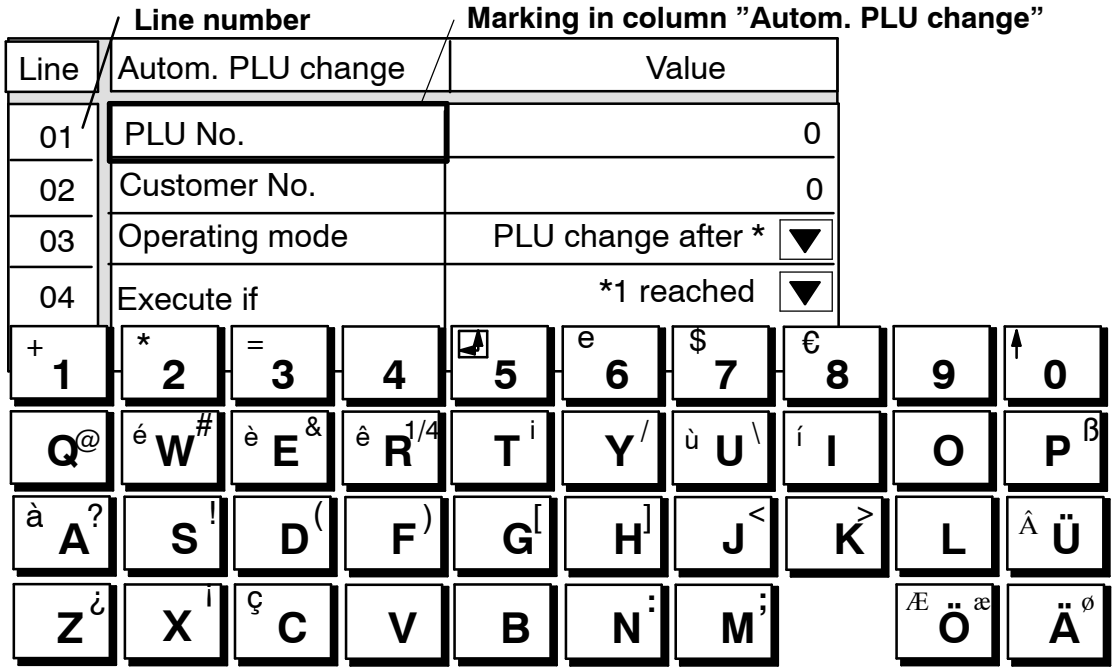
Line	Auto. PLU change	Value
01	PLU No.	0
02	Customer No.	0
03	Operating mode	Lock after * ▼
04	Execute if	*1 reached ▼
05	State	PLU ready for change ▼

1.4.7.4 Selecting input or selection field via line numbers

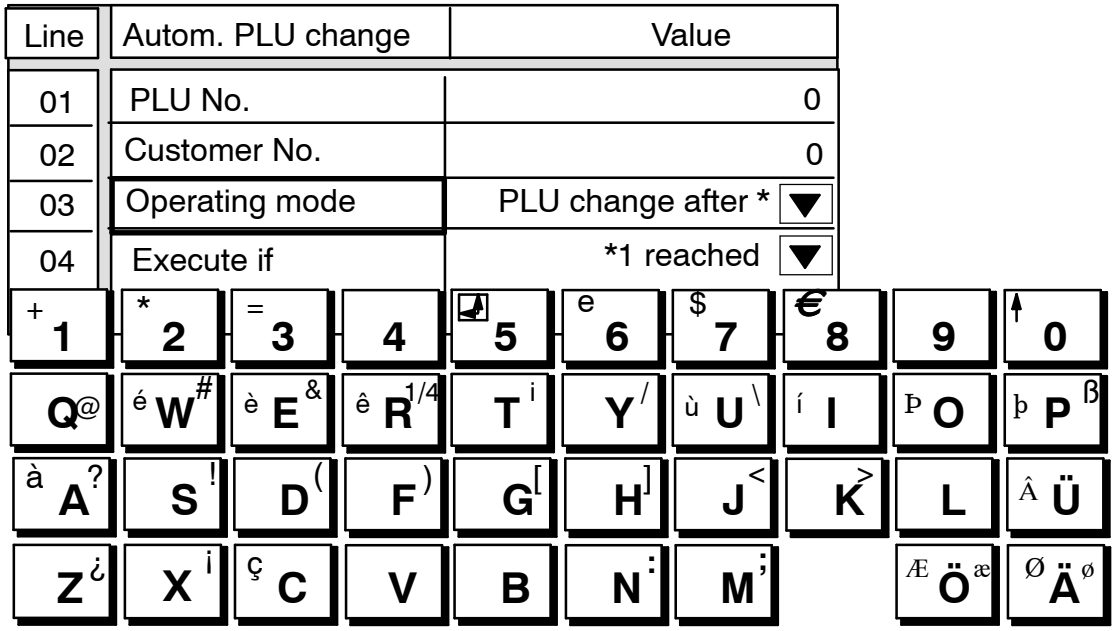
In the tables containing line numbers the relevant attributes may be called up easily and fast by **entering the corresponding line number.**

Example: Preset operating mode in table "**Autom. PLU change**".

or [◀] – Select column "**Autom. PLU change"** by tapping or with cursor keys. Alpha keyboard is then displayed.



xx – Enter **2-digit** line number of attribute via numeric keys of alpha keyboard, e. g. **03** for **"Operating mode"**.
The marking moves to the relevant line.



or [▶] – Select **column "value"** for the presetting.

or [SELECT] – Activate etc. the selection menu for the presetting.

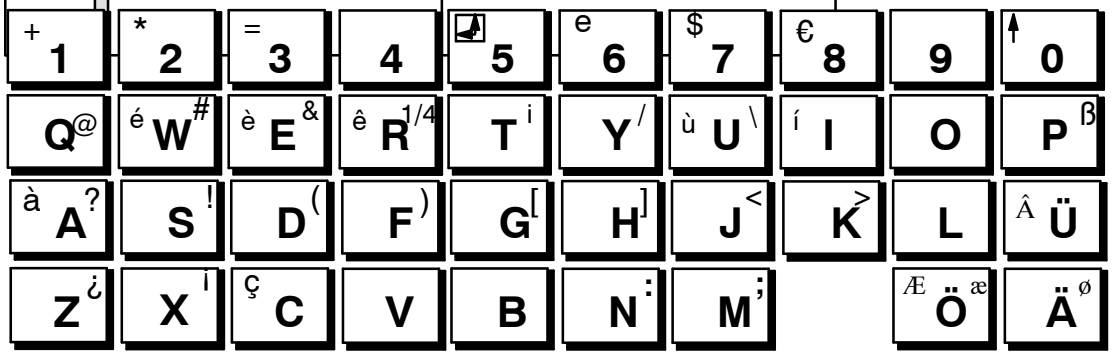
1.4.7.5 Calling up attributes by initial letters

In the tables containing line numbers the relevant attributes may be called up by entering the relevant **initial letter**. If attributes do have the **same** initial letter repeat your entry until the required attribute appears.

Example: Preset operating mode for "**Autom. PLU change**".

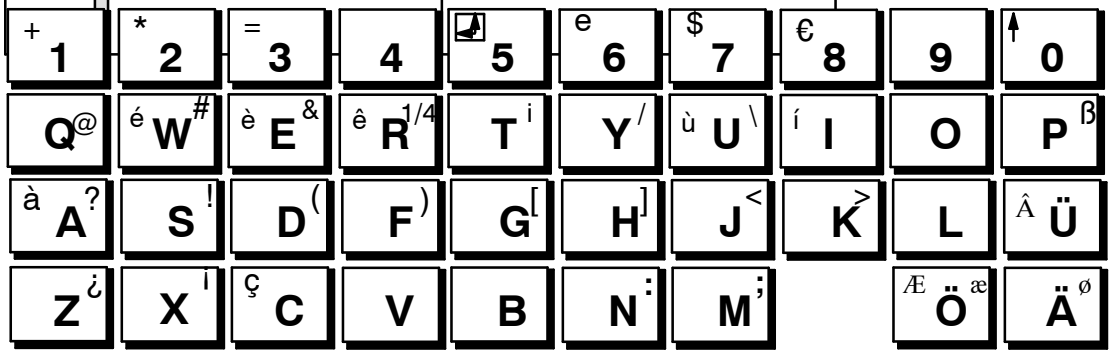
or [◀] – Select column "**Autom. PLU change**".
The alpha keyboard is automatically displayed.

Line	Auto. PLU change	Value
01	PLU No.	0
02	Customer No.	0
03	Operating mode	PLU change after * ▼
04	Execute if	*1 reached ▼



O – Enter initial letter of the required attribute, e. g. **O** for **"Operating mode"**. The marking moves to the relevant line.

Line	Auto. PLU change	Value
01	PLU No.	0
02	Customer No.	0
03	Operating mode	PLU change after * ▼
04	Execute if	*1 reached ▼

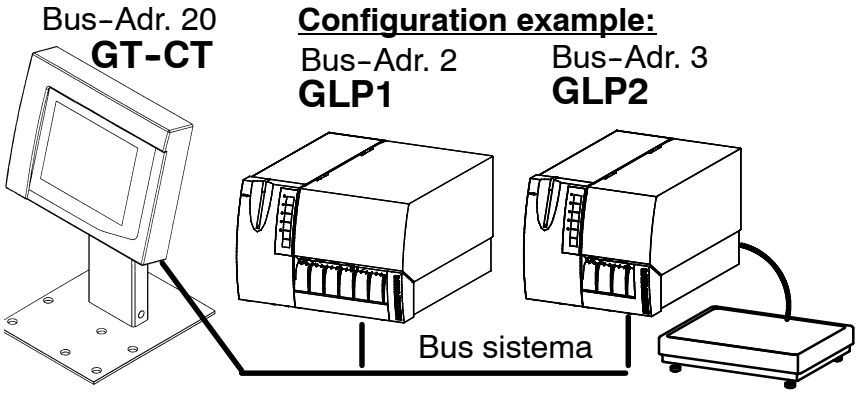


or [▶] – Again select **column "value"** for the presetting.

or [SELECT] – Activate etc. the selection menu.

1.4.8 Setting up a display connection to a device

The **GT-CT** terminal permits individual or several devices of a labeling line to be operated. For this purpose, the devices to be operated or displayed are defined during commissioning and the terminal **GT-CT** is configured, so that the relevant devices can be selected. Depending on the programming this can be done by selecting in a scroll menu (**version A** on page **1 - 53**), by selecting in the relevant line (**version B** on page **1 - 53**) or if softkeys are programmed this way (**version C** on page **1 - 54**). A simple switchover can also be activated in **mode level T**, if it has been programmed accordingly (see sec. **1.7.4.6** of **programming instructions**). Only one device can be operated, but the total of up to three devices can be displayed.



Example of the associated display connection table

Display connction from 20 to		Contents	Status
GLP1	2	xxxx----xxxxxxxxxxx	Operation
GLP2	3	---xxxx----------	Display only
GT-CT	20	---xxxx----------	Display only

1.4.8.1 Calling up the display connection table

There are two possibilities of calling up the connection table.

Operating sequence: **Description**

A) [SECOND] [MODE] - Call up the connection table via function keys ...

B) ID 02 GLP  **or** tap it three times in the ID window at the right top. Depending on the device to be operated, one of the follo wing figures is displayed.

Displ. connection fr. 20 to	Contents	Status
2 GLP1 ▼	xxx----xxxxxxxxxxx ▼	Operation
3 GLP2 ▼	---xxxx---------- ▼	Display only
20 GT-CT ▼	---xxxx---------- ▼	Display only

Displ. connection fr. 20 to	Contents	Status
20 GT-CT ▼	xxx----xxxxxxxxxxx ▼	Operation
GLP1 ▼	---xxxx---------- ▼	Display only
GLP2 ▼	---xxxx---------- ▼	Display only

1.4.8.2 Select specific display connection

Depending on the configuration of the display connection table, the device to be displayed or operated can be selected in three different ways. Only those devices are displayed that are both configured and switched on. The selection of the specific devices can be limited by a switch in **mode level 5** of the **GT-CT** (see programming instructions on page **1-65**). If the "**Locked**" setting is on, the connection selection is only possible via the **variant A** möglich (see following description)!

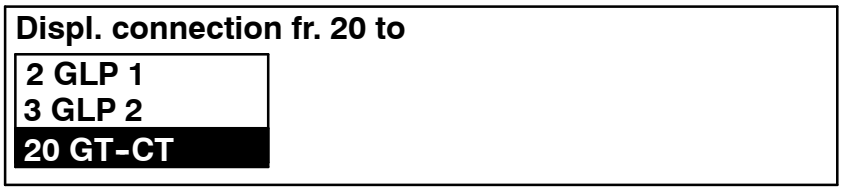
A) Select device to be displayed via scrolling menu

Operating sequence: Description

[SECOND] [MODE] - Call up the display connection table

[SELECT] – Activate scrolling menu in the first table line

[▼] , [▲] – Select specific display connection with cursor keys, e.g. **20 GT-CT**.



[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection.

[ENTER] – Save the connection table.

The device selected is set to the status of the previously selected device, e. g., to **'Operation'** and the operating unit of the device is displayed.

B) Select device to be displayed in table

If the specific devices are contained in different lines in the display table, and the authorization is set to "**Allowed**" in **mode level 5** of the **GT-CT**, then the specific device can also be selected directly in the table.

Operating sequence: Description

[▼] , [▲] – Select specific device with cursor keys, e.g. **20 GT-CT**.

Displ. connection fr. 20 to	Contents	Status
2 GLP1 ▼	xxx----xxxxxxxxxxx ▼	Operation
3 GLP2 ▼	---xxxx---------- ▼	Display only
20 GT-CT ▼	---xxxx---------- ▼	Display only
0 ▼	---------- ▼	Display only
0 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected
0 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection.
The selected device is displayed.

C:Selecting the display connection via softkeys

If the display connections for the devices to be operated have been copied to softkeys (see page **1 - 57**) and if the authorization is set to "**Allowed**" in **mode level 5** of the **GT-CT**, the associated devices can be quickly and simply called up via the specific softkeys.

Operating sequence: Description

[SECOND] [MODE] - Call up the connection table

Displ. connection fr. 20 to	Contents	Status
2 GLP1 ▼	xxx----xxxxxxxxxxx ▼	Operation
0 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected
0 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected
0 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected
0 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected
0 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected

2 Operation GLP1	3 Operation GLP2	5 Operation GT-CT					

2 Operation GLP1

- Call up the operating and display unit of the **GLP1**. The operating and display unit of the **GLP1** is immediately indicated.

20 Operation GT-CT

- Call up again the operating and display unit of the **GT-CT** terminal. The operating and display unit of the **GT-CT** is immediately indicated.

1.4.8.3 Information on inserting the devices in the connection table

In the connection table the devices to be operated such as CWM and the additional devices to be displayed as e.g. printer GLP can be entered as follows:

1. Enter the devices to be operated in the first table line. Then copy the respective devices on the softkeys on the upper table border (see page **1 - 57**). The devices to be operated may be simply and quickly called up by using these softkeys. It is even more customer-friendly if the softkeys are directly copied to the customer-specific mode level T for direct operation (see programming istructions **section 1**).
2. Please enter the devices only to be displayed in the following table rows. Use the cursor keys to display them.

Presetting the contents to be displayed please note, that the four error messages must be active in the devices to be displayed, so these messages are displayed for the device only to be displayed.

Example:

Display content of the device to be operated: xxx----xxxxxxxxxxx

Display content of the device to be diplayed: ---xxxx----------

(See description on page **1 - 59**).

1.4.9 Setting up the display connection for a new device

If a new device is integrated into the device line, a relevant display connection is to be set up. For this purpose, the new device must be switched on and connected to the system bus.
To do this, proceed as follows:

- In **mode level 5** of **GT-CT** approve the change of all presettings in the display connection table (see programming instructions page **1-65**).
- In the **GT-CT** service menu in **mode level 5** give the new device a device name, e.g. **GLP4**.
- In the **GT-CT**, **mode level 5**/**device operation**, in the "**Authority display for**.." table grant the specific authority under the specific system bus address.

1.4.9.1 Include display connection in display table

The new device must be included in the display table; specifying the contents to be displayed and stipulating the specific display or operating status.

Operating sequence: **Description**

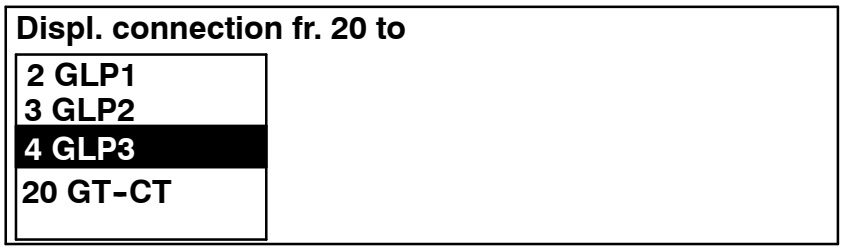
[SECOND] [MODE] - Call up the connection table

[▼] , [▲] - Select free row in table

Displ. connection fr. 20 to	Contents	Status
2 GLP1 ▼	xxx----xxxxxxxxxxx ▼	Operation
0 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected
0 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected
0 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected
0 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected
0 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected

[SELECT] - Activate device selection menu

[▼] , [▲] - Select new device with cursor keys, e.g. **5 GLP4**.



[ENTER] - Confirm selection.
The new device will be displayed in the selected row.

Displ. connection fr. 20 to	Contents	Status
2 GLP1 ▼	xxx----xxxxxxxxxxx ▼	Operation
4 GLP3 ▼	---------- ▼	Display only
0 ▼	---------- ▼	Display only
0 ▼	---------- ▼	Display only
0 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected
0 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected

Afterwards, first specify the data to be displayed (see page **1 - 58**) and then the specific status of the device as described on page **1 - 56**.

1.4.9.2 Determine device status

After determining the data to be displayed for each device (see page **1 - 58**) you can specify here the respective connection status. The adjustable status depends on the setting in the "**Authority**" table in the **GT-CT**, **mode level 5**.

Operating sequence: Description

[SECOND] [MODE] - Call up the connection table

[▼], [▲] - Select specific device, e.g. **10 GLP**.

[▶] - Select status field of specific device.

[ETC] - Change in the **ETC-part** to the **Status-Softkeys**.

Displ. connection fr. 20 to	Contents	Status
2 GLP1 ▼	xxx----xxxxxxxxxxx ▼	Operation
4 GLP3 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected
0 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected
0 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected
0 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected
0 ▼	---------- ▼	not connected

Set up connection	Clear down connection	Activate operation	Deactivate operation				

Set up connection - Set Status "**Display only**" (see description below).

Status-Definition:

not connected Set, if **no connection** to the device should exist..

Display only Set, if the selected device data is to be **displayed** in the **GT-CT** terminal.

Operation Set, if the device is to be **operated** and **displayed**.

Depending on the actual status, only **specific** softkeys are active (**black text**)!

Set up connection - A connection to the device concerned is established and the status "**Display only**" is displayed. **(Example for GLP**).

Clear down connection - The connection to the device concerned is cancelled and the status "**not connected**" is displayed.

Activate operation - The device is activated for operation (status display **"Operation"**). If a second device is set to "**Operation**", the first device is automatically set to "**Display only**".

Desactivate operation - The device operation is deactivated and the status "**not connected**" is displayed.

[ENTER] - Save set status.

Click here to set up connection

If the accompanying touchscreen is displayed when the status setting is being saved, then the presetting was incorrect. Call up the display connection table again by operating the touchscreen. Then check that **one** device is set to "**Operation**" and all other devices are set to "**Display only**" or "**not connected**"!

1.4.9.3 Copy display connection to softkey

To call up the new devices quickly, their display connection can also be copied to a free softkey in the softkey bar.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[SECOND] [MODE] – Call up the connection table

[SELECT] – Call up device selection menu

[▼], [▲] – Select specific device, e.g. 4 **GLP3.**

[ENTER] – Confirm selection

Displ. connection fr. 20 to	Contents	Status
4 GLP3	xxx----xxxxxxxxxxx	Operation
0	----------	not connected
0	----------	not connected
0	----------	not connected
0	----------	not connected
0	----------	not connected

2 Operation GLP1	3 Operation GLP2	4 Operation GLP3	5 Operation GT-CT				

[SHIFT] – Operate SHIFT-key

– Operate the **free** softkey to be assigned. The device connection in question is copied on to the softkey.

Displ. connection fr. 20 to	Contents	Status
4 GLP3	xxx----xxxxxxxxxxx	Operation
	----------	not connected
	----------	not connected
	----------	not connected
	----------	not connected
0	----------	not connected

2 Operation GLP1	3 Operation GLP2	4 Operation GLP3	5 Operation GT-CT				

The system bus address, the name of the device and the status "**Operation**" are displayed in the softkey.

[ENTER] – Save connection table

Subsequently, the device can simply be called up via the softkey concerned after calling the connection table (see also page **1 – 54**).

Clear assigned softkey once more:

An assigned softkey can be cleared again at any time:

[SECOND] – operate SECOND-key

– Operate softkey to be cleared. The softkey is cleared.

1.4.10 Presettings for display-operating unit GT-CT in mode level 1

The functions intended for the operator are combined in mode levels **1 and 2** and described below in the function order.

1.4.10.1 Specify or change data to be displayed for each device

The data to be displayed for each device can be preset or changed appropriately in a separate table editor in **mode level 1** of **GT-CT**.

Operating sequence: Description

[SECOND] [MODE] – Call up the connection table

20 Operation GT-CT – Call up the **GT-CT** operating level, e.g. via softkey.

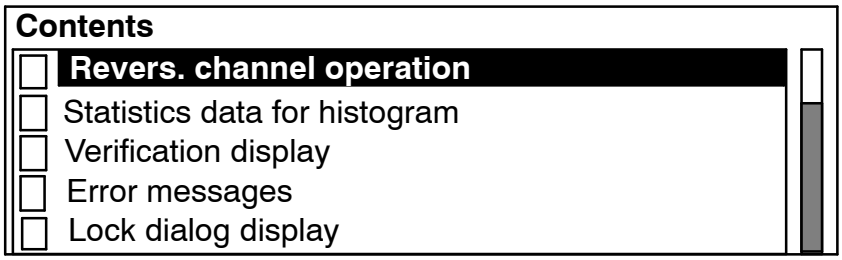
Display connection – Call up the table editor for defining the data to be displayed

[▼] , [▲] – Select specific device, e.g. **5 GLP4**.

[▶] – Selection frame "**Contents**" table column

Display connection fr. 20 to	Contents
5 GLP4	----------
0	----------
0	----------
0	----------
0	----------
0	----------

[SELECT] – Activate scrolling menu to select the data to be displayed



As described below, set (activate) the data to be displayed to (X) and set (deactivate) the data that is not to be displayed to ( ).

Activate ☒ or deactivate ☐ all contents

[SHIFT] [SELECT] – Activate all contents, i. e. set to ☒.

[SHIFT] [CLEAR] – Deactivate all contents, i. e. set to ☐.

Activating ☒ or deactivating ☐ individual contents

[▼], [▲] – Select data concerned with cursor keys **or**

E [ENTER] – Enter the initial letters of the data concerned and confirm, e.g. V for verification display

[TOGGLE] – Activate or deactivate selected data for display

[▼] , [▲] – Select the next content to be displayed, etc.

[ENTER] – Exit the scrolling menu after presetting all data

The data selected is marked **x** in the table under '**Contents**'.

Saving the selection

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection and exit the scroll menu.

[ENTER] – Save the presettings made in the connection table.

Description of the selectable display data

Revers. channel operation: make the setting for the dialog **GT-CT <->** device.

Statistics data for histogram: define the statistics data for the display.

Verification display: define the verification display of the relevant device.

Error messages: define the errors of the device for the indication.

Lock dialog display: lock dialog, e. g. indicate when the PLU is wrong, etc.

Error display (PaErrPut): error messages that can be activated at mode level 5.

Aut. labeler messages: show the automatic labeler messages in the display.

Icons except those for macros

Total 1 for total window: define total 1 for the total window.

Total 2 for total window: define total 2 for the total window.

Total 3 for total window: define total 3 for the total window.

Article total for total window: define the article total for the total window.

Product group total for total window: define the PG* for the total window.

Daily total for total window: define the daily total for the total window.

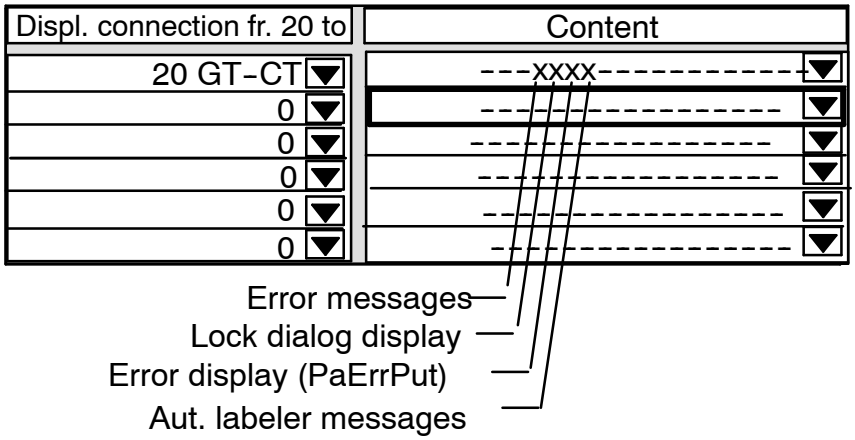
Tare total for total window: define the tare total for the total window.

Nmb. of buffered remote labels for total window:
Show the number of remote labels.

Total 1 of. act. PLU tot. column for total window:
Show total 1 in the total window.

Total 2 of. act. PLU tot. column for total window:
Show total 2 in the total window.

Example



1.4.10.2 Total display tool

If the totals of several devices are to be displayed in the total windows of the **GT-CT** display, you can preset in a table editor which total from which device is to be displayed in which total window.

Operating sequence: Description

[SECOND] [MODE] – Call up the connection table

20 Operating GT-CT – Call up the **GT-CT** operating level via softkey.

Total display tool – Call up table editor for total display.

1.4

Total display	1st total window	2nd total window	3rd total window
Display connection 1	Total 1 ▼	No total ▼	No total ▼
Display connection 1	Total 1 ▼	No total ▼	No total ▼
Display connection 1	Total 1 ▼	No total ▼	No total ▼
Display connection 1	Total 1 ▼	No total ▼	No total ▼
Display connection 1	Total 1 ▼	No total ▼	No total ▼
Display connection 1	Total 1 ▼	No total ▼	No total ▼

The **display connections 1-6** detailed in the 1st column correspond in order to the connections defined in the display connection table.

Selecting the display connection

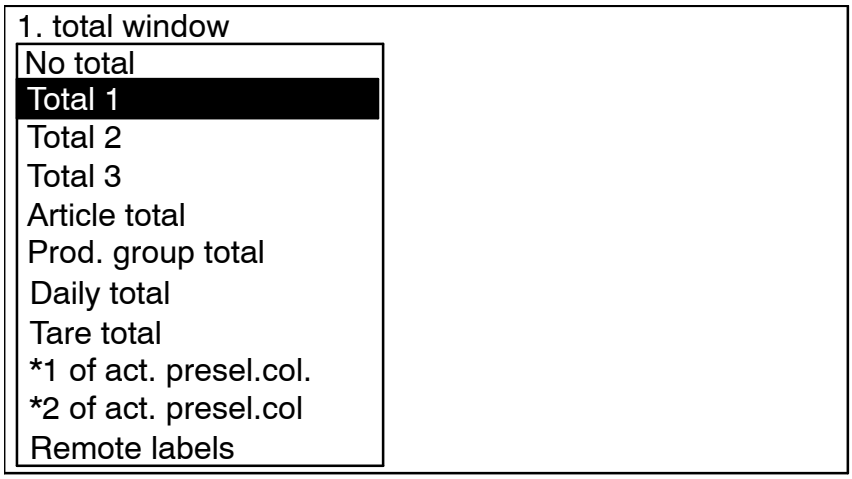
[▲] , [▼] or  – Select the display connection and thus, the device.

Selecting the total window of the GT-CT display

[▶] [◀] or  –Select the total window, e. g. 1.

Selecting the total to be displayed

[SELECT] – Call up the scroll menu to select the total memory to be displayed.



[▲], [▼] or  – Select the total.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection.

[ENTER] – Save the total display table.

Editor being exited. Save data? yes no Return		
Cancel		OK

[ENTER] – Select **'yes'** and acknowledge if the data is to be saved.

[▼] [ENTER] – Select '**no**' and acknowledge if the data is not to be saved.

[▼] [ENTER] – Select '**Return**' if the editor is to be reaccessed.

If totals are defined for the total windows in the total display tool, this is indicated in the preselection menu for the total window 1–3 by a black scroll bar above the softkey '**W. total display tool**' in the ETC section. The total to be displayed in total windows 1–3 may be preset as described on pages **1 – 62** to **1 – 64**.

If the total is preset as described on pages **1 – 62** to **1 – 64**, the preset total type per total window is used for all connections (1–6), e. g. total 1 in the 1st total window and total 2 in the 2nd total window. (In the following example on page **1 – 62** total 1 was set for the 1st total window and on page **1 – 63** total 2 for the 2nd total window).

Total display	1st total window	2nd total window	3rd total window
Display connection 1	Total 1 ▼	Total 2 ▼	No total ▼
Display connection 2	Total 1 ▼	Total 2 ▼	No total ▼
Display connection 3	Total 1 ▼	Total 2 ▼	No total ▼
Display connection 4	Total 1 ▼	Total 2 ▼	No total ▼
Display connection 5	Total 1 ▼	Total 2 ▼	No total ▼
Display connection 6	Total 1 ▼	Total 2 ▼	No total ▼

1.4.10.3 1st total window

The 1st total window can be activated here by selecting the total to be displayed.

Operating sequence: Description

[SECOND] [MODE] – Call up the connection table

20 Operating GT-CT – Call up the **GT-CT** operating level via softkey.

1st total window – Call up the presetting for the 1st total window.

W/o 1st tot.window Select '**W/o 1st total window'** if the total window 1 is not to be displayed.

Total 1 Display the content of total 1 in total window 1.
Standard setting

Total 2 Display the content of total 2 in total window 1.

Total 3 Display the content of total 3 in total window 1.

Article total Display the content of article total in total window 1.

Prod.group total Display the content of product group total in total window 1.

Daily total Display the content of daily total in total window 1.

Tare total Display the content of tare total in total window 1.

Preset display data in the ETC part

Remote labels In conjunction with multiple labelers, the remainder of labels still to be printed may be displayed by the **remote device** (see below).

***1 of act. presel.col.** If *1 is preselected for the called up PLU in the total preselection matrix, the actual total and the preselected total may be displayed in the total window.

***2 of act. presel.col.** If *2 is preselected for the called up PLU in the total preselection matrix, the actual total and the preselected total may be displayed in the total window.

Total display tool With the black scroll bar on '**Total display tool**', the total defined in the total display tool is displayed (see page **1 – 60**).

Reserve prin./scale Display the histogram of the evaluated throughput in the 1st total window.

1.4.10.4 2nd total window

The 2nd total window can be activated here by selecting the total to be displayed.

Operating sequence: Description

[SECOND] [MODE] – Call up the connection table

20 Operating GT-CT – Call up the **GT-CT** operating level via softkey.

2nd total window – Call up the presetting for the 2nd total window.

W/o 2nd tot.window Select '**W/o 2nd total window**' if the total window 2 is not to be displayed. **Standard setting**

Total 1 Display the content of total 1 in total window 2.

Total 2 Display the content of total 2 in total window 2.

Total 3 Display the content of total 3 in total window 2.

Article total Display the content of article total in total window 2.

Prod.group total Display the content of product group total in total window 2.

Daily total Display the content of daily total in total window 2.

Tare total Display the content of tare total in total window 2.

Preset display data in the ETC part

Remote labels In conjunction with multiple labelers, the remainder of labels still to be printed may be displayed by the **remote device** (see below).

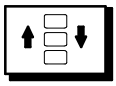
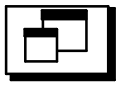
***1 of act. presel.col.** If *1 is preselected for the called up PLU in the total preselection matrix, the actual total and the preselected total may be displayed in the total window.

***2 of act. presel.col.** If *2 is preselected for the called up PLU in the total preselection matrix, the actual total and the preselected total may be displayed in the total window.

Total display tool With the black scroll bar on '**Total display tool**', the total defined in the total display tool is displayed (see page **1 - 60**).

Reserve prin./scale Display the histogram of the evaluated throughput in the 1st total window.

1.4.10.5 3rd total window

By selecting the total to be displayed, the 3rd total window may be activated here. For reasons of space the 3rd total window can only be displayed if the standard text window has been enlarged using the  and  keys.

Operating sequence: Description

[SECOND] [MODE] – Call up the connection table

20 Operating GT-CT – Call up the **GT-CT** operating level via softkey.

3rd total window – Call up the presetting for the 3rd total window.

W/o 3rd tot.window Select '**W/o 3rd total window**' if the 3rd total window is not to be displayed. **Standard setting**

Total 1 Display total 1 in total window 3.

Total 2 Display total 2 in total window 3.

Total 3 Display total 3 in total window 3.

Article total Display the article total in total window 3.

Prod.group total Display the product group total in total window 3.

Daily total Display daily total in total window 3.

Tare total Display the tare total in total window 3.

Preset display data in the ETC part

Remote labels In conjunction with multiple labelers, the remainder of labels still to be printed may be displayed by the **remote device** (see below).

***1 of act. presel.col.** If *1 is preselected for the called up PLU in the total preselection matrix, the actual total and the preselected total may be displayed in the total window.

***2 of act. presel.col.** If *2 is preselected for the called up PLU in the total preselection matrix, the actual total and the preselected total may be displayed in the total window.

Total display tool With the black scroll bar on '**Total display tool**', the total defined in the total display tool is displayed (see page **1 – 60**).

Reserve prin./scale Display the histogram of the evaluated throughput in the 1st total window.

1.4.10.6 Languages & characters

Operator language

The display and softkey texts are stored in the device in several languages. For operating the unit, the local language of the operator may be selected.

Operating sequence:				Description
[SECOND] [MODE]	20 Operating GT-CT	Languages+ character	Operator language	Call up the selection menu

deutsch	Activate 'German' as the operator language.
english	Activate 'English' as the operator language.
français	Activate 'French' as the operator language.
italiano	Activate 'Italian' as the operator language.
portugues	Activate 'Portuguese' as the operator language.
español	Activate 'Spanish' as the operator language.

Keyboard layout

The keyboard and the keyboard layout are set in relation to the country in which the labelers are installed. The necessary changes are usually made by the Bizerba after-sales service.

When selecting a different keyboard layout, a different character set must also be preset, e. g. Greek or Cyrillic (see next section).

Operating sequence:				Description
[SECOND] [MODE]	20 Operating GT-CT	Languages+ character	Keyboyrd layout	Call up the selection menu

Western Europe	Activate the keyboard layout 'Western Europe'.
Cyrillic	Activate the keyboard layout 'Cyrillic'.
Eastern Europe	Activate the keyboard layout 'Eastern Europe'.
Greek	Activate the keyboard layout 'Greek'.

1.4

Character set

Several character sets for different installation countries are stored on the device. An overview at the end of section **2.1** of the programming instructions shows which character set must be set for which country. Furthermore, it comprises an overview of the characters of the respective character sets.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[SECOND] [MODE] **20 Operating GT-CT** **Languages+ character** **Character set**	Call up the selection menu
Western Europe	Activate the character set 'Western Europe'.
Cyrillic	Activate the character set 'Cyrillic'.
Eastern Europe	Activate the character set 'Eastern Europe'.
Greek	Activate the character set 'Greek'.
East 2	Activate the character set 'East 2'.

1.4

1.4.10.7 Menu path display

For checking or information purposes, the designations of the submenus are indicated in a path display above the softkeys. The display may be activated or deactivated as required.

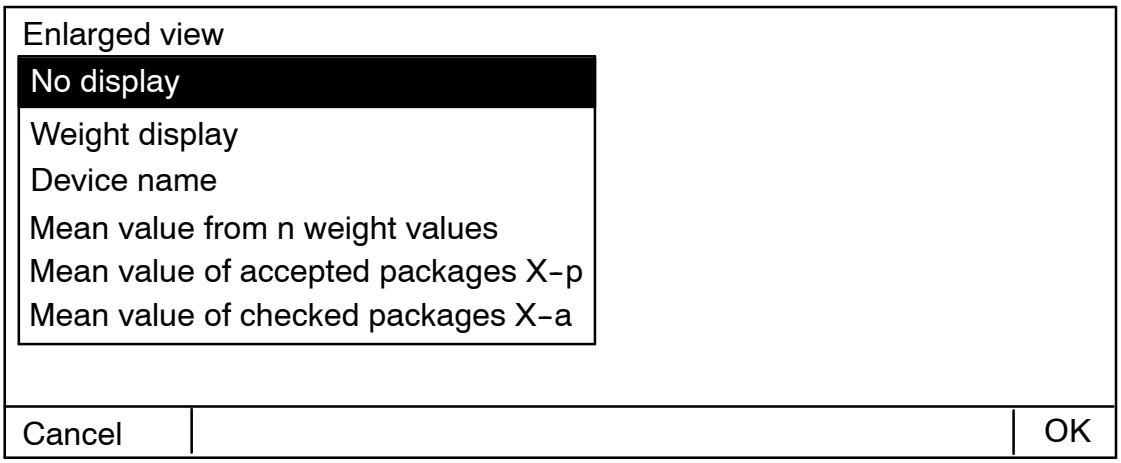
Operating sequence:	**Description**
[SECOND] [MODE] **20 Operating GT-CT**	– Call up **GT-CT mode level 1**
W/o **With** **Menu path display**	Preselect '**W/o**' or '**With**' menu path display. **Standard: With**

1.4.10.8 Enlarged view

In the text field of the display it is possible to display in a seperate text field different weights, ID address or device name in **enlarged view** (see page **1 - 45**). In addition to the different weight values, an icon appears before the weight value. In the following overview are shown the displayable weights with the corresponding icons.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[SECOND] [MODE] | **20 Operating GT-CT** | **Enlarged view** – Call up the selection menu



Cancel **or [ESC]** – Possibly cancel function.

or [▲] , [▼] – Select required view.

OK **or [ENTER]** – Confirm selection.

Description of the displayable text in a seperate text field

Icon	Selection of display	Description
	No display	**No** frame displayed
	Weight display	The **article weight** is displayed in enlarged view.
	Device name	**ID address** and **device name** are displayed in enlarged view.
∅	**Mean value from n weights values**	The mean value from n weight values is displayed in enlarged view.
∅	**Mean value of chekked packages X-p**	The mean value from statistically assessed packages X-p is displayed in enlarged view.
∅_ok	**Mean value of accepted packages X-a**	The mean value of the statistically accepted packages X-a is displayed in enlarged view.

1.4.11 Presettings for display-operating GT-CT unit at mode level 2

1.4.11.1 Languages + characters

Operator language

The selection of the operator language is described on page **1 - 65**.

Keyboard layout

The selection of the keyboard layout is described on page **1 - 65**.

Character set

The selection of the character set is described on page **1 - 66.**

1.4

1.4.11.2 Display

Text display

The text selected (see above) may be presented in the standard or the original version. The relevant setting can be made here.

Standard representation: text left-justified in a fixed character size**.**
Original representation: text according to justification and character size.

Operating sequence: Description

[SECOND] [MODE] | **20 Operating GT-CT** | **[MODE] 2** | **Display** | **Text display** | Call up the selection menu

Std.	**Orig.-**
Select. represent.	

Set whether the article text is to be displayed in the **standard** or the **original** version.
Standard setting: Standard

1st total window

The presetting is described on page **1 - 62**.

2nd total window

The presetting is described on page **1 - 63**.

3rd total window

The presetting is described on page **1 - 64**.

Menu path display

The presetting is described in section **1.4.10.7** on page **1 - 66**.

History of messages

The display of the history is described in section **3.12.2** on page **3 - 168**.

Display connection

The presetting is described in section **1.4.9.2** on page **1 - 58**.

Enlarged view

The presetting is described in section **1.4.10.8** on page **1 - 67.**

1.4.11.3 Deviating print for service printouts

The static evaluation, service printouts etc. can be printed or transmitted via eService. Here you may select one or the other.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[SECOND] [MODE] **20 Operating GT-CT** – Call up **GT-CT display**

[MODE] 2 **Deviat.print service pr.** – Call up pre-setting for print deviation in mode level 2

Label printer Make this setting if the service printout is to be made on labels by means of the integrated label printer (**default setting**).

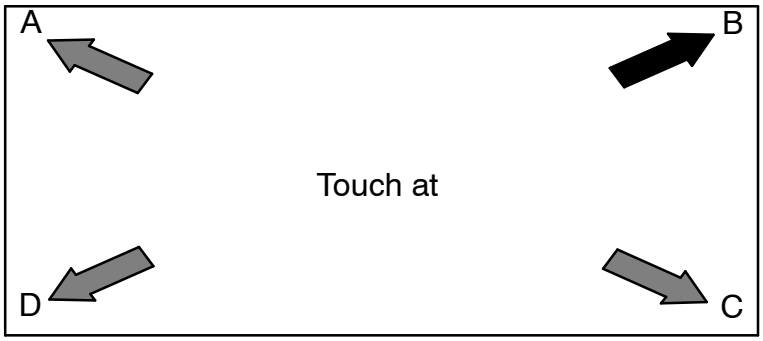
List print. interface Make this setting if the service printout is to be made on lists on a connected list printer.

Only e-service Make this setting if the service printouts e.g. are directly to be transmitted to the Bizerba service via eservice.

1.4.12 Other presettings for GT-CT

1.4.12.1 Adjusting the touch screen

In the case of error, the touch screen keys in the display may be readjusted. When booting the display, a message appears after completion of the first self-test telling the user that 2 seconds or 1 second are/is still available to call up the adjustment procedure. During this period, touch any point of the display. This will cause the process dialog for the adjustment to appear.



Process dialog:

With the display '**Touch at A**', touch at A using your finger (see illustration).

With the display '**Touch at B**', touch at B using your finger (see illustration).

With the display '**Touch at C**', touch at C using your finger (see illustration).

With the display '**Touch at D**', touch at D using your finger (see illustration).

Once again is diplayed "**Touch at A**". Then touch A in the center using your finger. So the evaluation and displaying of the coordinates is carried out, the display is recalibrated and the basic display appears.

1.4.13 Quick keyboard

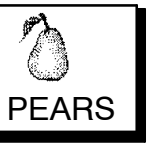
1.4.13.1 Description

If in **mode level 5** PLU change type "**Quick keyboard**" is set, so the quick keyboard can be displayed after appropriate programming. The keys - depending on the setting - may be used to call up PLU data (see page **1 - 73**), to transmit Gx net commands (see page **1 - 74**) or if master keys have been programmed (see page **1 - 75**) to transmit Gx net commands to different devices. Using the small keys in the lowest key level it is possible to change up to 4 keyboard pages. The following key sizes are available: small, medium and large.

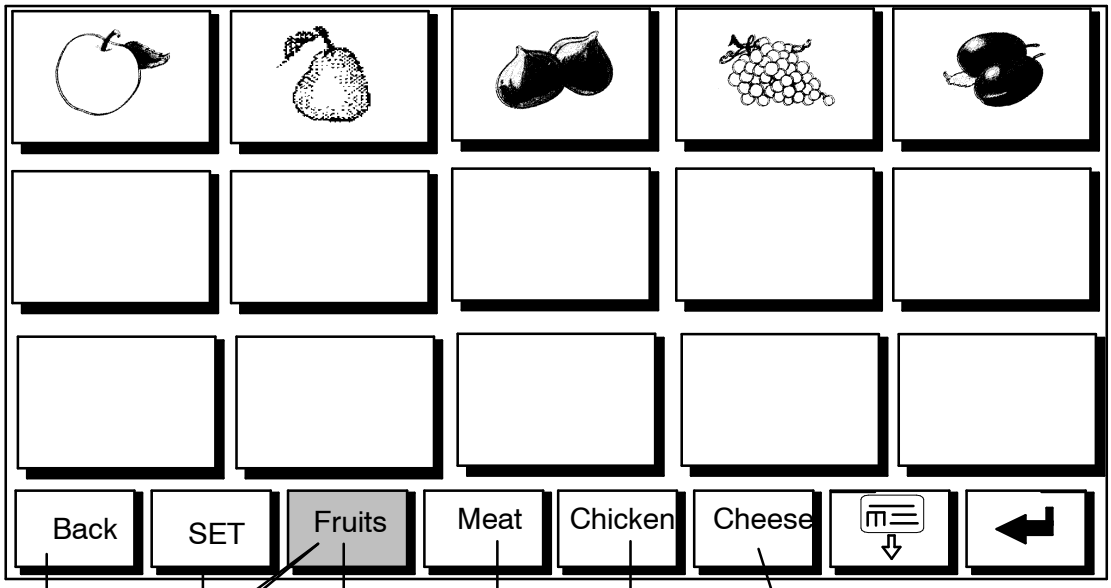
The PLU change type preset in **mode level 5** of the **GT-CT** determines how the touch keyboard is displayed in the connected devices (see programming instructions). The quick keyboard on the connected devices may be called up in the system network accordingly. Please note the following:

Setting "**Quick keyboard**": Quick keyboard generally displayed

Setting "**P L U number**": Display depends on the setting on the device operated. Either the quick keyboard or the direct PLU keyboard can be displayed.

Layout options for text and logo in key. -->	PEARS	 PEARS	
Presetting in configuration:	**With** text presetting **Without** logo number(0)	**With** text presetting **with** logo number	**Without** text presetting **With** logo number
Display>	Large text	Small text and small logo	Big logo only

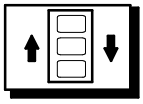
Example: quick keyboard with 15 large touch buttons



1.4.13.2 Programming Quick keyboard

For programming the Quick keyboard, key programming must be enabled in **mode level 5.** Then, as described in the following, you may first program the touchbuttons for changing the keyboard level in the last line on the screen. Then you may assign the relevant PLU and customer number, logos or Gx NET commands to the individual keys of the keyboard.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 1 or **2**  Quick keyboard Calling quick keyboard

1.4.13.3 Programming keys for changing keyboard level

SET  Activate programming by pressing SET key and then press the key to be programmed for the relevant key board level (see previous page for assignment).

Configurable key	Value
Text key	
Size key	big ☐ x
Logo number	0
Key activated	yes ☐ x

Enter text for key to call up the appropriate keyboard level

Enter the text for the key by using the alphanumeric keyboard displayed. Layout options for text and logo are described on page **1 - 71**.

xxxxx [ENTER]– Enter text for key for changing keyboard level and confirm.

Preset key size

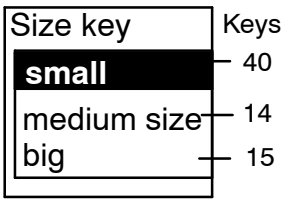
The number of article keys for the specific keyboard level can be determined by selecting the key size large/small (see page **1 - 80**).

[▼] or  – Select table field "**Size key**".

[SELECT] or  Open selection menu "**Size key**".

[▼] or  – Select required key size.

[ENTER] – Confirm selection of key size.



Enter logo number for the key concerned

If the logo number is entered, the respective logo is displayed in the key.

[▼] or  – Select table field "**Logo number**".

x x [ENTER] – Enter logo number concerned and confirm.

Deactivate/activate the keyboard level changeover key

If necessary, calling up keyboard levels can be locked by deactivating the keys in question or released by reactivating them.

[▼] or  – Call "Key **activated**" entry field.

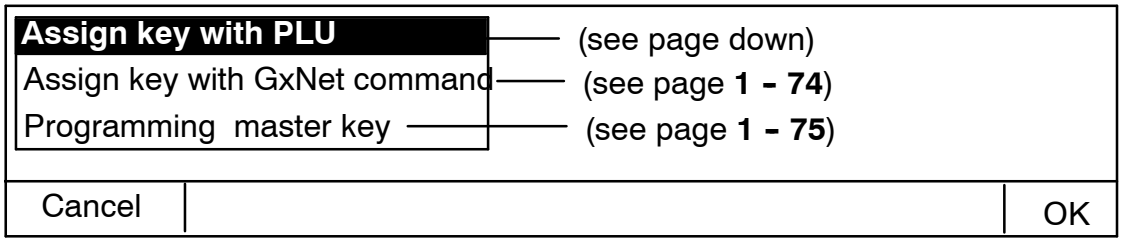
[TOGGLE] – Deactivate or reactivate key.

Save presettings

Save the presettings for the key as described on page **1 - 78**.

1.4.13.4 Programming keys for PLU call up

SET | | Activate programming by pressing SET key and then press the article quick button to be programmed. The following selection menu is then displayed:



Aborting function:

Cancel | Confirm with "**Cancel**" and exit function.

Assign key with PLU:

[ENTER] – Confirm displayed function "**Assign key with PLU**".
The following configurable input table is displayed:

Configurable key	Value
Text key	
Logo number	0
PLU No.	0
Customer No.	0
Key activated	yes ☐ x

Enter article text for key:

With the alphanumeric keyboard diplayed you can enter the text for the PLU key. Layout options for text and logo are described on page **1 - 71**.

x x [ENTER] – Enter the article text for the key concerned and confirm.

Enter logo number

If you enter the logo number the respective logo is displayed in the key.

[▼] or  –Select "**Logo number**" entry field.

x x [ENTER] – Enter the logo number concerned and confirm.

Enter PLU and, if necessary, the customer number

The article in question must be assigned to each article key by entering a PLU number and, if necessary, a customer number.

[▼] or  – Select the "**PLU-No.**" or "**Customer-No.**" entry field.

x x [ENTER] – Enter the PLU or customer number in question and confirm.

Deactivate/activate key

If necessary, article key can be locked (deactivated) against being called or released (activated). A locked key is displayed in gray.

[▼] or  – Call entry field for activate/deactivate key.

[TOGGLE] – Switch the activated key appropriately to **"no"** or **"yes"**.

Store presettings

[ENTER] – Store presetting as decsribed on page **1 - 78**

1.4.13.5 Assigning quickbutton to GxNet command

If programmed appropriately GxNet commands can be sent to the entered device address via the quickbuttons. When pressing the quickbuttons special functions and commands can be activated. The programming of the GxNet commands must be done by using notation "**Readable ASCII**". The target address may be freely selected based upon the set connection parameters.

[▼] [ENTER] – In selection menu (see page **1 - 73** top) select function "**Assign key with GxNet command**" and confirm.

Configurable key	Value
Text key	
Logo number	0
GxNet command	
Target adress	4 GLM ▼
Key activated	yes ☐ x

Enter text for key:

xxxx [ENTER] – Enter text for relevant key and confirm.

Enter logo number

If there is a preset logo number a logo is displayed on the key.

[▼] or – Select input field "**Logo number**".

x x [ENTER] – Enter relevant logo number and confirm.

Enter GxNet command

[▼] or – Select input field "**GxNet command**".

[SELECT] or – Call up text editor to enter the Gx net command.

xxxx [ENTER] – Enter Gx net command as "**readable ASCII**" in **capital letters**. You will find seperate input softkeys for the seperator **I** and the control character **?** in the text editor.

Select target address

Here you may select the target address of the device to which the GxNet command is to be sent.

[▼] or – Select input field "**Target address**".

[SELECT] – Activate selection menu

[▼] or – Select relevant "**Target address**"

[ENTER] – Confirm selection.

Target adress

0
1
2
3
4 GLM
5
6
20 GT-CT
29

Deactivating/activating key

If required, the article keys can be disabled (deactivated) or unlocked (activated) when a call up is started. A disabled key is displayed in gray.

[▼] or – Call up input field "Key activated".

[TOGGLE] – Switch activated key appropriately to **"no"** or **"yes"**.

Store presettings

[ENTER] – Store presetting as decsribed on page **1 - 78**

1.4.13.6 Programming master key

On the quick keyboard you can define one key as master key and copy the content of programmed command quick keys in it. So it is possible to transmit several Gx net commands to different devices by using one key, consequently these devices are simply reprogrammed.

[▼] [ENTER] – In the selection menu (see page **1 - 73 on top**) select the function "**Programming master key**" and confirm.

Configurable key	Wert
Text key	
Logo number	0
Key activated	yes ☐x

Enter text for key:

xxxx [ENTER] – Enter text for relevant master key and confirm.

Enter logo number

[▼] or  – Select input field "**Logo number**".

x x [ENTER] – Enter relevant logo number and confirm.

Deactivating/activating key

If required, the master keys can be disabled (deactivated) or unlocked (activated) when a call up is started. A disabled key is displayed in gray.

[▼] or  – Call up input field "**Key activated**".

[TOGGLE] – Switch activated key appropriately to **"no"** or **"yes"**.

Store presettings

[ENTER] – Store presetting as decsribed on page **1 - 78**

1.4.13.7 Adding quick keys with Gx net commands to the master key

It is possible to add quick keys with Gx net commands to the master key programmed as described above.

SET | Master key — Activate edit and use the relevant master key. Then the Edit menu is displayed:

Add key
Deactivate key
Show master key properties
Delete master key

Cancel | OK

Add first key:

OK **or [ENTER]** Confirm function "**Add key**".

The quick keyboard and the following text are displayed:

Press key to be added!

Press key to be added. The key is added.

OK **or [ENTER]** – confirm selection

Adding other keys:

SET | Master key Activate edit and press the respective master key. The edit menu is shown then:

Add key
Delete key
Dactivate key
Show master key properties
Delete master key

Cancel | | OK

1.4

OK **or [ENTER]** Confirm function "**Add key**".

A selection menu is displayed, where the new key has to be inserted. So it is possible to subsequently add funcions of keys anywhere in the funcion sequence.

Select key, to wich the new key is to be assigned!

Page 1, Key 2, xxxxxxxx
Page 1, Key 4, yyyyyyyyy
Page 1, Key 6, zzzzzzzzzz

Cancel | | OK

[▼] or – Select respective position, if standard is active, select previous.

[ENTER] – Confirm selection. The display shows the following text:

Press key to be added!

Press the key you want to add.

Repeat process, until all keys are added.

1.4.13.8 Editing presettings for master key

SET | Master key Call up the edit menu via the SET key and the master key. The following menu appears:

Add key
Delete key
Dactivate key
Show master key properties
Delete master key

Cancel | | OK

Delete key assigned to master key:

[▼] or – In selection menu select the function "**Delete key**".

OK or [ENTER] – Confirm selection. The display shows the following text:

Select key, to be deleted!		
Page 1, Key 2, xxxxxxxx		
Page 1, Key 4, yyyyyyyyyy		
Page 1, Key 6, zzzzzzzzzz		
Cancel		OK

[▼] or – In selection menu select the key to be deleted.

OK or [ENTER] – Confirm entry.

Deactivate or re-activate master key

If required, every key can be locked for call up (deactivate) or enabled (activate). A disabled key is displayed in grey.

[▼] or – Call up input field "**Desactivate key**".

OK **or [ENTER]** Depending on the display, either deactivate or acitvate the master key.

Propertys of the master key

[▼] or In selection menu call up the function "**Show master key properties**".

OK **or [ENTER]** Call up "**Show master key properties**".

Configurable key	Value
Text key	yyyyyyyyyy
Logo number	0
Programmed keys	Page 1, key 2, xxxxxxx▼
Key activated	yes ☐ x

Text key

x x [ENTER] – If necessary, enter other text for master key and confirm.

Enter logo number:

[▼] or – Select input field "**Logo number**".

x x [ENTER] – If necessary. enter other logo number and confirm.

Programmed keys:

[▼] or – Select selection field "**Programmed keys**".

[SELECT] or Call up function "**Programmed keys**".

Programmed keys
Page 1, Key 2, xxxxxxxx
Page 1, Key 4, yyyyyyyyyy
Page 1, Key 6, zzzzzzzzzz

[ENTER] – Press enter to quit.

Activate or deactivate master key

Carry out this function as described above.

Delete master key

[▼] or – Select table field "**Delete master key**".

The following query is displayed:

Do you really want to delete the key?		
Cancel		OK

1.4

Cancel — Press "**Cancel**", if you want to cancel the function **without deleting** the master key.

OK **or [ENTER]** Confirm entry, if you want to **cancel** the master key.

1.4.13.9 Store presettings for keys

[ENTER] – When all presettings are entered, you can store the data and exit the editor.

Editor being exited. Save data? **yes** no Return		
Cancel		OK

[ENTER] – Confirm **"yes"** if you want to save the data and exit the editor

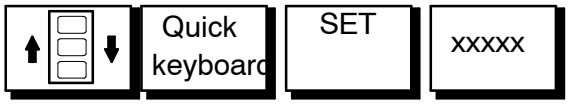
[▼] [ENTER] – **or** select **"no"** and confirm if you want to exit the editor without saving the data.

[▼] [ENTER] – **or** select **"Return"** and confirm if you want to return to the editor.

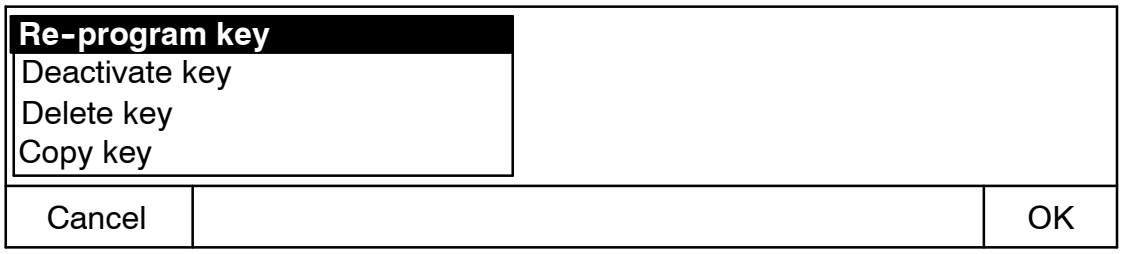
1.4.13.10 Change presettings for article or Gx-Net keys

If necessary, the presettings for the article keys can be changed or keys cleared, copied, deactivated or reactivated. If a Gx net command is assigned to a key, it is not possible to change this key into a PLU key!

Operating sequence **Description**



– Call up quick button to be changed



Re-program key

OK **or [ENTER]** confirm function **"Re-program key"**, if you want to change the presettings of a key.

– Subsequently, as described on page **1 - 73** change the specific presettings of the operated key.

Deactivate or activate key

[▼] or – Select presetting "**Deactivate key or Activate key**".

OK **or [ENTER]** – Activate respective function.

Delete key

[▼] [ENTER] – Select **"Delete key"** function

OK **or [ENTER]** Activate the function "**Delete key**".

Text and presettings of the key are deleted!

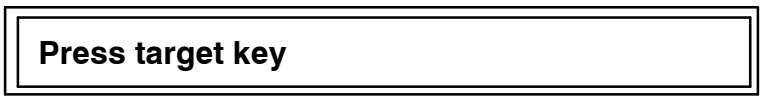
Copy key

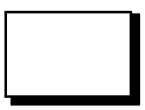
If you want to use the presettings of one key to program a new key, you can copy the key and change the values accordingly.

[▼] [ENTER] – Select the **"Copy key"** function

OK **or [ENTER]** Activate function "**Copy key**".

Subsequently the Quick keyboard is displayed together with the following operating advice.





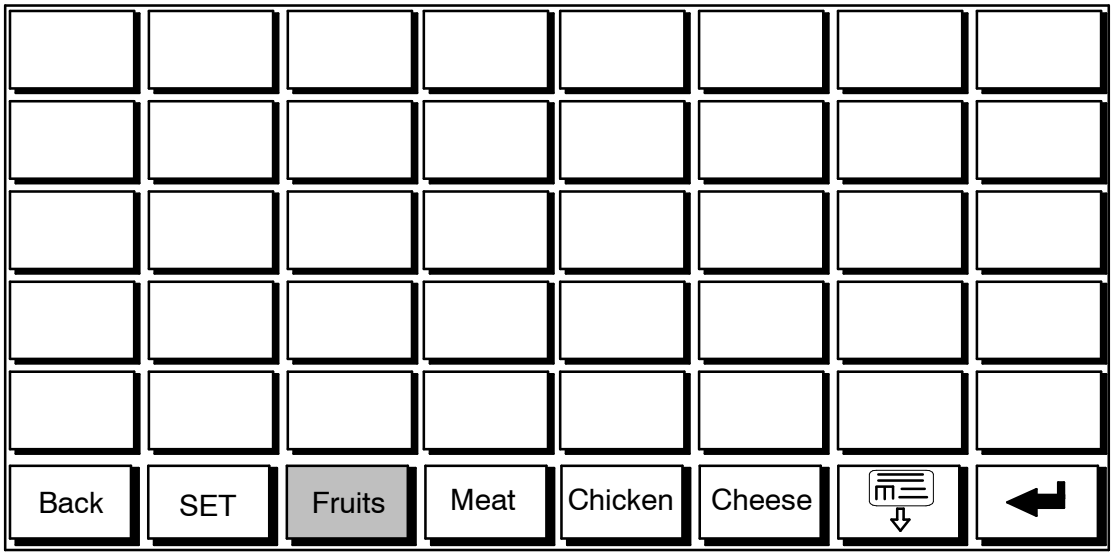
– Operate another free key onto which the copied contents is to be copied. Subsequently the article text concerned is displayed in it and contains the presettings in question.

Cancel function

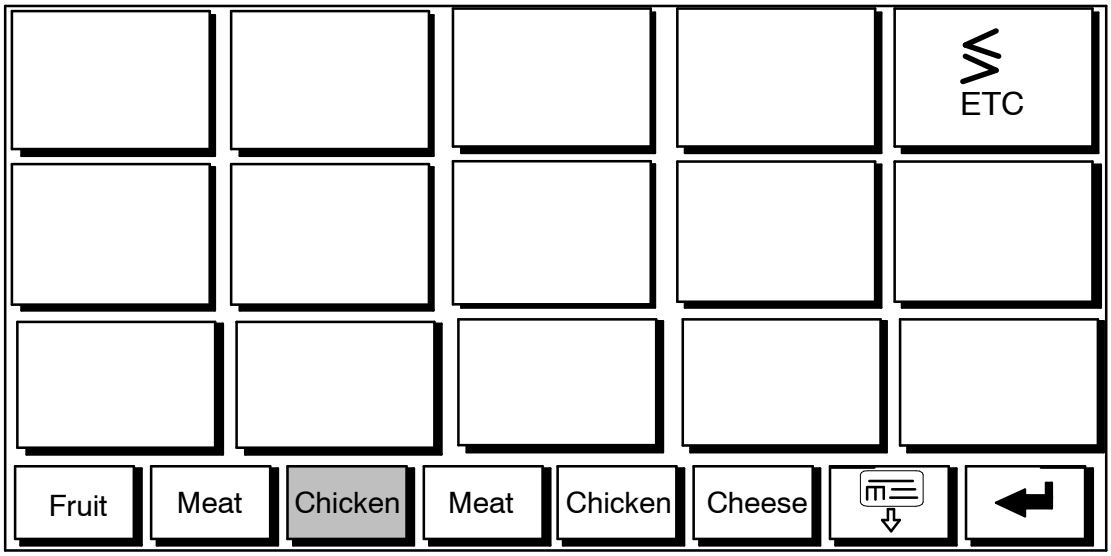
Cancel **or [ESC]** You can cancel the presettings called up by using one of these keys.

1.4.13.11 Keyboard view for different key sizes

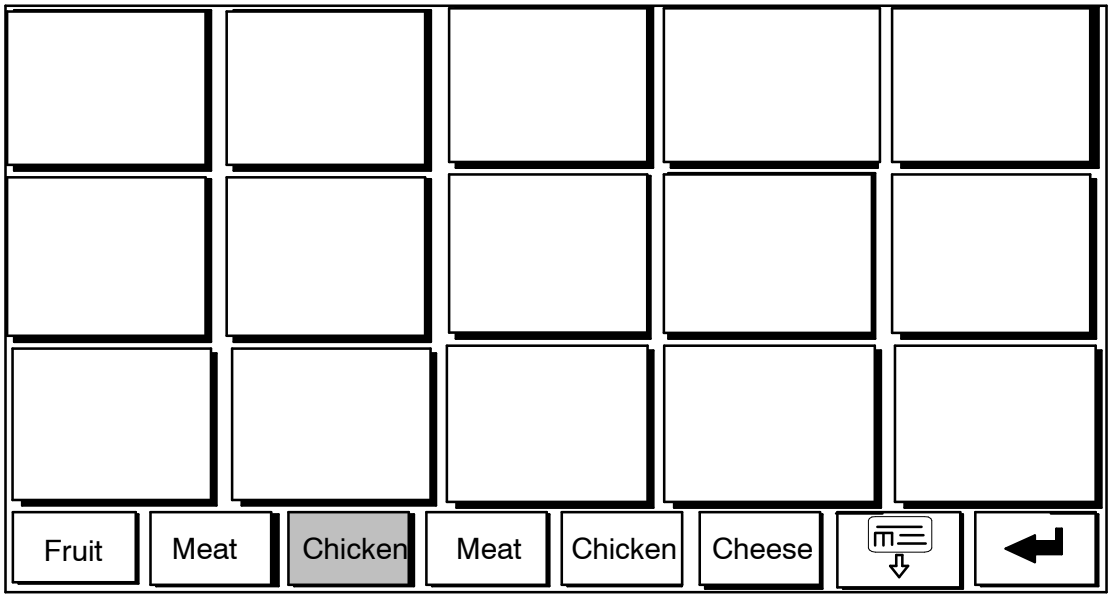
Small key size: 40 keys diplayable per page. View without softkey bar



Medium key size: 14 keys displayable per page. View with softkey bar!

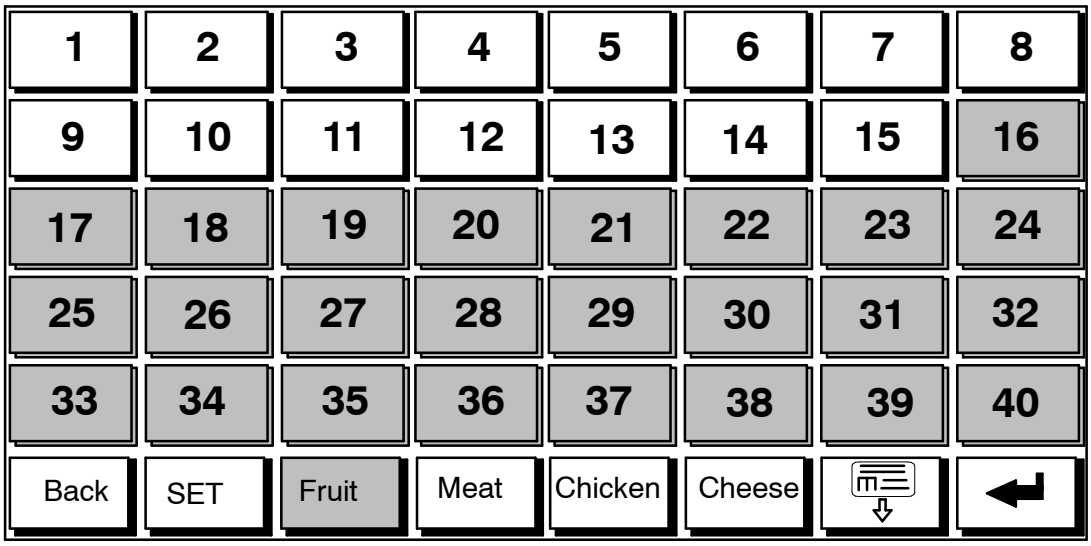


Large key size: 15 keys displayable per page. View without softkey bar.



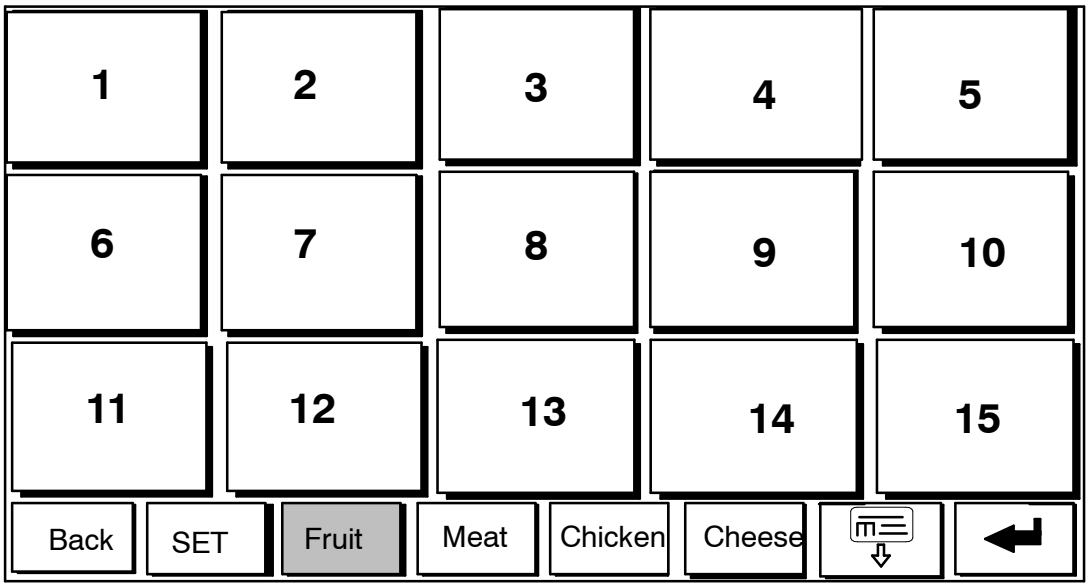
1.4.13.12 Programming of hidden quick keys

On a keyboard page with small quick keys you can hide the quick keys 16- 40, if necessary (see picture above). For this purpose you can preset the respective key size to medium or large for the key of this page (see page **1 - 72**) after having programmed the small buttons of the respective page. Only the touchbuttons 1-15 are displayed then (see picture below). The other small buttons do not get lost, but only are no longer displayed. If this function is required again, the button size for this page can be changed again to small, so all buttons are visible again. This function suits well e.g. for the master key functions. The buttons programmed on the master key may be turned invisible after changing the keyboard level.



The buttons 16-40 can be hidden by switching to "**Large touchbuttons**".

Touch screen after switching to large touchbuttons.



The buttons 16 - 40 are no longer displayed. If required, they can be turned visible and can be operated and programmed again, after switching to **"Small touchbuttons**".

1.4.13.13 Maximum dimensions of the logos for the keys

The logos for the quick keys must be available in the GT-CT, not in the device to be operated. The logos must not exceed the following dimensions:

Key size	Key **with text**	Key **without text**	Display of softkey level
Small	65 x 32 Pixel	65 x 41 Pixel	**Without**
Medium	113 x 59 Pixel	113 x 68 Pixel	**With**
Large	113 x 76 Pixel	113 x 85 Pixel	**Without**

1.4.13.14 Error messages in touchbutton programming

If one of the following error messages is displayed during programming, you can eliminate the error as described below. The respective error message is displayed immediately in the button operated after saving the data!

Logo no?

A non-existent logo number has been entered. Call programming again and enter a valid logo number!

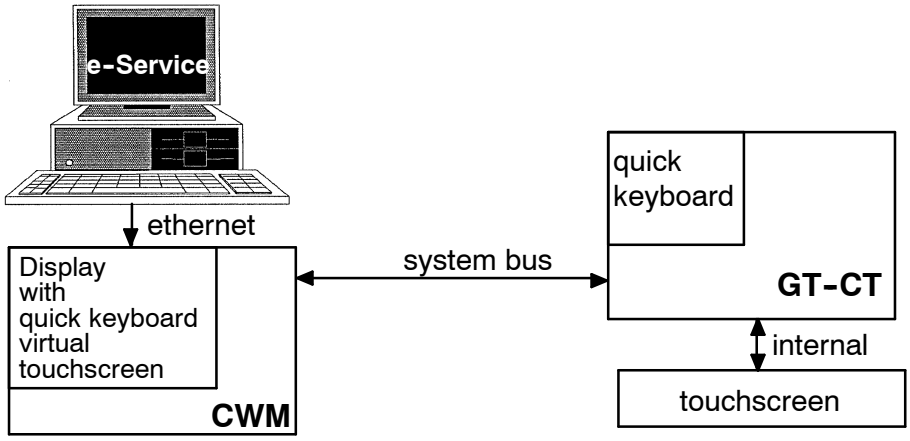
Logo size!

The logo called up via the entered logo number cannot be displayed in the button. Select another logo size if necessary.

1.4.13.15 Saving and restoring a programmed quick keyboard

In principle the quick keyboard is stored in the device and it is displayed in which device it has been programmed.

If you operate on a device e.g. CWM via e-service, the quick keyboard is stored in the CWM, as the e-service is a virtual display unit of the device. If you operate on the CWM via the GT-CT operating terminal, the quick keyboard is stored in the GT-CT. By using the quick keyboard stored in the GT-CT several connected GX devices can be controlled.



A quick keyboard is programmed via e-service in the CWM, so afterwards the programmed quick keyboard can be operated in the CWM only via e-service. Possible connected GT-CT terminals administer their own quick keyboard, which can be programmed via e-service, but also directly in the GT-CT. It is not possible to transmit the (virtual) quick keyboard by setup or / and line backup from the CWM to the GT-CT terminal!

2 LABELING

The article data to be printed on the label is usually stored in the unit under a **PLU** number and sometimes also under a **customer number**. If required, article data may also be entered directly. The relevant presettings are described in section **3 "PRESETTINGS FOR LABELING"**.

2.1 Calling up article data

2.1.1 Description

The article date stored for each article to be labeled may be called up in different ways. Please check the **PLU change mode** set at **mode level 5** of your unit and call the article data accordingly.

If the PLU softkey is displayed in **crossed out,** the input of a PLU number via the keyboard is **disabled**. The PLU change is then made via another unit (EDP, scanner etc.).

To call up article data the following possibilities are available:

- Call up article data via the **PLU number** (see section **2.1.2**).
- Call up article data via the **PLU and the customer number** (see section **2.1.3**).
- Call up article data via input of relevant article text, if attribute "**PLU text**" is activated in the database in mode level 5 (see section **2.1.4**)
- Call up article data via input of known PLU number and selection from article list (see section **2.1.5**)
- Call up article data via input of known customer number and selection from article list (see section **2.1.6**)
- Call up article data via the **PLU number** and **pre-defined customer number** (see section **2.1.7**).
- Call up article data via **direct PLU keys** (see section **2.1.9**).
  The PLU numbers must be allocated to the direct PLU keys beforehand.
- Call up article data via **Quick keyboard** (see section **2.1.10**). The Quick keyboard must have been activated beforehand and the articles concerned assigned via their PLU numbers to the Quickbuttons (see page **1 - 71**).
- Call up article data directly via the EDP or a PC program (see section **2.1.11**).
- Call up article data directly by reading a scancode on the package (see section **2.1.12**).

An error during PLU change can only be explicitly canceled by a correct change, e.g. by calling an existing and error-free PLU!

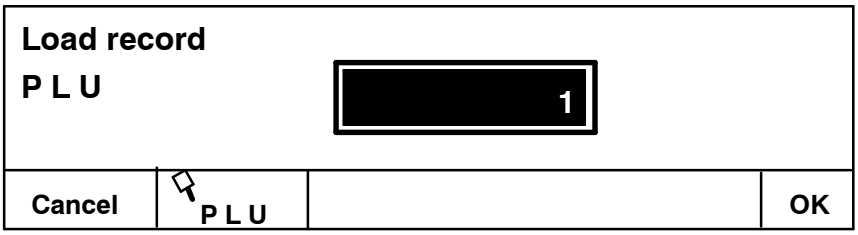
After having called the stored PLU data via the set PLU change mode, check whether the displayed article data corresponds to the article to be labeled. In this way you avoid incorrect article labeling.

2.1.2 Calling up article data via the PLU number

If the article data are only stored under PLU numbers, you may call them up via the relevant PLU number.

Operating sequence: **Description**

P L U – Call up article data



x x x [ENTER] – Enter the PLU number and acknowledge.

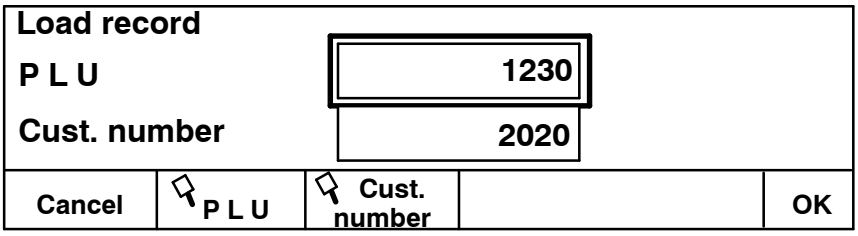
The data are called up and displayed.

2.1.3 Calling up article data via the PLU and the customer number

If the article data are stored under PLU **and** customer numbers, you may enter both in the input menu and call up the article.

Operating sequence: **Description**

P L U or **Customer number** – Call up article data



x x x [ENTER] – Enter the PLU number and acknowledge, e. g. 1230.

x x x [ENTER] – Enter the customer number and acknowledge, e. g. 2020.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the input.

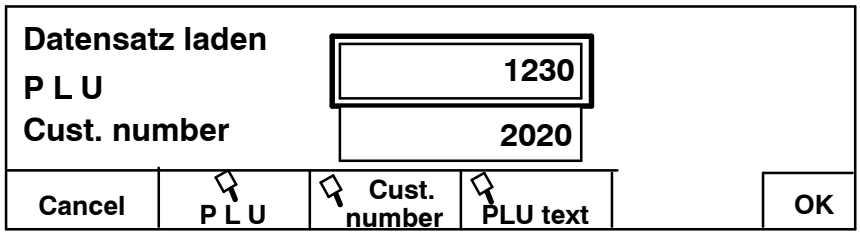
The article data are called up and displayed.

2.1.4 Calling up article data by entering PLU text

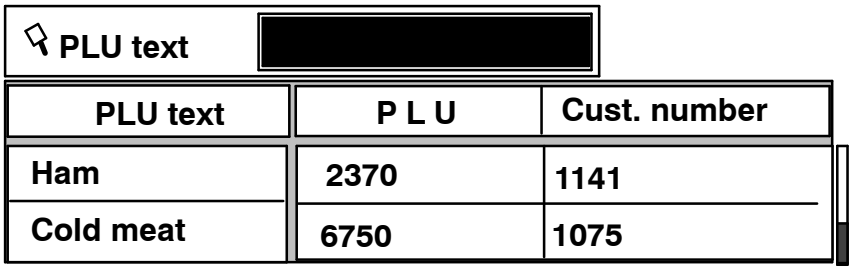
If in the database table **GGDAT** attribute "**PLU text**" is activated and an article name for each PLU entered in the data field "**PLU text**" under the PLU data, you may enter the relevant article name to call up a PLU. One or more initial letters are suffiicient.

Operating sequence: Description

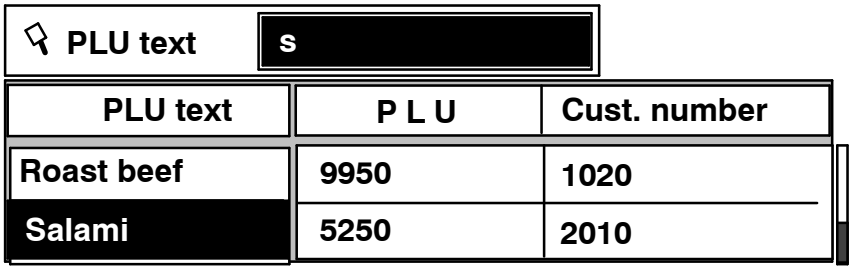
P L U – Call up article data



PLU text – Call up liste "**PLU text**"



S – Enter initial letter of article via alpha keyboard, e.g. **S** for **S**alami. All articles with this initial letter are displayed (upper and lower case doesn't matter!)



S – If there are more than one article having the same initial letter, enter more letters!.

[ENTER] – Confirm selection. The required article is called up.

If the article list is not too long, you may select the required article by using the cursor keys as in a scrolling menu and call it up by pressing **[ENTER]**.

[▼] [▼] [ENTER Select required article and call it up by pressing **[ENTER]**.

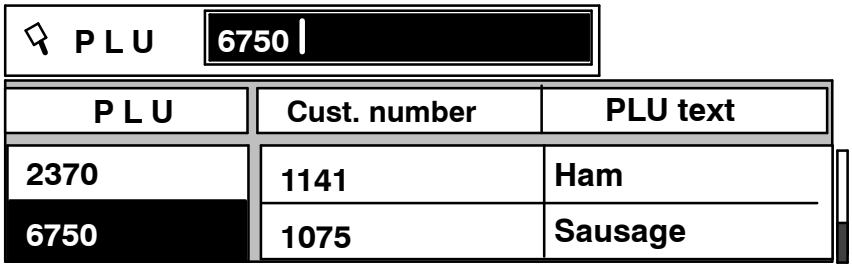
The customer number column which does not appear on the display can be accessed by pressing **[SHIFT] + [▶]** Press **[SHIFT] + [◀]** to return to basic display!

2.1.5 Calling up article data via PLU num. presetting and selection

After entering a known PLU number you may select and call up the required article from the displayed article texts by using the cursor keys.

Operating sequence: Description

PLU	– Call up article data
PLU	– Call up liste "**PLU**"
xxxx	– Enter known PLU number, e.g. 675.



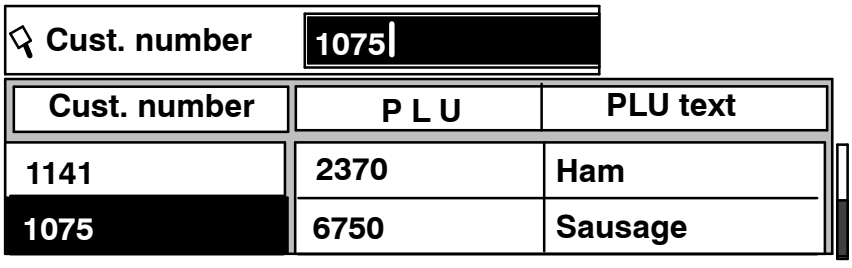
[▼] [▲]	– Select required article by using the cursor keys
[ENTER]	– Confirm selection and call up article data.

2.1.6 Calling up article data via cust. number presetting and selection

After entering a known customer number you may select and call up the required article from the displayed article texts by using the cursor keys.

Operating sequence: Description

PLU	– Call up article data
Cust. number	– Call up liste "**Customer number**"
xxxx	– Enter known customer number. e.g. 1075.



[▼] [▲]	– Select required article using the cursor keys
[ENTER]	– Confirm selection and call up article data.

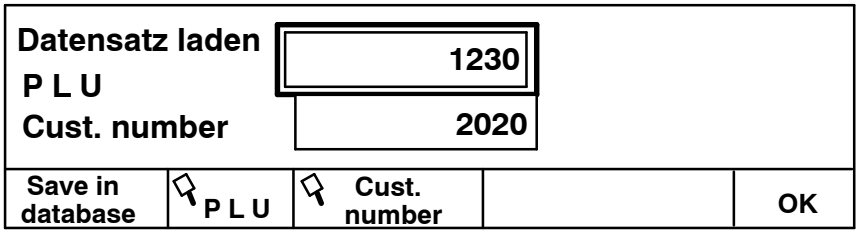
The PLU text columns which do not appear on the display can be accessed by pressing **[SHIFT] + [▶]**. Press **[SHIFT] + [◀]** to return to basic display!

2.1.7 Call up article data via PLU number and pre-defined customer number

If in **mode level 5** "**Customer number preset**" is activated as PLU change type and if in the attribute editor **KNVORB** the attribute "**Customer number"** is set to local or global**,** you can store the combination **PLU number** / **customer number** into the database. To call up the article data only the PLU number must then be entered. The assigned customer number is called up automatically!

Operating sequence: Description

P L U	or	**Cust. number**	– Call up article data



X X X [ENTER] – Enter the P L U number and acknowledge, e.g. 123.

X X X [ENTER] – Enter the customer number and acknowledge, e.g. 2020.

Save in database	–	Call function store combination into database
xxx **[ENTER]**	–	Enter password and acknowledge.
[ENTER]	–	Store combination PLU- and customer number into database and call up article data.

2.1.8 Calling up article data in accordance with its connection type

If the relevant articles are linked to a PLU or a customer number in the attribute editor of the PLU database, both the PLU number and the article number or either the PLU or the customer number are to be entered to call up the article data.

First article call

Call up the article via the relevant PLU number and the customer number.

Calling up an article for a different customer

Call up customer-specific data via the relevant customer number.

Calling up another article for the current customer

Call up article-specific data via the relevant PLU number. The customer-specific data is retained, e. g. the customer name.

2.1.9 Calling article data via direct PLU keys on GT240 keyboard

If in **mode level 5** PLU change type "**Keys 1-96**" is set and on the **GT-CT** in **mode level 5** PLU change type "**PLU number**" and if the relevant PLU numbers have been assigned to the direct PLU keys, **96 articles** may easily and fast be called up via **direct-PLU keys**.

The direct PLUs are called via the alpha keys. The direct PLU numbers 1-31 are located at the right bottom field. The number 32 is to be found next to the space key. To call the **direct PLUs 33 - 64**, press the **[SHIFT]** key in addition. For calling the **direct PLUs 65 - 96,** activate the key **[SECOND]** in addition before making the call.

Direct PLU keys on GT240 keyboard

Q 1 - 31 direct PLU keys 1 - 31, SPACE 32 = direct PLU 32.

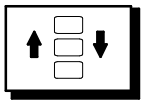
[SHIFT] Q 1 - 31 direct PLU keys 33 - 63, **[SHIFT]** SPACE 32 = 64

[SECOND] Q 1 - 31 direct PLU keys 65 - 95, **[SECOND]** SPACE 32 = 96

2.1.10 Call article data via Quick keyboard on GT-CT

If the **GT-CT** display is connected and if the PLU change type "**Quick keyboard**" is set in **mode level 5** and the Quick keyboard appropriately programmed (see Chap. **1.4.13** from page **1 - 71**), then up to **60 or 160** articles can be called quickly and simply via "Touchbuttons". The article data can also continue to be called manually via its **PLU** and, if need be, its specific **customer number**!

Call Quick keyboard



- Switch function keyboard

Quick keyboard

- Call Quick keyboard display

Fruits

- If required, activate the specific keyboard level in the lower touchbutton row.

- Operate respective article touchbutton

  The article data of the article concerned is called up via the assigned PLU and possibly customer number.

  The Quick keyboard called up is called again automatically when the device is switched off and on.

Back

- If the Quick keyboard is no longer displayed for another entry or presetting, their display can be switched on again by using the "**Back**" key.

2.1.11 Calling article data via the PC or EDP

If your labeler is controlled via a PC program or en EDP system, the articles will directly be called up via one of those two. The PLU number that was called up will be displayed via the PLU softkey!. An input of the PLU number via the keyboard may be locked at **mode level 5**. The PLU softkey then appears **"crossed out"**.

2.1.12 Calling article data via the scanner

If a laser scanner is connected to the labeler and relevant scanning rules are created (see programming instructions section **2.5.14**) an automatic PLU call may, in addition to other functions, be released after reading of the scancode applied to the package.

The PLU number read by the laser scanner is displayed above the PLU softkey. An input of the PLU number via the keyboard may be disabled at **mode level 5**. The PLU softkey then appears **"crossed out"**.

How to react to a scanning error after the relevant setting is described on page **3 – 156**. Depending on this setting, the operator is then asked to rescan the code on the package in the case of a reading error, or on change or modification of the scanning rules (scannig is compulsory), or to enter the scancode manually (compulsory input).

In the event that an error message is output on the labeler after the transmission of the PLU number indicating that the PLU number is not created or that PLU data is absent (e. g. texts or label data), the operator will be asked to enter a valid PLU number manually via the keyboard (compulsory input).

2.2 Notes concerning labeling

2.2.1 Changing presettings for labeling

If required, called up article data or any other presettings may be changed prior to labeling. Such changed presettings can be stored either for current labeling procedures only or permanently in the database. This is described in **section 3 "PRESETTINGS FOR LABELING"**.

2.2.2 Calling mode level T

The input and operating functions used most may be copied into the customer-specific **mode level T**. Quick and simple operation and data entry is then possible.

Operating sequence	**Description**
[MODE] T	– Call **mode level T** if not yet done.

Switching the device off and back on causes the user to remain at **mode level T.**

2.2.3 Calling up a stored macro

Customer-specific macros made up for the data input or operation may be called up at any time via the allocated key.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[RECORD]	– Call up the stored macro.
A	– Press the relevant key, e. g. **A**.

If created, enter the password for the macro called up.

The first input or selection function is automatically called. Successively enter or preset the relevant data and acknowledge.

2.2.4 Calling up service functions with "Service Key"

To call up standard macros (see below) or customer-specific generated and saved service macros, press the **[SERVICE]** key.

If customer-specific **service macros** have not been created, select and call up the **standard service functions** described below.

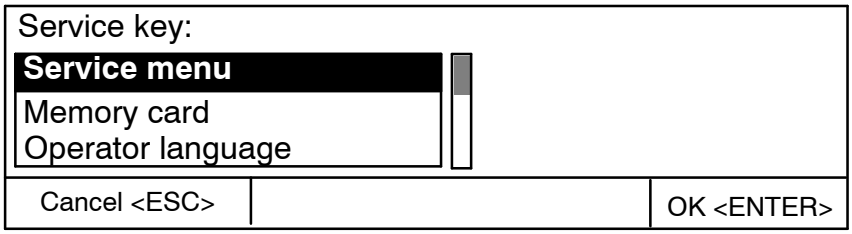
In the event that **customer-specific** macros have been created, call up and activate the macro stored under **ALT-1** via **'Setup',** the macro stored under **ALT-2** via the **'Service menu'** and that stored under **ALT-3** via '**Memocard'.**

The standard service functions "**Setup**" and "**Memocard**" can only be called up by the operator if the "**Restore default macros**" function in **mode level 5** has previously been activated (see programming instructions).

To recall **standard service macros** by means of the **[SERVICE]** key after having called up customer-specific service macros, activate them prior to their being called up via the function **'Restore default macros'** at mode level 5. The procedure is described in greater detail in the programming instructions.

Operating sequence: Description

[SERVICE] – Call the service function.



[▼] , [▲] – Select the desired service function using the cursor keys.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection. This causes the relevant macro to be called up. After its activation you will automatically return to the initial point.

Description of the standard service functions

Setup Can only be called after activating the default macro (see above). Call up the function '**Load setup**' (see page **4 - 16**).

Service menu Call up '**System services menu**' in the service menu of mode level 5 (see page **4 - 17**).

Memory card Can only be called after activating the default macro (see above). Call up the **'Memocard' menu** of mode level 5 (see page **4 - 18**).

Operator language Call up selection menu for the **operator language** in **mode level 2** (see page **4 - 20**).

The complete setup and memory card functions are described in section 4 of the programming instructions. A description of the service functions is given in section 5 of the programming instructions.

2.3 Description of labeling and total functions

2.3.1 Addition of relevant prices and weights

If "**with totalization**" is set at mode level 5, the weight and the selling price of the labeled articles can be added up in different total memories and **displayed** as needed (see page **2 - 31**) or **printed** on normal labels or customer labels (see section **3.4**).

The following total memories are available:

Totals 1-3: any desired piece, weight, price and tare total

Example of totals 1 - 3:
Total 1 = carton total, total 2 = pallet total, total 3 = order total. For totals 1 - 3, any desired totals may be preset in a preselectable total type (see section **3.6.1**)

Article total: piece, weight and price total per article (PLU)

Product group tot.: piece, weight and price total per product group

Daily total: piece, weight and price total, e. g. of one day

Tare total: accumulated tare weight and number of packages

Totalization resulting in the following totals:

Weight total	Totals concerned	Printout on label in ..	Printout on list in ..	Printout in bar code
Tara total	Totals 1 - 3	Tare field	Tare field	Tare
Total of gross weights	Totals 1 - 3	Gross-weight field	Gross weight field	Gross weight
Total of net weights	Totals 1 - 3	Net fil. quantity field	Net fil. quantity field	Net weight
Total or price-relevant weights	All totals	Weight field	Weight field	Weight
Total of ingredient weights	Totals 1 - 3	Ingredient field	Ingredient field	--------
Total of drained weights	Totals 1 - 3	Drained weight field	Drained weight field	Drained weight
Price total (primary price total)	All totals except for tare total	Price field	Price field	Price
Secondary price total	All totals except for tare total	Secondary price field	Secondary price field	Secondary price field

A tare total formed in the total memories of totals 1-3 is only printed out on 68 mm labels or according to the configured customer labels. The relevant tare total may include additionally preset tare weights for cartons, pallets etc. (see section **3.6.7**).

The ingredient and drained weights may only be printed out on customer-specific labels, in appropriately created data fields.

2.3.1.1 Description of weight and price totals

Tare total

The grand total of all single tares is formed in the total memory "**Tare total**". It may be displayed (see page **2 - 31**) or printed out at any time (see page **3 - 53**).

Tare totals *1, *2, *3

The tare totals *1, *2 and *3 formed in the total memories *1, *2 and *3 are composed of the totalized single tare values and a tare value for *1, *2 and *3 which might be preset (e. g. dead weight of carton, pallet etc.). A description of the tare total determination (*1 – *3) is to be found in section **3.6.7** from page **3 - 125** onwards. Tare totals *1 – *3 are indicated simultaneously with the display of totals *1 – *3. They are also printed out on total labels if preset at **mode level 6** and in conjunction with 68 mm labels on printout of totals *1 – *3.

Total of price-relevant weights (for all totals)

From **program version 5.2** onwards, the **drained weight** may be used to calculate prices in addition to the weighed weight and the fixed weight. The presetting as described on page **3 - 23** permits to select either the net weight or the fixed weight, or the drained weight for the calculation of prices.

Total of drained weights for totals 1 - 3

The drained weight for single packages is determined as follows:

Drained weight = net weight – preset ingredient weight **or ....**
Drained weight = fixed weight – preset ingredient weight

Depending on the presettings made, the ingredient weight may be entered as an absolute value or a percentage rate related to the net weight (see page **3 - 22**).

In the totalization, the drained weight total is formed on the basis of the price-relevant weight total.

Drained weight total = total of price-relevant weights

In the case of "Mixed labeling" (change from net weights to drained weights and vice versa) there is no possibility of calculating a drained weight total.

Total of net weights for totals 1 - 3

The total of the net or fixed weights and the price-relevant weights is separately totalized in order to permit the total of the net weights to be printed out in addition to the price-relevant weight (see page **3 - 23).**

Total of gross weights for totals 1 - 3

The total of the gross weights is calculated prior to the output of the label or the list printer.

Gross total = net total + tare total

The rules as described in section **3.6.7,** page **3 - 125** apply to the tare totals.

Total of ingredient weights for totals 1 - 3

The total of the ingredient weights is not continuously determined. Prior to its being output to the label or the list printer, the total of the ingredient weights is calculated as follows:

Ingredient weight total = net weight total – drained weight total

In the case of "Mixed labeling" (change from net weights to drained weights and vice versa) there is no possibility of calculating an ingredient weight total.

Determination of total for the secondary price total

If "**Print 2nd price num. + code"** is preset in the secondary currency (see page **3 - 13**) a secondary price total is determined in addition to the primary price total.

If labeling is carried out with a selected and subsequently deselected printout of the secondary price, the secondary price total is set to "0" and disabled, in order to prevent any inconsistency between the number of pieces, the primary price total and the remaining totals.

When changing the secondary country, the secondary price total is set to "0" and disabled during the next labeling procedure up to the moment at which the total is drawn.

Printout and display of the secondary price total

The secondary price total is only printed out on total labels if the unit is set to "**Print 2nd price num.+code "** (see page **3 - 13**) and **"with print. o. secondary *"** (see page **3 - 127**).

When output to the total display or the label, the system checks whether the secondary price total to be output is permitted to be used directly or whether it is to be converted from the primary price total.

The secondary price total, e. g. total 1, may then also be indicated in conjunction with the display of a total memory via the **[SHIFT]** key and the relevant total key.

Total 1		Pcs.	#	xxx	*piece total*
		Wgt.	LB	xx.xxx	*weight total*
		Prim.	$	xxx.xx	*primär price total*
		Sec.	€	xxx.xx	*secundär price total*
		Tare	LB	x.xx	*tare total*

The secondary price total to be printed is determined as follows:

- **It is directly output as a total of single secondary prices if the selling price is printed out in the secondary currency on single labels and provided that the layout of the single labels contains a field for the secondary price.**
- **It is converted from the primary price total if the selling price is not printed out on single labels in the secondary currency.**
- **For this purpose, the conversion (exchange) rate of the last article is used.**

2.3.2 Subtraction from total memories in case of incorrect labeling

If packages have been incorrectly labeled, their price and weight may be subtracted from the total memories in different ways:

- Reweigh weighed packages with the "**minus**" function (see page **2 - 24**).
- Subtract fixed value packages with the "**minus**" function (see page **2 - 23**).
- If a consecutive number is printed on the label, this number may be entered and the article subtracted by calling the function "**cancel via numerator**" (see page **2 - 22**).
- For **several packages or cartons (boxes)** the "**minus**" function may be called up, the number of articles subtracted and their price and weight total entered in an editor and subtracted from the total memories. This is described in section **3.5.6** from page **3 - 103** onwards.

2.3.3 Labeling fixed price, fixed weight or fixed value packages

To label a larger number of fixed price, fixed weight or fixed value packages **independently of the labeler**, the number of labels required may be entered and the labels successively printed on the ejecting backing paper (see section **2.11**.).

2.3.4 Labeling with the total preset per article

If a certain job total of an article is to be labeled, this total may be preset. During labeling, the piece, weight and price totals of the articles labeled are continuously compared with the preset job total. As soon as the preset total is reached, a message to this effect will appear in the display (see section **2.7**).

2.3.5 Labeling according to weight class (only for GLP with GT-CT)

In **weight class-specific** labeling, the weighed packages may be **differently** labeled in relation to their weight and in accordance with the presettings of the respective weight class (see section **2.8**).

2.3.6 Labeling according to the weight class with the total preset (GLP+GT-CT)

If a total **per weight class** is also to be preset in **weight class-specific** labeling, the necessary total may be entered for each weight class in a total preselection matrix. As soon as the preset total of a weight class is reached, a message to this effect will appear in the display (see section **2.8.5**).

2.3.7 Tolerance check with statistics (only for GLP with GT-CT)

In conjunction with weight class labeling, a prepackaging control with statistical evaluation (see section **2.9**) is possible.

2.4 Preparing for labeling

2.4.1 Setting the weight display to zero

If a weight value is displayed although there is no weight applied to the load receptor, the weight display may be set to zero within a preset range. Switching on the device causes the weight display to be **automatically** set to zero.

As regards the GLP-PRIMA, zero setting is only possible with the device set to "auto. labeler - ".

Operating sequence: Description

->0<- – Set the weight display to zero.

The appearance of this message after zero setting is an indication of a preset tare weight.

Process blocked: For Zerosetting: Delete tare		
Close window		Accept.

Accept. Press "**Accept.**" if you want to cancel the text displayed and **enable** the **processing**!

Tare 0 **ENTER** – Enter zero as the tare weight (see page **3 - 16**).

-> 0 <- – Reset the scale to zero.

Tare xx **ENTER** – Reenter the tare weight (see page **3 - 16**).

The appearance of this message after zero setting is an indication of a too high zero setting value.

Process blocked: Scale outside range		
Close window		Accept.

Accept. – Acknowledge the message. Withdraw any load from the scale and reset it to zero.

2.4.2 Weighing the tare load

If the operating mode "**tare weighed**" is set for the tare weight, the tare load must be weighed (symbol ◉ above the tare softkey).

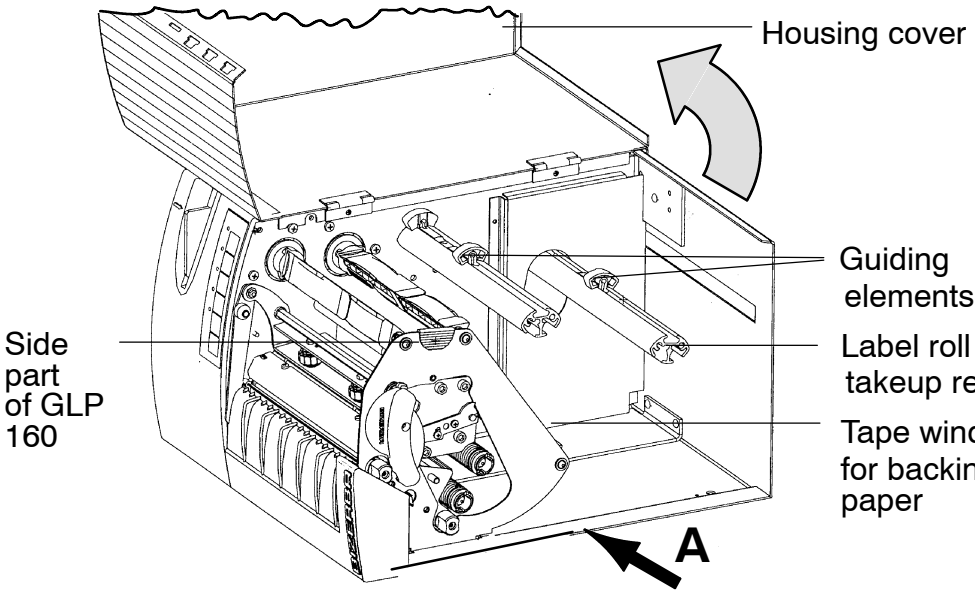
If the tare softkey is presented in **grey**, first set the unit to the release mode '**manual**' (see page **3 - 65**). Thereafter, make the previous presettings.

Operating sequence: Description

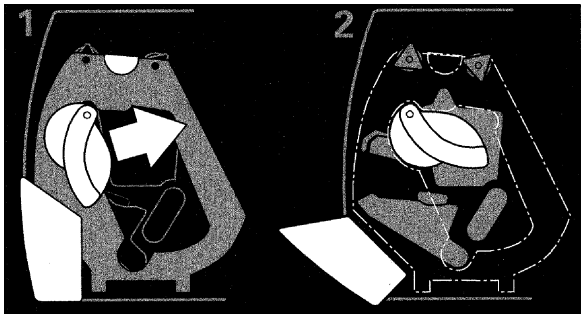
Tare
- Place the packaging on the scale.
- Tare the scale. The weight display is set to zero. **"NET"** appears to the left of the weight value. The tare weight **remains stored**.

2.4.3 Replacing the label roll

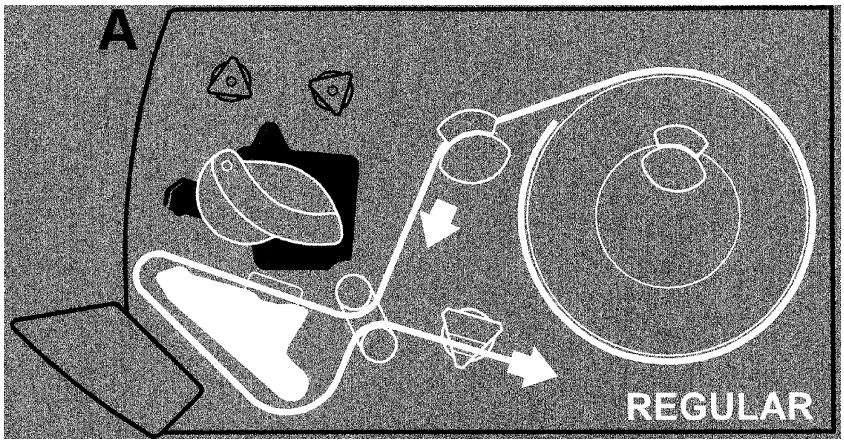
The printer compartment containing the label supply roll and the tape winder for the backing paper is easy to access when tilting the right-hand housing cover upward. To do this, hold the housing cover at position A and tilt it upward.



- Move the swivel lever in the direction of arrow as shown in the adjacent illustration 1. This causes the printer to be opened (see illustration 2).



- Tilt the side part of the GLP160 holding on the plastic handle.
- Remove the wound up backing paper from the tape winder.
- Remove the remaining label roll from the takeup reel.
- Move the label roll onto the takeup reel (with the label facing the top).
- Remove some labels from the backing paper over a length of approximatley 30 cm.
- Insert the backing paper in the printer as per schematic drawing.
- Move the guiding elements **B** to the outer edge of the backing paper.

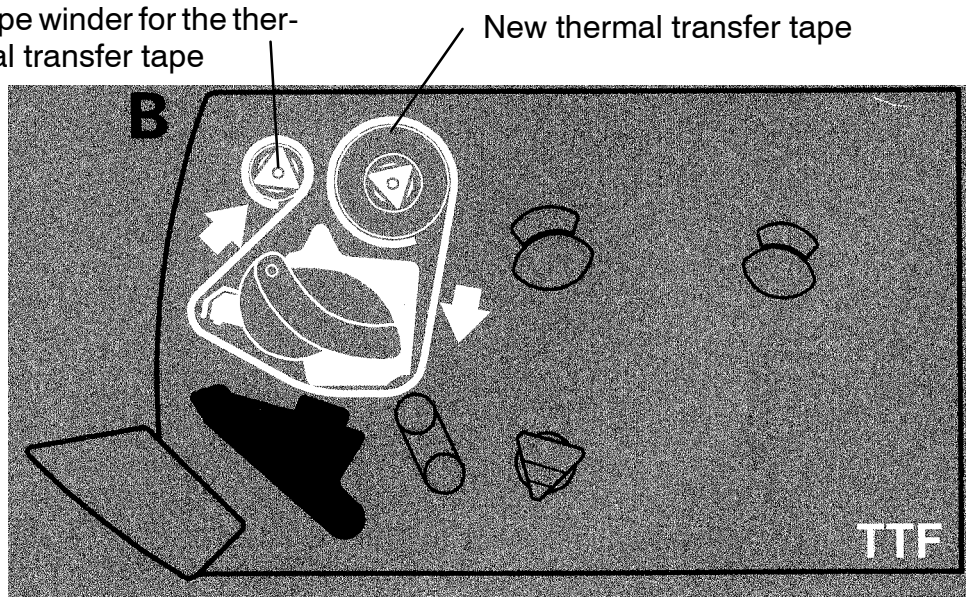


- Shift the backing paper underneath the holding fishplates on the tape winder and wind it anticlockwise by making a few turns.
- Move back the swivel lever on the printer and close the printhead.
- Have a few blank labels output by activating the **[FEED]** key.
- Check the backing paper for properly winding up/off. Also check the backing paper guide.
- Move the housing cover back in place.

2.4.4 Replacing the thermal transfer tape on the GLP

If the labeler is operated with a thermal transfer tape, the tape may be replaced after the end of the tape has been reached. The procedure is as follows:

- Tilt the housing cover upward as described on the previous page.
- Tilt the side part of the GLP160 holding on the plastic handle.
- Open the printer using the swivel lever as described on the previous page.
- Remove the wound up used thermal transfer tape and the remaining paper roll from the takeup reel and take out of the printer.
- Attach the new thermal transfer type roll to the right–ahnd takeup reel (see illustrating below). Move the thermal transfer tape through the printer as shown in the schematic drawing and clamp it underneath the fishplate of the tape winder. Turn the tape winder clockwise by making some turns, so that the tape winds up over small length.



- Move back the swivel lever on the printer and close the printhead.
- Check the backing paper for correct winding up/off. Also check the backing paper guide.
- Move the housing cover back in place.

2.4.5 When cutting Linerless labels activate retract operation

If Linerless labels are to be cut, activate the retract operation to retract the labels (see page **3 – 143**).

2.5 Labeling

The **label type** used should be checked prior to commencing labeling. Changing the label roll is described in greater detail on pages **2 – 15.**

It is advisable to check the label for a correct article data printout after the issue of the first label. This prevents the following labels from being incorrectly printed.

2.5.1 Labeling modes

The labeling mode is normally stored under the PLU data individually for each article. It is automatically called up on call of the PLU data. In the event that the labeling mode is not stored under the PLU data or if an article is to be labeled in a different mode, the labeling mode may be preset directly (see page 3 – 65). The following labeling modes are offered:

- **Weight labeling** (see page **2 – 18**)
  weighing and labeling packages varying in weight
- **Fixed price labeling** (see page **2 – 19)**
  labeling packages with a preset fixed price
- **Fixed weight labeling** (see page **2 – 20**)
  labeling packages with the fixed weight preset and the price calculated on the basis of unit price x fixed weight
- **Fixed value labeling** (see page **2 – 20**)
  labeling packages with the fixed weight and fixed price preset

2.5.2 Presetting the label printing release mode

If labels are to be automatically printed after the scale is in stable equilibrium in labeling of weight–variable packages, the release mode must be set to "**Automatic**" (see page **3 – 65**). This mode must also be set if the next label is to be printed after removal of the previous label in fixed price, fixed weight package labeling.

In the event that each label is to be individually released in fixed price, fixed weight or fixed value package labeling, the release mode must be set to "**manual"**.

2.5.3 GLP labeler connected to the packaging machine

If the **GLP** labeler is built on a packaging machine, products to be wrapped and labeled must be placed on the scale integrated into the infeed conveyor belt of the packaging machine. Depending on the labeling mode preset, the package is first weighed or conveyed to the packaging machine via the infeed conveyor belt and wrapped accordingly. The next product may then be applied to the scale etc.

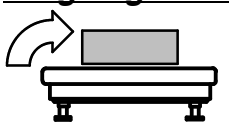
As regards the **GLP–PRIMA** labeler and in the event that an error occurs, or if the labeler has run out of labels, the labeler is set to STOP (display **-**). After correction of error or after change of label roll, the labeler may be restarted by activating the softkey "**auto. labeler**" (display **+**).

2.5.4 Labeling packages varying in weight

If the labeling mode "**weight**" is preset, the package is weighed and then labeled with the label removed from the labeler. The weighed weight, the preset unit price and the price calculated are printed on the label.

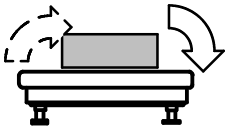
Note: if the **unit price** is equal to **zero,** only the **weight** is printed.

Weighing and labeling with the GLP-W



- Place the package on the scale.

  As soon as the scale has stabilized, the label is **automatically** printed (in release mode "**automatic**").



- Remove the package weighed.
- Place the next package on the scale.
- Remove the label from the labeler and affix it to the removed package.

*1: xx
LB x.xx

In the total window of the **GT 240** display, the number of labeled packages as well as their weight or price total are continuously displayed (for description, see page **3 - 169**).

Weighing and labeling with the GLP connected to the packaging machine

- Start the packaging machine via the operating tableau.

-	+
Autom. labeler	

- Start the **GLP-PRIMA** labeler when **+** is inactive.
- Place the filled tray on the infeed conveyor belt.

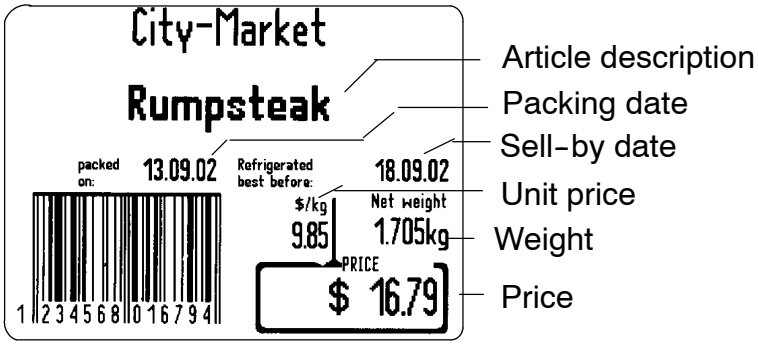
  The label is automatically printed when the scale has stabilized. The package is conveyed to the packaging machine, wrapped and further conveyed to the discharge conveyor belt.
- Place the next filled tray on the scale.
- Remove the wrapped tray from the discharge conveyor belt. Also remove the label from the labeler and affix it to the wrapped product. Repeat the procedure until all trays are labeled.

-	+
Autom. labeler	

- In the event that errors occur in the packaging machine, the labeler etc., stop the **GLP-PRIMA** immediately.

At the end of labeling: if necessary print total labels and clear the total memories (see section **3.4**).

Label example:



Buffering printing jobs in the release mode “manual”

If the release mode ”**Manual”** (see page **3 - 65**) and the mode ”**W/o label sequence”** (see page **3 - 67**) are set, print data of up to 6 labels (fixed price, fixed weight, fixed value or total labels) may be buffered. All further labels are then successively printed after removal of labels. In the event that a printing job for a total label has been buffered, the total label must be printed first before any further single label can be printed. The buffer will be cleared as soon as a preset total is reached. The daily total **cannot** be buffered.

2.5.5 Labeling fixed price articles

If the labeling mode ”**Fixed price**” is preset, all packages are labeled with the same **Fixed price**. If **pieces/package** is preset in addition, the pieces/package are printed on the label above the fixed price.

Labeling with the GLP:

[PRINT] – Initiate printing of the first label.

– Remove the printed label from the labeler and affix it to the package.

The **next label** is **automatically** printed after the label has been removed (in release mode ”**Autom**”).

[STOP] – **Prior to the removal of the last label, the automatic procedure must be closed.**

*1: xx LB x.xx

In the total window of the **GT 240** display, the number of labeled packages as well as their price total are continuously displayed (for description, see page **3 - 169**).

Labeling with the GLP-PRIMA connected to the packaging machine

– Start the packaging machine via the operating tableau.

- +
Autom. labeler

– Start the **GLP-PRIMA** labeler when **+** is inactive.

– Place the filled tray on the infeed conveyor belt.

The package is automatically conveyed to the packaging machine, wrapped and further conveyed to the discharge conveyor belt and the label is printed on the labeler.

– Place the next filled tray on the infeed conveyor belt.

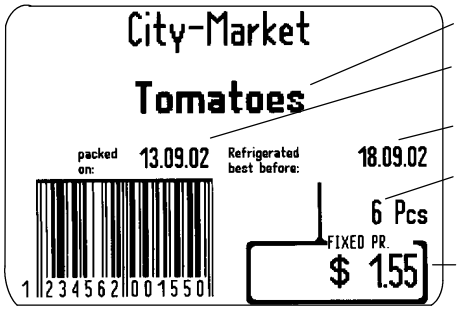
– Remove the wrapped tray from the discharge conveyor belt. Also remove the label from the labeler and affix it to the wrapped product.

- +
Autom. labeler

– In the event that errors occur in the packaging machine, the labeler etc., stop the **GLP-PRIMA** immediately.

At the end of labeling: If necessary print total labels (see section **3.4**).

Label example:



Article description
Packing date
Sell-by date
Example of pieces/package
Fixed price

2.5.6 Labeling fixed weight articles

If the labeling mode "**Fixed weight**" is preset, all packages are labeled with the same **fixed weight**. If a unit price is preset, the unit price and the calculated price are printed out on the label.

If the unit price is equal to **zero**, only the **fixed weight** will be printed on the label.

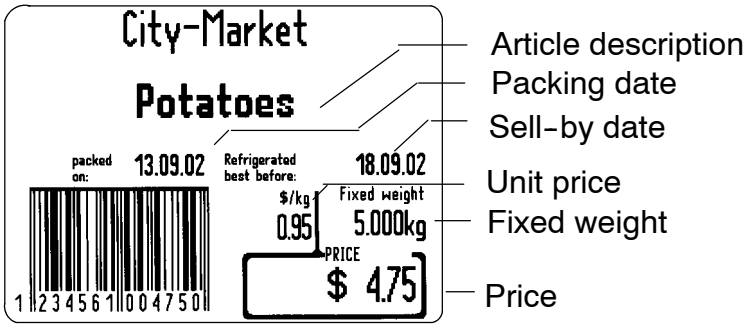
In **fixed weight labeling,** the text **"Fixed weight"** must be preprinted on the label or printed on blank labels during label printing (see page **3 - 139**).

Labeling: see description under "***Fixed price labeling"*** on page **2 - 19**.

*1: 10
kg 50.000

In the total window of the **GT 240** display, the number of labeled packages as well as their weight total are continuously displayed (for description, see page **3 - 169**).

Label example:



2.5.7 Labeling fixed value articles

If the labeling mode "**Fixed value**" is preset, all packages are labeled with the same **fixed weight** and **fixed price**.

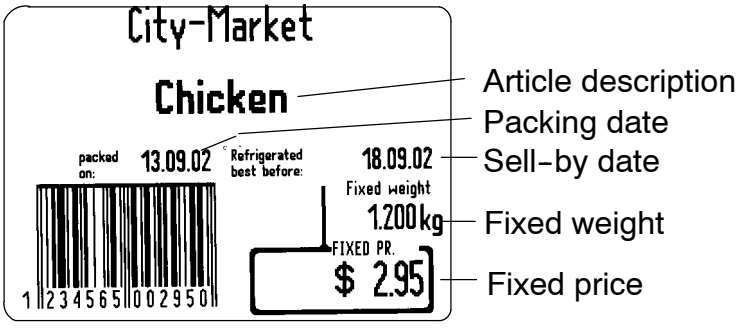
In **fixed value labeling,** the text **"Fixed weight"** must be preprinted on the label or printed on blank labels during label printing (see page **3 - 139**).

Labeling: see description under "***Fixed price labeling"*** on page **2 - 19**.

*1: 10
kg 12.000

In the total window of the **GT 240** display, the number of labeled packages as well as their weight total are continuously displayed (for description, see page **3 - 169**).

Label example:



2.5.8 Labeling with computed unit price

In weight labeling:

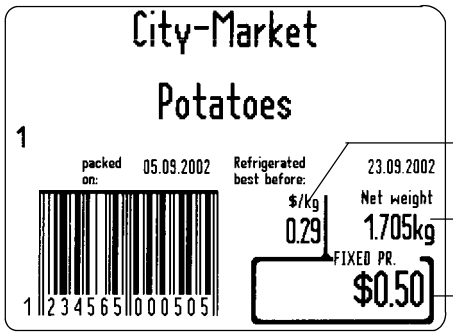
If the operating mode "**with computed unit price**" is activated, a **unit price/kg is calculated** on the basis of the weighed weight and the preset **fixed price** and printed on the label in weight labeling procedures.

Display in weight labeling:

2,15 $	NET 2.555kg	0,020kg >
Potatoes		*1: xx LB x.xx
0123	2.15 $	0.020kg
P L U	Fixed price	Tare

-> 0 <-	Set date/ time	Total 1

Label example:



In fixed weight labeling:

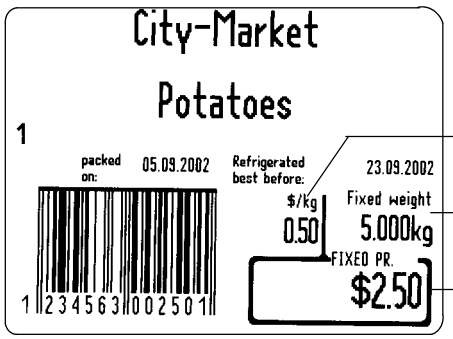
If the operating mode "**with computed unit price**" is activated, a **unit price/kg is calculated** on the basis of the preset fixed weight and fixed price and printed on the label in fixed weight labeling procedures.

Display in fixed weight labeling:

2.15 $	5.000kg	non-weighed >
Potatoes		*1: xx LB x.xx
0123	2.15 $	0,020kg
P L U	Fixed price	Tara

5.000kg	Set date/ time	Total 1
Fixed weight		

Label example:



2.6 Cancellation and minus

2.6.1 Cancellation via numerator

If a consecutive number is printed out on single labels, incorrectly labeled packages or packages labeled by mistake may be cancelled via the function "**cancel via numerator**". This can be done for up to 100 packages, also at a later date. The cancel function involves **all** totals active in the labeling procedure. For example, in weight class specific labeling, the totals of the relevant weight classes are also corrected.

After the printout of a total label a cancellation is no longer possible.

If the operating mode "(**.. print only**)" is preset for the **single numerator at mode level 5**, a cancellation is **not possible**.

If the operating mode "**piece number article total**" is preset for the **single numerator** at **mode level 5**, only packages of the **last** labeled article may be cancelled.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 1 [ETC] **Cancel.& minus** **Cancel via nmb.** – Call up the input menu.

xx [ENTER] – Enter the consecutive number of label and acknowledge.

The price and weight stored under the consecutive number entered are subtracted from the totals.

Cancel via nmb.: Cancellation could not be carried out		
Back <ESC>		OK <ENTER>

If the above status message appears after input, one of the following might be the reason:

- The number entered is not existing.
- A total label has already been printed.
- **After** the input of the consecutive number, more than 100 packages have already been labeled.

In this case:

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the message.
If the number entered was incorrect, reenter the correct number and acknowledge. As regards all other causes,a cancellation is no longer possible.

Notes

If a **list printer** is connected and a weighing list activated, the consecutive number and the weight of the cancelled package is printed out on the weighing list with a minus sign prefixed and the printout is made **prominent** (see page **5 – 13**).
If the labeler is connected to an EDP, the data of the package cancelled is also transmitted to the EDP.

2.6.2 Minus

The "**minus**" function permits the following subtractions to be made:

> Reweighing of weighed packages (see page **2 - 24**).

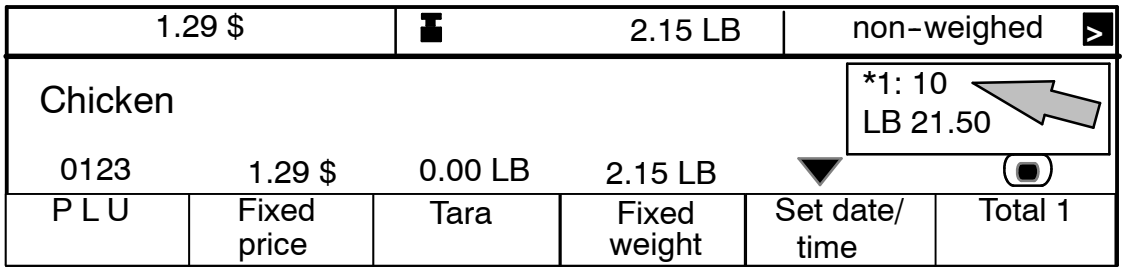
> Subtracting of fixed value packages (see below).

> Subtracting **several packages or cartons** (see page **3 - 103**)

With a list printer connected, the weight is recorded with a **minus** sign prefixed.

2.6.2.1 Subtracting fixed price, fixed weight or fixed value packages

An incorrectly labeled fixed price, fixed weight or fixed value package may at any time be subtracted from the total memories. For article data call, see section **2.1**.



[MODE] 1 [ETC] **Cancel.& minus** **Minus** – Call the "**Minus**" function.

The article values to be subtracted are indicated in the value column. The total memories for subtraction must be defined **prior to subtraction** (see page **3 - 105**).

Line	Attribute	Value
01	Net weight	2.15LB
02	Price	1,29€
03	Tare	0.00LB

In dual currency price printing, the secondary price calculated on the basis of the selling price may be automatically entered:

[▼] – Select the price field.

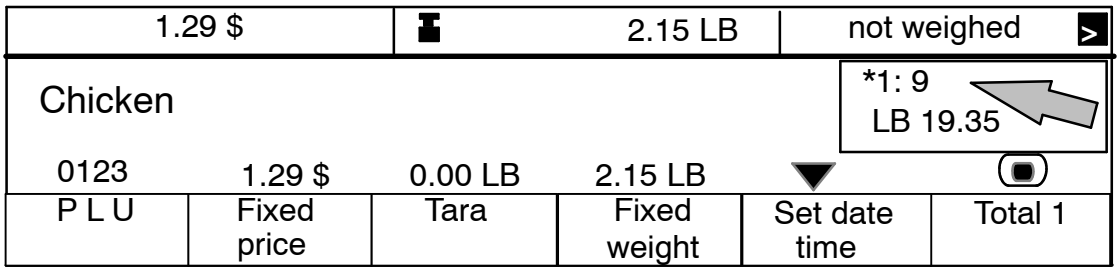
[SELECT] [ENTER] – Activate the price field and acknowledge.

[ENTER] – Adopt the determined secondary price and enter it in the secondary price field.

[▼] .. xx **[ENTER]** – If required, select a numerator field and enter the consecutive number of the label for the EDP or the list printer.

[ENTER] – Subtract the values displayed (see page **3 - 105**).

The **updated** total is displayed in the total window,

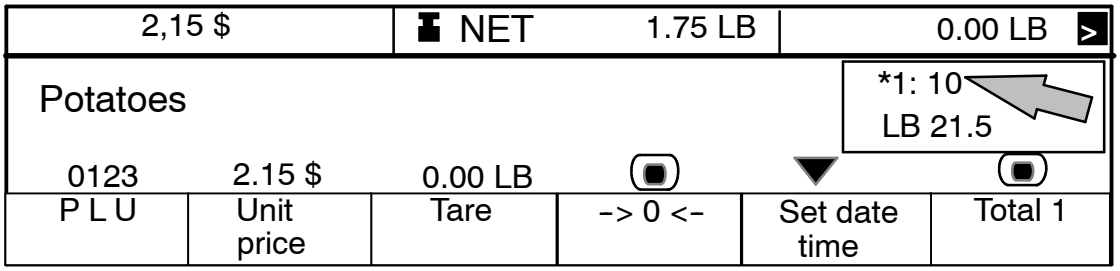


2.6.2.2 Wastage weighing of weighed packages

The values of a weighed packages may be subtracted from the total memories by way of wastage weighing. The procedure is as follows:

GLP-PRIMA: the automatic process must be stopped via the softkey **- +** **auto. labeler**

- Set the release mode "**manual**" (see page **3 - 65**).
- If required, call up article data (see section **2.1**) and check the values indicated.
- Place the package to be reweighed on the scale.



[MODE] 1 [ETC] **Cancel.& minus** **Minus** -Call the "**Minus**" function.

The article values to be subtracted are displayed in the value column. The total memories for subtraction must be defined **prior to subtraction** (see page **3 - 105**).

Line	Attribute	Value
01	Net weight	1.75 LB
02	Price	3.76 $
03	Tare	0.00LB

In dual currency price printing, the secondary price for a subtraction from the secondary price total may be preset as follows:

[▼] - Select the price field.

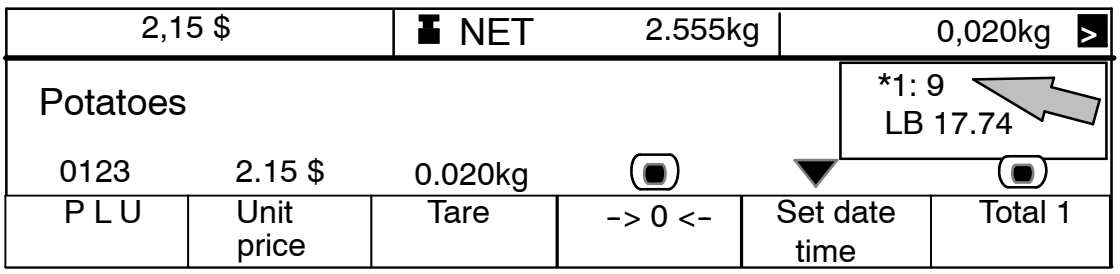
[SELECT] [ENTER] - Activate the price field and acknowledge.

[ENTER] - Adopt the determined secondary price and enter it in the secondary price field.

[▼] .. xx **[ENTER]** - If required, select a numerator field and enter the consecutive number of the label for the EDP or the list printer.

[ENTER] - Subtract the values displayed (see page **3 - 105**).

The **updated** total is indicated in the **total display.** With a list printer connected, the weight is recorded with a **minus** sign prefixed.



2.7 Labeling with totals preset

If a certain job total is to be labeled for a customer, the relevant totals may be preset as described from page **3 - 112** onward and labeling carried out as described in the following.

Example: 10 packages per box are to be labeled and 5 boxes are required.

Presetting for total 1: set "**Preset pieces**" under "type selection total 1". Enter the number/box under "**Preset total *1**" = **10**.

Presetting for total 2: set "**Number total 1**" under "type selection total 2". Enter the number of boxes under "**Number *1 in *2**" = **5**.

Procedure:

- Clear all total memories, if necessary (see page **3 - 55**).
- Call the PLU data of the article (see section **2.1**). Check the article data displayed.
- Weigh the packages and label them until the first batch total is reached.

Total 1 reached: **Total 1 reached** appears in the display.

	Total 1 reached	*1: 10 LB 21.5

Total label 1 is **automatically printed**

Total 1

- or print total label 1 manually and remove the same. The display erases.
- Continue labeling of **batch total 1** until the grand total preset (**total 2**) is reached.

Total 2 reached: **Totals 1, 2 reached** appears in the display.

	Total 1+2 reached	*1: 10 LB 45.5

Total 1

Total label 1 is **automatically printed**

- or print total label 1 manually and remove the same. The display erases.
- Total label 2 is then automatically printed

[ETC]* **Total 2**

- or print **total abel 2** manually and remove the same. The display erases.

At the end of labeling: print other total labels, if desired (see section **3.4**).

To label again *<u>without total label</u>* preset, clear the amount preset for total 1 and total 2 (see page 3 - 112).

2.8 Labeling according to weight classes (only for GLP with GT-CT)

2.8.1 Description

If the display and operating unit **GT-CT** is connected to the GLP and if weight class-related labeling is activated at **mode level 5**, packages varying in weight may be differently labeled in relation to their weight by calling up the relevant weight class table together with the PLU data or via the relevant weight class number (see below). The weight class tables required for this purpose are usually established at **mode level 3** or **4**, stored under the weight class numbers and assigned to the relevant articles. There is also the possibility of calling up the weight class tables directly at **mode levels 1** and **2** and, if required, modifying them temporarily for the actucal labeling procedure or restoring them permanently in the database, provided that a relevant release is made at **mode level 5** (see section **3.5.4** from page **3 - 69** onwards).

2.8.2 Calling up weight class data manually

If weight class data is not called up automatically on PLU change, or in the event that other weight class data is to be called up manually, a different weight class number may be entered which permits the weight class data stored under this number to be called up directly.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Labe-ling** | **Weight cl. statist.** | **[ETC]** | **Load wgt. class No.** - Call up the input menu.

x x [ENTER] - Enter the weight class number and acknowledge.

The presettings stored under the weight class number are loaded.

The adjacent status message appearing after the input indicates that a not yet existing weight class number has been entered.

Weight. class No.: **No weight class data available**	
Close window	

Close window - Acknowledge the status message.

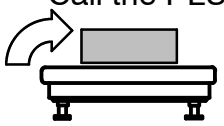
Load wgt. class No. - Call up the input menu.

xxx **[ENTER]** - Reenter a valid weight class number.

☞ **If the weight class data is stored under the PLU data, it will be overwritten on PLU change.**

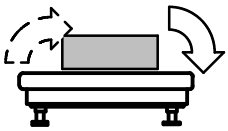
2.8.3 Labeling

– Call the PLU data of article (see section **2.1**).



– Place the package on the scale.

Package is weighed and if the scale is stable a label is printed according to the presettings in the respective weight class column in relation to its weight.



– Remove the package weighed.

– Place the next package on the scale.

– Remove the label from the labeler and affix it to the removed package.

```
*1:  #    xx
     kg   xx,xxx
     $    xxx,xx
<=   #    xx
```

The total display permanently indicates the number of labeled packages, as well as their weight total (see page **3 - 169** for description).

If required, print total labels (see sec. **3.4**)

2.8.4 Terminating weight class labeling

To label again **without weight classes**, the weight class number **-1** may be entered. This causes the text in the display to disappear and weight class-specific labeling to be terminated.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 **Labeling** **Weight cl. statist.** **[ETC]** **Load wgt. class No.**	– Call up the input menu.
1	– Enter weight class number 1.
[+/-]	– Enter the **minus** sign.
[ENTER]	– Acknowledge input.

2.8.5 Labeling with the total preset per weight class

If a given **total** is to be labeled **per weight class**, this total may be input **prior** to commencing labeling. The selection of the total type and the input of the relevant total are described in section **3.6.1**. A description of the labeling procedure is given in section **2.8.3**.

2.9 Labeling with tolerance check (only for GLP with GT-CT)

2.9.1 Description

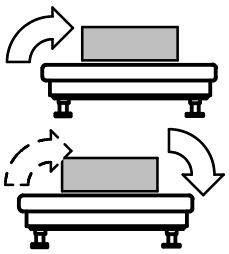
If the display and operating unit **GT-CT** is connected to the GLP and the weight class-related labeling is activated in **mode level 5**, the labeler may also be used to check packages for meeting the requirements of the INternational recommendedation according to OIML R87, 76/211 or the Prepackaging Regulations FPV. Depending on the requirements, the packages may be labeled according to the presettings of the relevant weight class in relation to their weight, be separated if they are outside the tolerance range, or they may only be checked without being labeled.

For a tolerance check, the statistics function must be activated as described on page **3 - 93**. With the statistics function activated, all packages of this weight class are subjected to a statistical evaluation. The tolerance check is described on the following pages and also on page **3 - 89**.

The statistical evaluation may be continuously indicated in various display modes (see description from page **3 - 82** onward). If it is activated in several weight class columns, the display of another weight class column may also be selected as described on page **3 - 86**.

2.9.2 Labeling

- Call the PLU data of article (see section **2.1**).
- If necessary call up the weight class parameters manually (see page **2 - 26**).



- Place the package on the scale.

  If scale is stable the respective label is printed **automatically** (if "**Autom.**" is activated).
- Remove the package weighed.
- Place the next package on the scale.
- Remove the label from the labeler and affix it to the removed package.

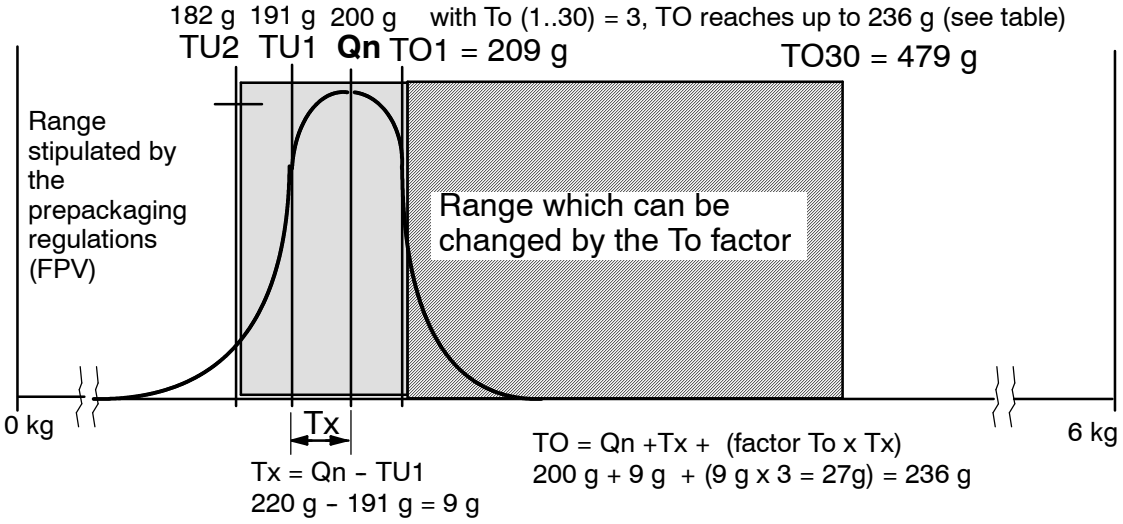
*1:	#	xx
	kg	xx,xxx
	€	xxx,xx
<=	#	xx

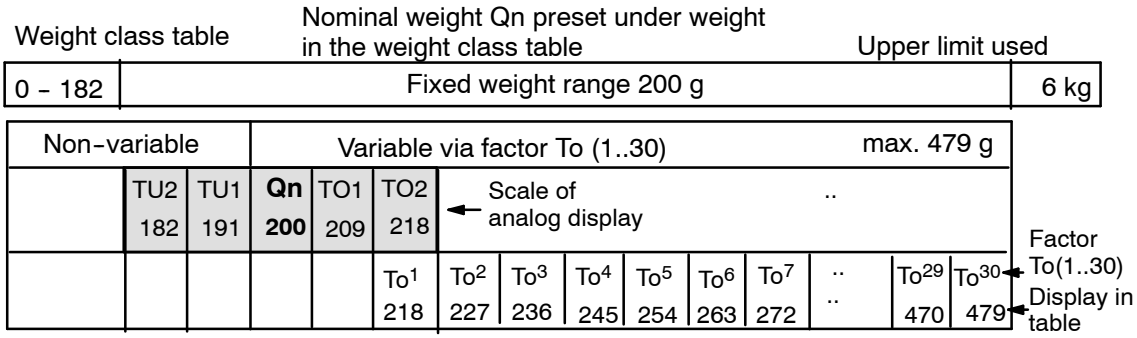
The total display permanently indicates the number of labeled packages, as well as their weight total (see page **3 - 169** for description).

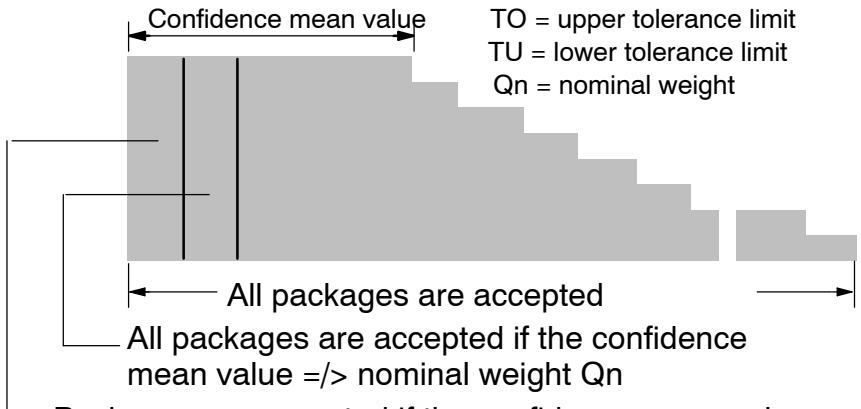
If required, print total labels (see sec. **3.4**)

2.9.3 Principle of tolerance check

The **lower tolerance ranges TU1 and TU2** are stipulated per **nominal weight Qn** by the **Prepackaging Regulations**. If required, the **upper tolerance range TO** may be **increased or reduced by the factor TO** (see formula). This permits the number of accepted packages to be increased. The input of TO is described on page **3 - 94**.







A too light, non-accepted package is processed according to the values preset in the left neighboured column.

A too heavy, non-accepted package is processed according to the values preset in the right neighboured column.

2.9.4 Sending or printing statistic reports

The statistic reports for an article change or a criterion preset in mode level are usually sent automatically. If required, the statistic reports in question can also be sent or printed out manually depending on the configuration.

After being printed or sent, the statistic reports are automatically deleted!

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Labe-ling** | **Weight cl. statist.** | **Statis. report** | or in **mode level 2**

Report main stat.	– Send and delete main statistic report
Report marg. stat.	– Send and delete marginal statistic report
Report free st. 1	– Send and delete free statistic report 1
Report free st. 2	– Send and delete free statistic report 2

2.10 Displaying totals

The accumulated totals may be displayed whenever necessary. To do this, select the relevant menu, activate the **[SHIFT]-**key **and** press the function key of the related total in addition.

To clear the total display, press the [ENTER] key.

Call up total menu at mode level 2 via [MODE] 2 **Release total**

Displaying total 1: **[SHIFT]** **Total 1**

Displaying total 2: **[SHIFT]** **Total 2**

Displaying total 3: **[SHIFT]** **Total 3**

Displaying the article total: **[SHIFT]** **Article total**

Displ. the product group total: **[SHIFT]** **Pr. group total**

x x [ENTER] Enter product group No. xx and acknowledge.

Displaying the daily total: **[SHIFT]** **Grand total**

Displaying the tare total: **[ETC], [SHIFT]** **Tare total**

Example of product group total display:

Pcs	#	xxx	*Piece total*
Wgt..	kg	xx.xxx	*Weight total*
	$	xxx.xx	*Price total*
	---	-----	
Tare	kg	x.xxx	*Tare total*

2.11 Printing a preset number of identical labels

If a larger number of fixed price, fixed weight or fixed value packages is to be labeled **independently of the labeler**, the number of labels required may be entered and the labels successively printed on the ejecting backing paper.

If a number of labels has to be printed successively for **several articles**, a separation label may be output to make a distinction between the single printing jobs.

Since the printed labels remain on the backing paper, the light barrier responsible for the removal of labels, must be switched off and back on.

Preparations

- Cut the backing paper under the printer and let it exit the labeler.
- Set the labeling mode "**Fixed price**", "F**ixed weight**" or "**Fixed valu**e" (see page **3 – 68**).
- Switch off the light barrier (see page **3 – 66**).
- Set the unit to the label sequence mode "**With label sequence(+)**" or "**Separation label**" (see page **3 – 67**).
- Enter the number of labels (see page **3 – 67**).

Printing the number of labels

[PRINT]
- Start label printing. The preset number of labels is printed and ejected on the backing paper.

[STOP]
- If required, stop the automatic printout of the preset number of labels using the **STOP key**.
- Call the PLU data of the next article, if required and preset the respective number of labels (see page **3 – 67**).

[PRINT]
- Start label printing for the next article, etc.
- Cut the backing paper after the last printed label.
- Affix the labels to the packages to be labeled.
- Reinsert the backing paper (see page **2 – 15**).

At the end of labeling

- Enter **zero** for the number of labels (see page **3 – 67**).
- Switch the light barrier **back on** (see page **3 – 66**).

The preset number of labels is not reached:

In the event that an error occurs during printing of a label sequence and the preset number of labels is not reached, printing may be continued after elimination of the error cause.

[PRINT]
- Continue label printing.

2.12 Labeling with two currencies

2.12.1 Description

If the unit and selling prices are to be printed in two currencies on labels, e. g. in $ and Euro, this may be preset accordingly. Depending on the presetting, the primary or secondary currency is then printed out on the labels in lower or upper case letters. Before effecting a printout, it should be ensured that the conversion factor of the primary and secondary price is preset in a conversion table. A mention of this is made in the programming instructions.

Activating dual currency printing also causes a different label layout for the printout of supplementary data to be called up (see page **3 – 131**). When using customer labels , the relevant data fields must be **newly created**.

If the secondary price is **not** to be printed out on single labels a customer label must be created which does not contain this field. The secondary prices are however, regardless of that, totalized and may be printed out (see page **3 – 127**).

2.12.2 Definition of terms

2.12.2.1 Primary country

In stage 1, the country of the national **currency** is designated ***primary country***. Presettings are made under the PLU data or in the country selection menu under '**Country**'. The currency of the preset primary country is printed out on labels in addition to the primary unit price and the primary price and indicated in conjunction with the unit price.

Primary currency
In **stage 1**, the national currency of the country for which labeling is to be done.

Primary unit price (unit price)
Unit price in the currency of the preset primary country called up together with the PLU or manually entered.

Primary price (selling price)
The primary price is to be understood as the **selling price** in the national currency.

Primary price total (selling price total)
The primary price total is the total of the primary prices determined.

2.12.2.2 Secondary country (country 2nd currency)

For the printout of the secondary unit price and the secondary price, the **double price printing** requires a **secondary country** to be preset.

Secondary currency
Currency of the preset secondary country printed on the labels in conjunction with the **secondary unit price** and the **secondary price**.

Secondary unit price (2nd unit price)
The secondary unit price is converted from the primary unit price. For calculation purposes, a usable conversion rate must be available in the conversion table.

Secondary price (2nd selling price)

The value of the secondary price corresponds to the value of the primary price in the secondary currency.

Secondary price total (2nd selling price total)

The secondary price total is a total value in the secondary currency. The secondary total forming is described on page **2 - 12**.

2.12.2.3 Conversion rate

The conversion rate is required in **dual currency printing** to calculate the secondary unit price from the preset primary unit price.

The conversion rates necessary for the conversion of the various currencies may be entered and maintained in a conversion table. This is described in the programming instructions in section **2.1.8**.

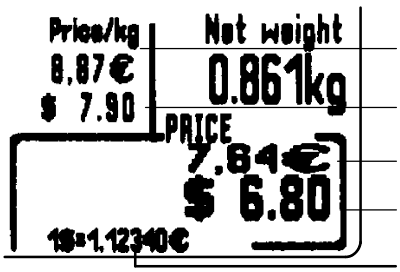
With the relevant presetting, the conversion rate may also be printed out on single and total labels (see page **3 - 13** and the label example below). Its printout may be activated or deactivated individually for each article under the PLU data.

For checking or archiving purposes, the conversion rates of the various primary and secondary countries may be printed out in the conversion table (see programming instructions).

Important notes:

- **Dual currency printing is only possible if the relevant primary and secondary countries and the conversion rates are preset in the conversion table at mode level 4 (see description in the programming instructions).**
- **The official conversion rates must be input and regularly maintained by the customer.**
- **As regards EU countries, EU must be preset for Euro under the primary country and the country of the relevant national currency in the conversion table under the secondary country. The input of the relevant rate is then to be made in the form: 1 Euro = x,xxxxx NCU.**
  (**NCU** = **N**ational **C**urrency **U**nit).
- **In the case of Non-EU-member states, the country combination may be preset as required. Example: for Canada - EU or EU - Canada, Switzerland - France or depending on the presetting, the input is then made as follows: 1 Euro = x,xxxxx NCU or 1 NCU = x,xxxxx Euro**

2.12.2.4 Label examples showing the new terms



Single label

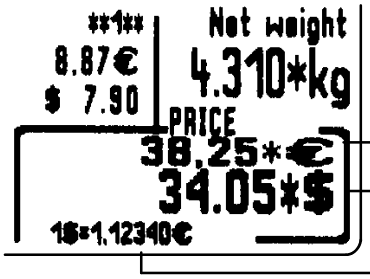
Secondary unit price (2nd unit price)

Primary unit price (unit price)

Secondary price (2nd selling price)

Primary price (selling price)

Conversion rate



Total label

Secondary price total (2nd selling price total)

Primary price total (selling price total)

Conversion rate

2

2.12.3 Status messages

Price type change: price total cleared

Process blocked: Price type change: price total deleted		
Close window		Accept.

If **'Price type change: price total deleted'** appears in a status message (see example), a different primary or secondary country has been called up due to a PLU change. A subsequent labeling would lead to an **incorrect price total**. **Then:**

Accept. – Acknowledge the status message

The start of a subsequent labeling procedure will cause the **price total** in the **total display to be deleted ('0')** and no further price totals to be formed. Piece totals and weight totals are further totalized. When printing a total label, only the weight and piece totals will be printed out and no price total. If printing a total label, e. g. total 1, the daily total etc., the price total will again be formed.

If changing only the secondary country and retaining the primary country during a PLU call, e. g. EU, (EU / Germany –> EU / France), a primary price total is, as before, formed in Euro. The secondary price total is cleared in the total display and the total label printed with the primary price total only.

Secondary totals may become wrong

Secondary price totals may become wrong.
exit via <ENTER>

The appearance of this status message indicates that the printout of the 2nd selling price (secondary price) was switched on or off.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the status display and clear it.

When labeling, the first output of a single label causes the secondary price total in the total display to be cleared (see display of total 1) and further secondary price totals no longer be formed. The weight total and the primary price total are, as before, totalized. When printing a total label, only the primary price total will be printed and no secondary price total.

Total 1	Pcs	#	xxx	*Piece total*
	Wgt.	kg	xx,xxx	*Weight total*
	Prim.	$	xxx,xx	*Primary price total*
	Sec.	€	xxx,xx	*Secondary price total*
	Tare	kg	x,xxx	*Tare total*

Labeling disabled

Process blocked: Price type change: price total deleted		
Close window		Accept.

The appearance of this status message indicates that a country combination was selected in **'Dual currency printing'** or called up together with PLU data which is not created in the conversion table. The conversion rate to calculate a secondary unit price on the basis of the primary unit price is not provided.

Then:

Accept. – Acknowledge the status message

- **Labeling with this PLU or setting can only be restarted when the relevant country combination together with the relevant conversion rate has been entered in the conversion table.**

3 PRESETTINGS FOR LABELING

Description

All presettings and settings necessary for labeling are made at **mode level 1** or **mode level 2**. This mode level also permits to enter all relevant values or, if required, to modify the article or label data called up via the PLU data.

If **mode level 2** is protected by a **password**, this password must be entered. The mode level change is described in detail on page **1 - 34**.

The presettings of **mode level 2** are described in the **sequence of the softkeys** of **mode level 2**. If a softkey is presented in **grey**, **presettings cannot be made** (**release at mode level 5 or 6**).

Various presettings can also be made at mode level 1. Such presettings are marked in the relevant headline with the *symbol. Example: unit price*. The respective functions can also be found in section **6.2.1**. 'Overview of menus'.

Modifying called up PLU data

If required, the article or label data called up via the PLU data may be modified. Whether or not PLU data can be saved under the **PLU data** is indicated in the menu by the note '**Save in database <ETC>**'. The value entered may then be saved in the database by means of **[ETC]** and the previous value replaced.

Cancel <ESC>		Save in database <ETC>	OK <ENTER>

A note to this effect is made for the relevant inputs by the indication of **[ENTER], [ETC] -** enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save**. This is explained in detail together with the password input on page **1 - 32**.

Acknowledging the input with **[ENTER]** will cause the new value to be **temporarily** saved and cancelled during the next PLU call.

Maximum number of digits for input value

The maximum number of digits of the relevant input value is indicated in the input window by cursor marks after the entry of the first figure (see page **1 - 31**).

Input of minus sign

In certain cases, there is the possibility of presetting **negative** values. This is specified for the relevant presettings. After input of value, also enter the **minus** sign by means of the **[MINUS]** key.

Input range preset

For a number of presettings, the input range is limited by min/max. This is specified as shown in the sample below.

Input range: -100 to 100. If the value entered exceeds the range, an error message appears and the range is displayed!

If the value entered exceeds the preset input range, a relevant error message is displayed with the respective max. range (see below). Confirm the message with **[ENTER]** and re-enter the valid value!

Activation not possible: ____ --> max. limit violatated: 0 mm .... 180 mm		
Cancel <ESC>		OK <ENTER>

Display of max. range depending on the values preset

3.1 Article data

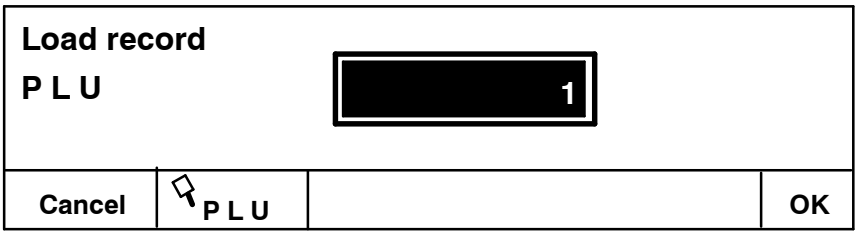
The data of articles to be labeled may be stored in the unit under a PLU number or a customer number. There is also the possibility of presetting article data manually, or modifying articles called up via the PLU data.

3.1.1 Call up article data via PLU number

If the article data are only stored under PLU numbers, you may call them up via the relevant PLU number.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **P L U** | – Calling up article data



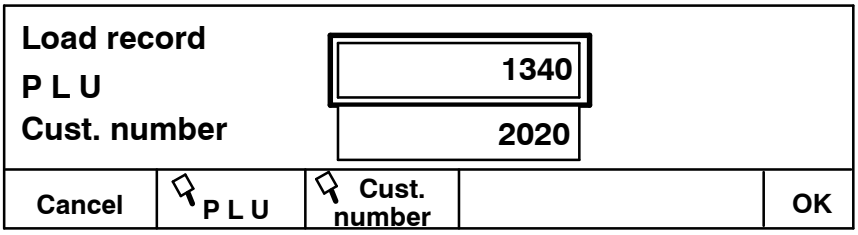
xx [ENTER] – Enter the PLU number and acknowledge.

3.1.2 Call up article data via PLU and customer number

If the article data are stored under PLU **and** customer numbers, you may enter both in the input menu and call up the article.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **P L U** | – Calling up article data



xx [ENTER] – Enter the PLU number and acknowledge, e. g. 1340.

xx [ENTER] – Enter the customer number and acknowledge, e. g. 2020.

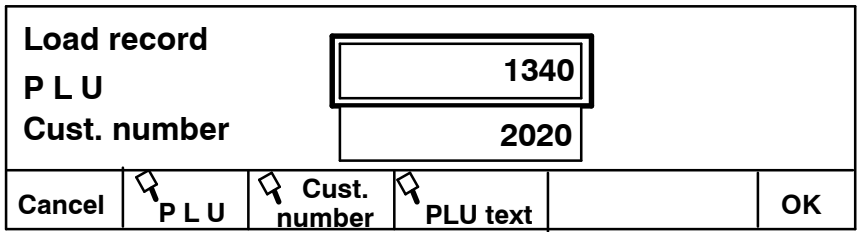
[ENTER] – Enter input and call up article data.

Calling up article data by entering article text

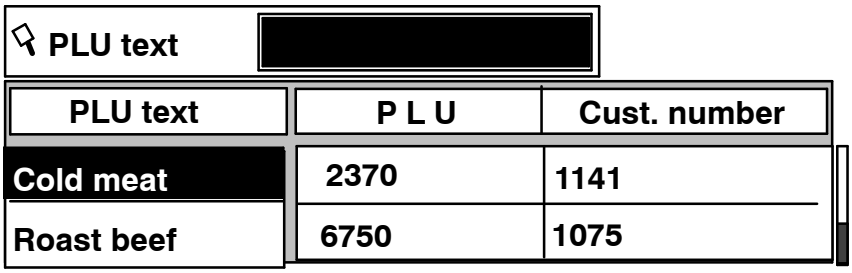
If in the database table **GGDAT** attribute "**Article text**" is activated and an article name for each PLU entered in the data field "**Article text**" under the PLU data, you may enter the relevant article name to call up a PLU. One or more initial letters are suffiicient.

Operating sequence: Description

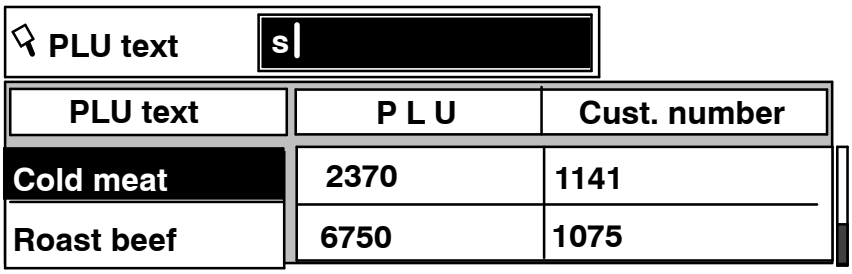
[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **P L U** | – Calling up article data



PLU text – Call up funcion "**Search for PLU text"**



S – Enter initial letter of article via alpha keyboard, e.g. **S** for **S**alami. All articles with this initial letter are displayed (upper and lower case doesn't matter!)



Sx – If there are more than one article having the same initial letter, enter more letters!.

[ENTER] – Confirm selection. The required article is called up.

If the article list is not too long, you may select the required article by using the cursor keys as in a scrolling menu and call it up by pressing **[ENTER]**.

[▼] [▼] [ENTER Select required article and call it up by pressing **[ENTER]**.

The customer number column which does not appear on the display can be accessed by pressing **[SHIFT] + [▶].** Press **[SHIFT] + [◀]** to return to basic display!

Calling up article data via PLU num. presetting and selection

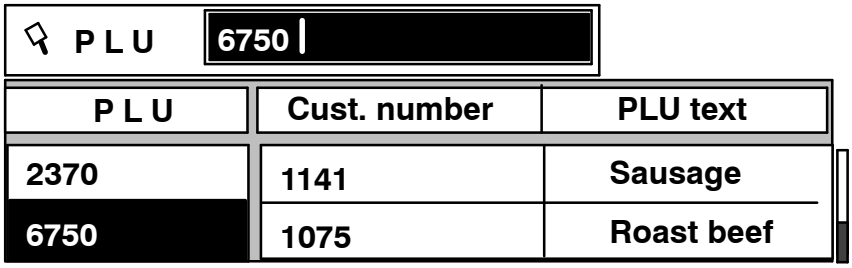
After entering a known PLU number you may select and call up the required article from the displayed article texts by using the cursor keys.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **P L U** – Calling up article data

P L U – Call up "**PLU liste**"

xxxx – Enter known PLU number, e.g. 6750.



[▼] [▲] – Select required article by using the cursor keys

[ENTER] – Confirm selection and call up article data.

3

Calling up article data via cust. number presetting and selection

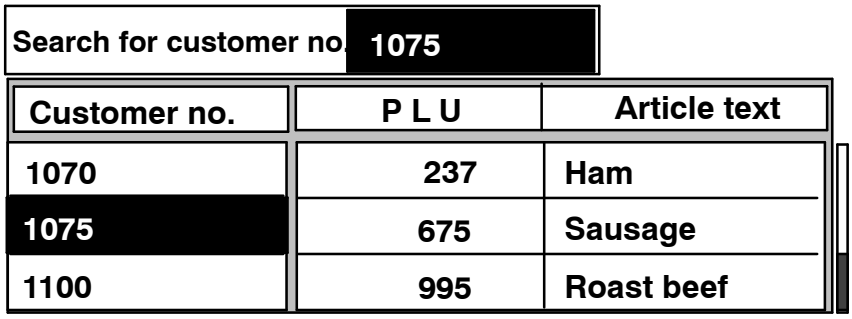
After entering a known customer number you may select and call up the required article from the displayed article texts by using the cursor keys.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **P L U** – Calling up article data

Cust. number – Call up "**Customer number liste**"

xxxx – Enter known customer number. e.g. 1075.



[▼] [▲] – Select required article

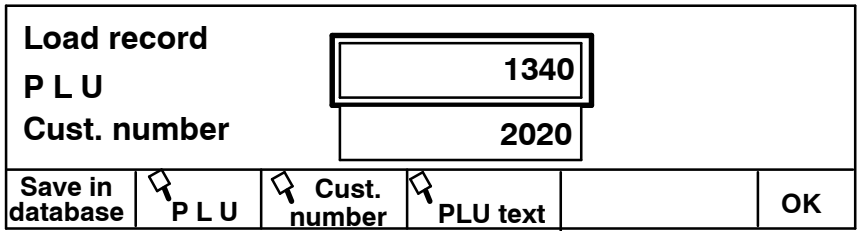
[ENTER] – Confirm selection and call up article data.

The article text column which does not appear on the display can be accessed with **[SHIFT] + [◀].** Press key **[SHIFT] + [▶]** to return to basic display!

Call up article data via PLU number and pre-defined customer number

If in **mode level 5** in the database **KNVORB** the attribute "**Customer number**" is set to local or global and the "**Customer number preset**" is activated as PLU change type, you can store the entered combination PLU number and customer number as pre-defined setting into the database. When called up again, only the PLU number must be entered. The assigned customer number is displayed. If required, it can also be edited and thus an article of a different customer number is called up.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
P L U or **Customer number**	– Call up article data



X X X [ENTER] – Enter the P L U number and acknowledge, e.g. 1340.

X X X [ENTER] – Enter the customer number and acknowledge, e.g. 2020.

Save in database – Call function store combination into database

xxx **[ENTER]** – Enter password and acknowledge.

[ENTER] – Store combination PLU- and customer number into database and call up article data.

3.1.3 Price

3.1.3.1 Unit price

A unit price may be entered here or, if required, the unit price called up via the PLU data may be changed.

☞ A unit price softkey presented in **grey** indicates that the input of a new unit price is **locked because of a setting made at mode level 5**. A unit price must then be changed directly under the PLU data at **mode level 3**.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 **Article data** **Price** **Unit price**	– Call up the input menu.

xx [ENTER] , **[ETC]** – Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **secure** (see page **1 - 32**).

Price types*

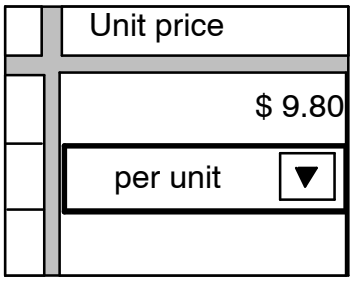
☞ **Only possible if "*with unit price intervals*" is set at mode level 5.**

A different **price type** may be selected here, or the price type called up with the PLU data may be changed.

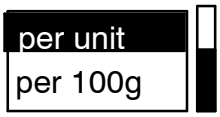
Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Price** | **Unit price** – Call up the selection menu.

[▼] – Go to the price selection menu using the cursor key.



[SELECT] – Advance to unit price type selection.



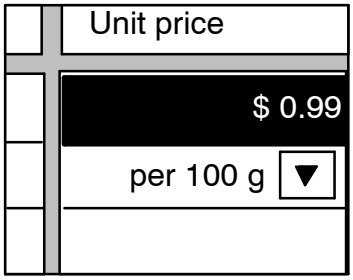
[▼] , [▲] – Select the new unit price type, e. g. price per 100g.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection.

Changing the price per price type

[▲] – Go to price input using the cursor key.

xxxx – Enter a new unit price, e. g. $ 0.99/100 g.

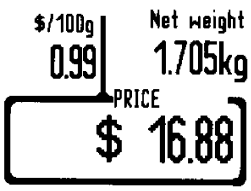


[ENTER] – Acknowledge input.

[ENTER] – Return to the basic display.

The unit price/100 g is displayed on the upper left of the unit price window and the unit price/kg above the unit price softkey.

☞ **When changing the weight type** (see page **3 – 15**), **the price is automatically reset to "Price per unit".**



The unit price is printed on the label in the selected price type, e.g. unit price/100g.

Special price on Bizerba standard labels*

☞ **Only possible if "*with special price*" is set at mode level 5.**

☞ If the labeling mode **"Fixed price"** or **"Fixed value"** is set, a **fixed price** and a **special unit price** may be entered.

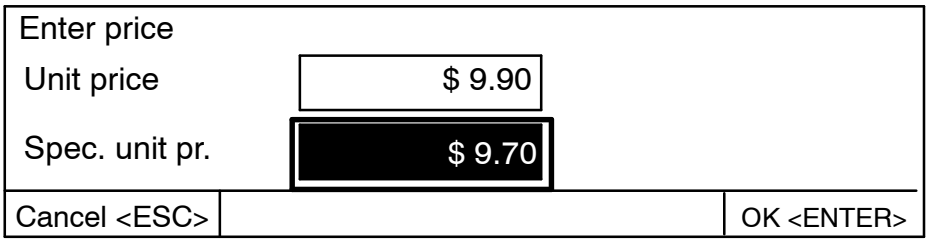
A unit price or a special unit price may be entered here. There is also the possibility of **temporarily** changing the unit price or the special unit price called with the PLU data. When entering **zero** as the unit price, only the unit price will be indicated and printed out on the label.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Price** | **Unit price** – Call up the input menu.

xxxx [ENTER] – If required, enter unit price in unit price field, e. g. $ 9.90 and confirm. The system advances automatically to the special unit price.

xxxx – Enter a new special unit price, e.g. $ 9.70.

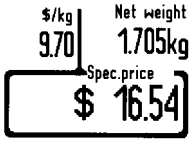


[ENTER] – Acknowledge input.

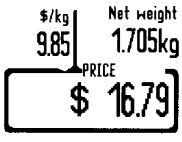
[▼], [▲] – The cursor keys permit each input field to be selected individually.

[ENTER] – Return to the basic display.

The unit price is shown above the softkey and the special unit price on the upper left of the unit price window.



If a **special unit price** is preset, it is printed on the **Bizerba-Standard labels** as unit price and the calculated selling price is printed with text "**Special price**".

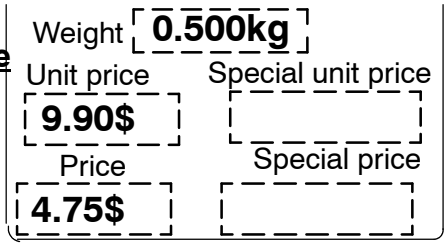


If **no** special unit price is preset, the preset unit price and the calculated selling price, as well as text **"Price"** are printed on the **Bizerba standard labels**.

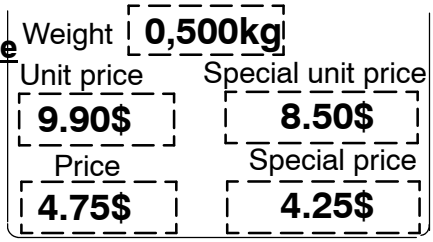
Special price on customer label

For **customer labels** the special unit price is printed in the special unit price field and the special price in the special price field. The unit price is printed in the unit price field and the price in the price field. There will be **no price exchange** based upon **special price 0 or > 0** ! It is possible to print price and special price on one label. When using customer labels, this function must be taken into consideration as– no matter which price field was created on the label– it is always **the special price** that is encoded if a special price is preset in the barcode.

without special price



with special price



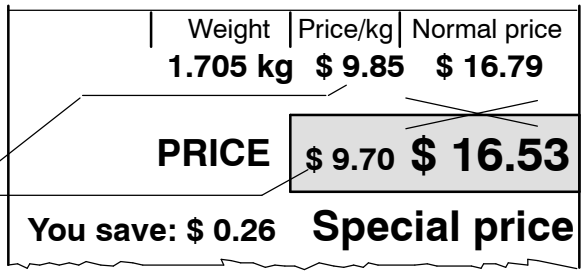
If price and special price are to be printed in one field on a customer label, i.e. they are 'exchanged", the fields "**Price valid**", "**Unit price valid**" and "**Price text valid**" on the customer label must be used. These fields are controlled in the same way as the standard price fields on the Bizerba standard labels if a special price is given.

If price field "**Price valid**" is used and in addition to this a printout of the regular price required, field "**Price invalid**" must be created. (see following example of a label).

The input of a unit and a special unit price renders the **normal price** in the "**Price field invalid**" and the **special price** in the price "**field is printed**".

Unit price: **$ 9.95**

Special unit price: **$ 9.70**

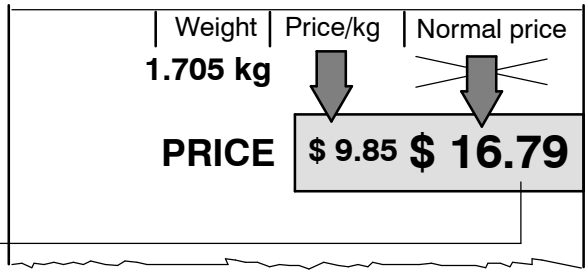


The input of one **unit price** only renders the normal price in the "**Price field valid**" and a printout is effected.

Unit price **$ 9.85**

Spec. unit price **$ 0.00**

Normal price in price field.



3

Calculated unit price or special unit price*

☞ **Only possible if '*Extra special price*' is set at mode level 5**.

- With only one **unit price** entered, the unit price calculation may be activated or deactivated.
- In the event that a **special unit price** is also entered, the special unit price calculation may be activated or deactivated.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Price** | **Unit price** – Call up the selection menu.

[▼] – Move the cursor key to the field '**With calculated unit price**'.

[TOGGLE] – Switch over '**With calculated unit price**'.

Unit and special unit price	Value
Unit price	$ 9.90
Fix. price	$ 9.90
with calc. unit price	X

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection (see next page).

Data storage is described on page **3 – 32**.

If **no special unit price** is entered, the entered unit price is taken as the fixed price. A unit price is calculated on the basis of the fixed price and the weight and printed out on the label (for print settings, see page **3 - 10**).

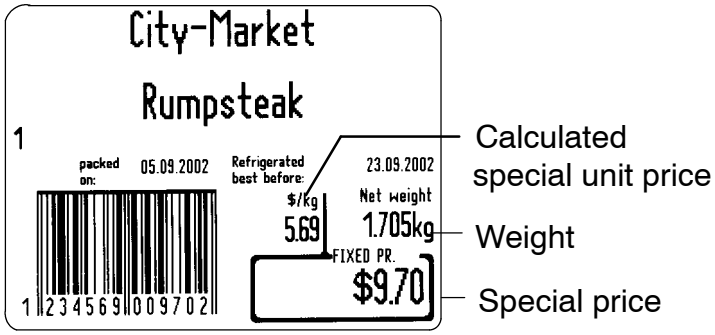
Calculation with the special unit price preset

Unit and special unit price	Value
Sp. unit pr.	$ 9.90
Spec.fix.pr.	$ 9.70
w. comp.spec.unit pr.	X

Data storage is described on page **3 - 32**.

If a **special unit price** is entered, the entered special unit price is taken as the special price. A special unit price is calculated on the basis of the special price and the weight and printed out on the label (see label example).
(for print settings, see page **3 - 10**).

Label example with the special unit price preset



3

*Fixed price**

In "**Fixed price**" or "**Fixed value**" labeling mode, a fixed price may be entered or the fixed price called up via the PLU data may be changed.

If "**with special price**" is set at mode level 5, the input of a **fixed price *and*** a **special fixed price** is, similar to the unit price, possible. The input is identical to that of the special unit price (see page **3 - 7**).

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Price** | **Fixed price** - Call up the input menu.

xx [ENTER] or **[ETC]** - Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in the database (see page **1 - 32**).

In fixed value or fixed price labeling, the entered fixed price is displayed above the fixed price softkey and on the upper left of the **fixed price display**.

3.1.3.2 Print price

Printing the unit price on single labels

Whether and how the **unit price** is to be printed on the single labels may be preset here.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2	**Article data**	**Price**	**Print price**	**Unit pr. pri./rge**	Call up the selection menu.

Do not print UP	Make this setting if **no unit price** is to be printed on single labels.
Print UP	Make this setting if the **unit price** is to be printed on single labels (**standard setting**).
Calculate UP	Make this setting if the **unit price calculated** from the special price is to be printed (see page **3 – 8**)
Recal. all pric.	Make this setting if the **special unit price** is to be re-calculated and printed in addition to the **calculated unit price**.

3

Printing the unit/currency symbol of unit price

Whether or not the weight dimension and the currency symbol are to printed in addition to the unit price may be preset here.

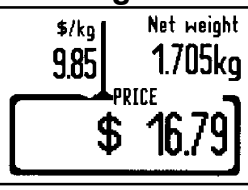
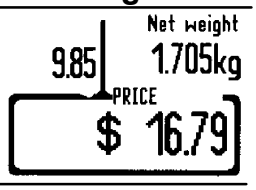
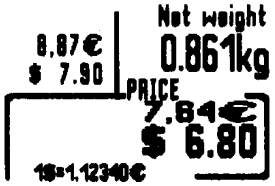
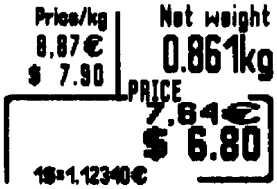
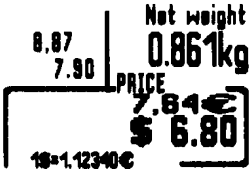
☞ **Depending on the label type this setting can also be made under label parameters in the database!**

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2	**Article data**	**Price**	**Print price**	**Unit pr. pri./rge**	**Print UP U.CH/CS**	Call up the selection menu

W/o U.Ch. CS as set	Make this setting if **no weight dimension** is to be printed during double price labeling, but only the required currency symbol (see **fig. 1**)
With U.Ch. CS as set	Make this setting if the **weight dimension** and the **currency symbol** are to be printed during single or double price labeling. **Default** *setting* (see fig. **2**)
W/o U.Ch. w/o CS	Make this setting if **no weight dimension** and **no currency symbol** are to be printed during single and double price labeling (see fig. **3**).

Examples of different labels

	Fig 1	Fig 2	Fig 3
Single price labeling			
Double price labeling			

Printing unit price on total labels

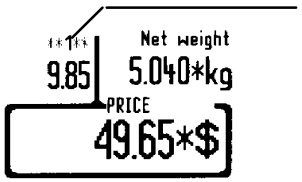
Whether or not the **unit price** is to be printed on the total labels may be preset here.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2	**Article data**	**Price**	**Print price**	**Unit pr. pri./rge**	Call up the selection menu

-	+
UP w. total	

Make this setting if the unit price is also to be printed on total labels.
Default: setting: without(–)



with unit price on total labels

Printing the 2nd unit price on the single labels

Whether or not the **2nd unit price** is to be printed on the single labels may be preset here.

3

☞ The setting '**With print. of 2nd unit price'** is only possible if '**Print 2nd price num. + code'** is set (see page **3 – 13**).

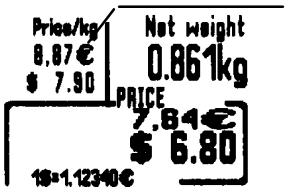
Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2	**Article data**	**Price**	**Print price**	**Unit pr. pri./rge**	**[ETC]** Call up the selection menu.

-	+
Print 2nd UP	

Select '**With print. o. 2nd unit price**' if the calculated 2nd unit price is to be printed on labels in the currency of the preset secondary country.

Default: setting without



Calculated 2nd unit price in the currency of the preset secondary country, e. g. Euro.

Printing selling price

Whether and how the currency is to be printed in addition to the selling price may be preset here.

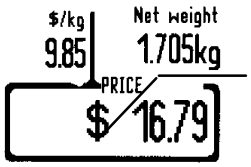
Depending in the label type this presetting may also be made under label parameters in the database!

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Price** | **Print price** | **Print sel.price** Call up the selection menu.

W/o curr. unit Make this setting if the selling price is to be printed **without** the currency unit. With **dual currency printing** activated and with the unit set to '**W/o unit of currency**', the relevant currency unit will be printed out together with the selling price.

With curr. unit Make this setting if the selling price is to be printed '**With unit of currency**' (**Default setting**).



Currency unit of selling price

Small curr.unit. Make this setting if the currency unit is to be printed in a smaller unit, i. e. pence or cent.

Curr. unit w. space Make this setting if a space is to appear between the selling price and the currency unit.

SmcurUn w. space Make this setting if the currency unit is to be printed in pence or cents and with a space.

Automatic curr. unit Make this setting if prices e.g. less than 1 € **are automatically to be printed** with the smaller currency unit, e.g. Cent.

Autom.curr. unit. w. sp. Make this setting if prices e.g. less than 1 € **are automatically to be printed** with the smaller currency unit, e.g. Cent. gedruckt and if a blank must be put between price and currency.

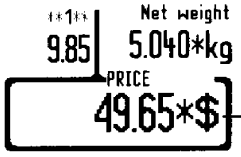
Printing currency unit together with selling price total

Here you may preset if the relevenat currency unit is to be printed together with the **selling price total**.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Price** | **Print price** | **Print sel.price** **[ETC]** Call up the selection menu.

- + **CSym.f. totals** Select '**With(+)**' if the currency unit is to be printed on total labels in addition to the price total. **Default: setting: without(-)**



Currency unit of selling price

Printing the 2nd price on single labels

Dual currency price printing may be activated here which permits the secondary price to be printed in addition in the price field of the label.

☞ If the activated **secondary price** is to be contained also in the bar code, the code content "**Conv. price**" must be set in the code structure rules.

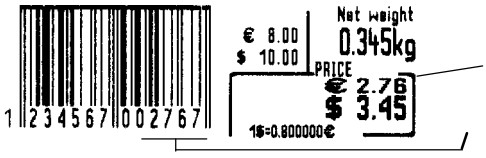
Operating sequence: Description

Article data	Price	Print price	Print sel.price	[ETC]	Print 2nd price

Call up the selection menu

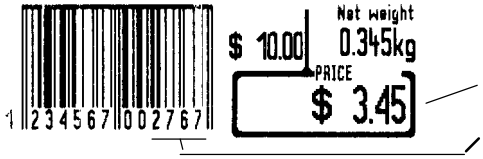
DoNotPri 2nd price Make this setting if no **secondary price** is to be printed in the price field of the label (**standard setting).**

Pr.2nd pr num.+cod. Make this setting if a **secondary price**, e. g. the secondary price in EURO, is also to be printed in the price field of the label. ***This setting activates the dual currency price printing.***



2nd price in the price field
2nd price in the bar code (calculated on the basis of the price divided by the conv. rate)

Pr.2nd pr code only Make this setting if the **2nd price** is to be printed on labels in the **bar code** only. **See above-mentioned code printing.**



1st price in the price field
2nd price in the bar code (calculated on the the basis of the price divided by the conv. rate)

Printing the conversion rate on single and total labels

☞ "**With print. o. conv. rate"** can only be preset if "**pr. 2nd pr. num. + code"** is activated (see description above).

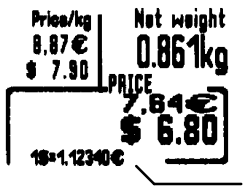
☞ On PLU change, this setting may be changed under the PLU data in relation to the presetting made.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | Article data | Price | Print price | – Call up the selection menu.

- + / **Print cnv.rate** Select **W/o(-)** or **With(+)** printout of conversion rate on single and total labels.

Standard setting: without(-)



Conversion rate on single and total labels

Printing the currency symbol in front of or behind the price

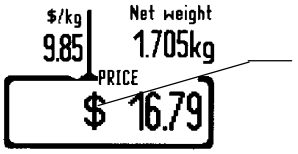
Whether or not the currency symbol is to be printed in front or behind the unit and selling price may be preset here.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2	**Article data**	**Price**	**Print price**	**PrinPrice pos.CS**	Call up the selection menu

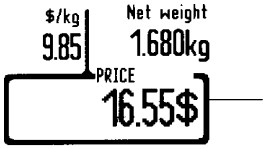
PrinPrice s.a. NC Make this setting if the currency symbol is to be printed to the left or right of the price according to the presettings made in a country table (**standard setting)**.

PrinPrice: CuSyPrf. Make this setting if the currency symbol is to be printed to the **left of the price**.



Printout of selling price with the currency symbol prefixed

PrinPrice: CuSySuf. Make this setting if the currency symbol is to be printed to the **right of the price**.



Printout of selling price with the currency symbol suffixed

Presetting comma or period as separators before printing

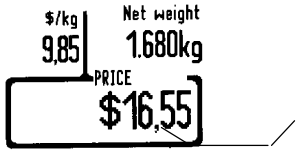
Whether a comma or a period is to be printed in the price as a separator to the digit places to the left and to the right of the comma/period may be preset here.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2	**Article data**	**Price**	**Print price**	**PrinPrice separat.**	Call up the selection menu

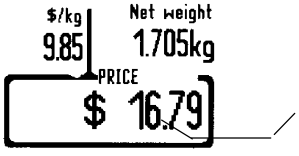
PrinPrice s.a. NC Make this setting if a comma or a period is to be printed in the price as a separator according to the presettings made in a country table (**standard setting**).

PrinPrice separ. '.' Make this setting if a **comma** is to be printed as the separator.



Separator: comma

PrinPrice separ.'.' Make this setting if a **period** is to be printed as the separator.



Separator: period

3.1.4 Weight

3.1.4.1 Weight types

☞ If the operating mode "**Change weight type M2**" is activated at **mode level 6**, a different weight type may be preset here.

☞ Before changing the weight type, print the daily total in order to **clear** all total memories (see page **3 – 55**).

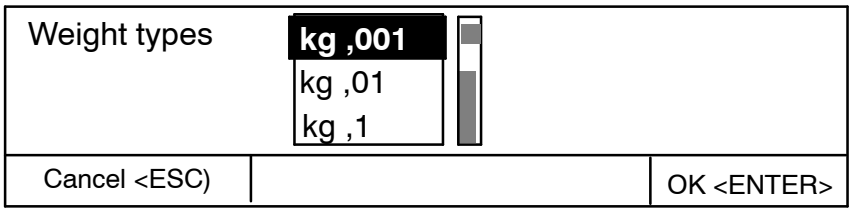
☞ **Selecting a weight type having a different number of digit places, e. g. kg 01, causes all weight values stored in the device to be adjusted accordingly (fixed weight, tare, weight totals).**

Fixed weight labeling: there is the possibility of switching over to any weight type. The preset fixed weight is then, similar to LB, converted to the new weight type, displayed and printed on the label.

Weight labeling: the following scale models may be switched from kg to lb and vice versa: 6/15kg, 2/5 g to 15/30 lb, 0.005/0.01lb
15/30kg, 5/10 g to 30/60 lb, 0.01/0.02lb

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Weight** | **Weight types** – Call up the selection menu.



[▼] , **[▲]** – Select the weight type by means of the cursor keys.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection.

kg ,001 The selected weight type is inversely presented above the softkey.

3.1.4.2 Fixed weight*

A fixed weight may be entered here, or the fixed weight called up via the PLU data may be changed.

☞ The **fixed weight** is only indicated and printed on the labels in **fixed weight** or **fixed value** labeling.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Weight** | **Fixed weight** – Call up the input menu.

xxxx [ENTER], **[ETC]**– Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **store** (see page **1 – 32**).

In **fixed weight** or **fixed value** labeling, the entered fixed weight is displayed above the fixed weight softkey and in the weight display.

3.1.4.3 Tare*

A tare weight may be entered here or a tare weight called up via the PLU data may be changed.

☞ **GLP on the packaging machine: After startup of the automatic labeler there will be no more possibility of entering a tare value.**

If required, a tare weight entered for a PLU, or a changed tare weight may be stored directly under the PLU data of the relevant PLU by means of the **[ETC]** key.

If the key symbol ◉ appears above the tare softkey, the operating mode "**Tare weighed**" is set and a **tare weight cannot be entered**. If a tare is, however, required, it must be determined in a weighing process. This is described on page **2 - 14**.

Presetting the dead weight of carton, pallet etc. as a tare

If the dead weight of a carton, pallet etc. is to be entered, it may be preset as a tare weight for the relevant total memory as described on page **3 - 125** and added to the tare total.

Operating sequence:				**Description**
[MODE] 2	**Article data**	**Weight**	**Tare**	– Call up the input menu.

xx [ENTER] or **[ETC]** – Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in the database (see page **1 - 32**).

The entered tare weight is indicated above the tare softkey and also in the upper right tare display at **mode level 1**.

Entering the fixed weight or the tare in lb, oz and fractions of an ounce

Inputs or modifications of lb, oz or fractions of an ounce can be made if the weighing range has been set to **pounds (lb)** and **ounces (oz)**. The decimal equivalent for fractions of an ounce can be found in the **table** below.

After input of the first digit, the maximum number of digits per input place is indicated by an underscore.

Input sequence

x x – Enter **lb**, e. g. 20.

x x – Enter **oz** (**max. 15 oz**).

x – Enter **fractions of an ounce**, e.g. 4 = 1/2 (see table).

Table for entering fractions of an ounce

Fractions of an ounce	1/8	1/4	3/8	1/2	5/8	3/4	7/8
Input value	1	2	3	4	5	6	7

3.1.4.4 Print weight

Printing weight unit on single labels

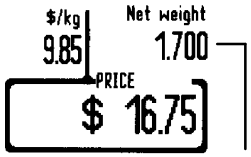
Whether or not the weight unit is to be printed out on labels in addition to the weight may be preset here.

Operating sequence: Description

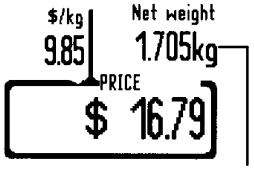
[MODE] 2	**Article data**	**Weight**	**Print weight**	**Unit of weight**	Call up the selection menu.

Without	Make this setting if the weight is to be printed **without** a weight unit.
With	Make this setting if the weight is to be printed on labels **with** a weight unit (**standard setting**).
With blank	Make this setting if a blank is to appear between the weight and the weight unit.

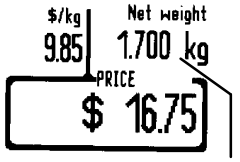
Weight unit on single labels



without weight unit



with weight unit



with weight unit and blank

Printing weight unit on total labels

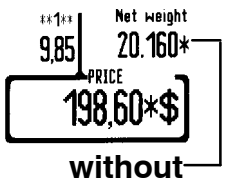
Whether or not the weight unit is to be printed out on total labels in addition to the weight total may be preset here.

Operating sequence: Description

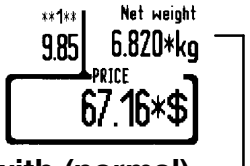
Article data	**Weight**	**Print weight**	**Unit of weight**	**Wgt. unit for tot.**	– Call up selection menu.

Without	Make this setting if the total weight is to be printed **without** a weight unit.
With (normal)	Make this setting if the total weight is to be printed **with** a weight unit (**standard setting**).
With (rotat.)	Make this setting if the total weight is to be printed **with** the weight unit **turned** by 90 degrees.

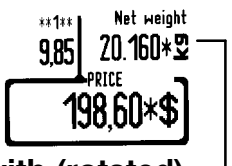
Weight unit on totals labels



without



with (normal)



with (rotated)

Printing e-symbol

Whether and where the e-symbol is to be printed out may be preset here.

According to the prepackaging regulation the e-symbol is the international symbol for a preset **nominal filling quantity** of a prepack.

Depending on the label configuration and in case if fixed weight and fixed value labeling the e- symbol may be printed in the unit price field on Bizerba standard labels and in the pre-defined unit price field on customer labels.

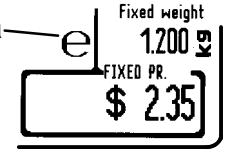
Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Weight** | **Print weight** – Call up the selection menu.

'e'	**UP**
'e' print .. field	

Set **"e"** if **no** e-symbol is to be printed on standard labels, or if the **e-symbol** is to be printed on a **customer label** in a field especially created for this purpose (**standard**).
Set **UP(=0)** if the e-symbol is to be printed on **standard labels** in the unit price field. This is only possible if labeling is done **without unit price** or if the **unit price** = **0**.

e-symbol on a standard label



Prerequisite:
labeling mode preset **without** unit price or with the unit price = **0**.

Height of printed weight 6mm or 4 mm for standard labels

Whether or not the weight is to be printed on Bizerba standard labels of 68 mm and 37 mm or on ISB 68 mm label with **4mm** or **6mm** character height may be preset here.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Weight** | **Print weight** – Call up the selection menu.

-	**+**
6 mm wgt only	

Select **"with(+)"** if the **weight** is to be printed on labels with **6 mm** in lieu of 4 mm **character height**. The height preset applies only to Bizerba standard labels of 68mm and 37 mm and to 68 mm ISB labels.

Defining how weight is displayed screen and on printout

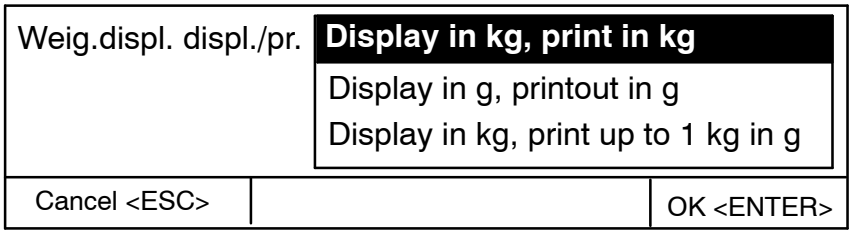
Whether the weight is to be indicated in kg or grams on the labels and on the display may be preset here.

☞ **Depending on the label type this presetting may also be made under label parameters in the database!**

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Weight** | **Print weight** | **Weig.displ. displ./pr.** Call up the selection menu

Selection menu is displayed.



[▼], [▲] – Select required display and print mode.

[ENTER] – Confirm selection

kg ,001
Weight displ. displ./print

The selection is displayed inversely in the softkey.

Description of possible settings

Display in kg, print in kg The weight value is displayed in kg and printed in kg on the labels (**Standard**).

Display in g, printout in g The weight value is displayed in g and printed in g on the labels.

Display in kg, print up 1 kg in g The weight value is displayed in kg and printed on the labels in grams if weight is less than 1 kg.

Display in g, print from 1 kg onwards in kg The weight value is displayed in grams and printed on the labels in kg if weight is more than 1 kg.

Printing gross weight on customer labels

☞ The gross weight may only be printed on **customer labels** in a data field particularly provided for this purpose.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Weight** | **Print weight** – Call up the selection menu.

-	+
Gross weight	

Select **"with(+)"** if the **gross weight** is to be printed on customer labels in a data field especially provided for this purpose.
Standard setting: without(-)

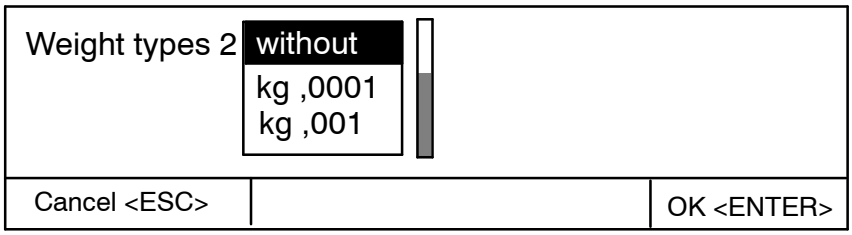
Printing weight in second weight type

☞ A **second weight** may only be printed on **customer labels** in a data field particularly provided for this purpose.

Customer labels offering 2 weight fields permit a weight to be printed on the label in **2 different weight types**. While, for example, the weight is printed in **weight field 1** according to the scale type, a different weight type may be selected here for the weight in **weight field 2**, e. g. **weight 2** in **LB**.

Operating sequence: **Description**

Article data | **Weight** | **Print weight** | **Weight 2** | **Weight types 2** – Call up selection menu.



[▼] , **[▲]** – Select the relevant weight type by.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection.

without The selected weight type 2 is inversely presented above the softkey.

Printing second weight on single or total labels

Depending on the selection, the 2nd weight may be printed on **customer-specific** single or total labels.

Operating sequence: Description

Article data	Weight	Print weight	Weight 2	Print wgt. 2	– Call up selection menu.

On sing. lab.only	Make this setting if the 2nd weight is to be printed on **single labels** only (**standard setting**).
Single & tot. lab.	Make this setting if the 2nd weight is to be printed on both **single labels** and **total labels**.
On total lab.only	Make this setting if the 2nd weight is to be printed on **total labels** only.

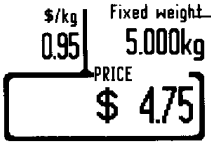
Text to weight: fixed weight or nom. fil. quantit.

If articles are labeled with a fixed weight, "**Fixed weight**" is printed out above the weight as standard. If "**Nom. fil. quantit.**" is to appear above the weight, make the relevant selection here.

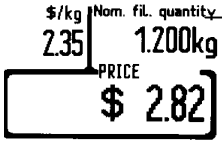
Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2	Article data	Weight	Print weight	[ETC] – Call up the selection menu.

F.wg. N.f.q / **Wgt text Fwgt net**	Select "**N.f.g.**" if this text is to be printed out on the label in lieu of "**Fixed weight**". **Standard setting: Fixed weight**



Fixed weight **(standard)**



Nominal filling quantity

Text to weight: meat proportion or drained weight

If the operating mode "**With ingredient proportion**" is set, (see page **3 - 22**), customer-specific labels "**Meat port.**" or "**Drained port.**" may be printed out in a text field provided for the calculated ingredient proportion.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2	Article data	Weight	Print weight	– Call up selection menu.

Mpro Drnd / **Wgt text Drain.wgt**	Select "**Drnd**" if this text is to be printed out in addition to the ingredient proportion in lieu of "**Mpro**". **Standard setting: meat proportion (Mpro)**

3.1.4.5 Ingredient selection

For products with ingredients, the operating mode "**Ingredients in per cent**" or "**Ingredients absolute**" may be entered per article under the PLU data. A relevant activation or dectivation can be made manually.

With the function "**with ingredients**" activated, the ingredient proportion preset as a percentage or an absolute value (see below) is subtracted from the weighed weight of the article and the difference separately printed out on standard labels above the "Best before" date (see label example). For **customer-specific labels,** the difference calculated may be printed out together with a selectable text (see previous page).

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Weight** | **Select. ingred.** – Call up the selection menu.

W/o ingr. proport.	Make this setting if products **without** ingredient proportion are to be processed (**standard setting**).
Ingred. in %	Make this setting if the ingredient proportion is to be entered as a **percentage value** from the total weight.
Ingred. absolute	Make this setting if the ingredient proportion is to be entered as an **absolute** value**.**
Ingred. in 0,1%	Make this setting if the ingredient proportion is to be entered as a percentage value of **less than 1%** or with **one decimal place**.

3.1.4.6 Ingredient proportion

If the ingredient proportion is activated in the ingredient selection menu (see above) the ingredient proportion may be entered as a percentage or an absolute value in relation to the relevant preselection, or the ingredient proportion called up via the PLU may be changed.

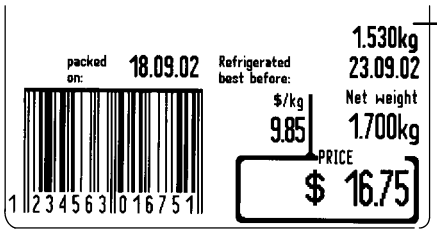
The difference calculated on the basis of the weight – ingredient proportion is printed out on standard labels above the "Best before" date (see label example).

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Weight** | **Ingred. proport.** – Call up the input menu.

xx [ENTER] or **[ETC]** – Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in the database (see page **1 – 32**).

Label example:



Calculated difference: weight – 10% ingredient proportion

1.700kg–0.170kg= 1.530kg

3.1.4.7 Price-relevant weight: net weight or drained weight

The price is calculated on the basis of the unit price and the net weight as standard. If an ingredient proportion is preset and the calculated difference is to be used as the **drained weight** to calculate the price, a relevant setting may be made here. The calculated **drained weight** is then printed out on the label with the text "**Drained weight**" in lieu of the net weight (see label example).

☞ **Before labeling other articles, set the device back to the operating mode "Net".**

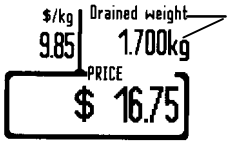
Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Weight** | **[ETC]** – Call up the selection menu.

Net	**Drnd.**
Price-rel. weight	

Select '**Drain.**' if the drained weight is to be used in place of the net weight to calculate the price.

Standard setting: Net



With '**Drained weight**' selected, the determined drained weight is printed out on the label together with the text 'Drained weight'.

3

3.1.4.8 Presetting the minimum weight

If the attribute for the minimum weight is activated in the database table **GGDAT**, a minimum weight may be preset here or the minimum weight called up together with the PLU data changed if required.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 **Article data** **Weight** **[ETC]** **Minimum weight**	– Call up the input menu.
xx [ENTER] or **[ETC]**	– Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in the database (see page **1 – 32**).

3.1.4.9 Presetting the maximum weight

If the attribute for the maximum weight is activated in the database table **GGDAT**, a maximum weight may be preset here or the maximum weight called up together with the PLU data changed if required.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 **Article data** **Weight** **[ETC]** **Maximum weight**	– Call up the input menu.
xx [ENTER] or **[ETC]**	– Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in the database (see page **1 – 32**).

Description of minimum or maximum weight

If the attribute for the minimum weight and the maximum weight is activated in the database table **GGDAT**, the weight of the weighed packages may be compared with a minimum or a maximum weight. Depending on the operating mode 'W/o' or 'With' weight classes, the following functions are offered:

Operation without weight class

- Packages lying outside the preset minimum weight and maximum weight are considered as incorrect and are not labeled and, if required, separated via a divider or a package ejector.

Operation in combination with a weight class

- Packages which are lighter than the preset minimum weight are handled according to the presettings of the first column of the weight class table.
- Packages which are heavier than the preset maximum weight are handled according to the presettings of the last column of the weight class table.
- Packages lying between the minimum weight and the maximum weight are subjected to the normal check of the weight class.

This permits to implement the classical Min/Max functionality with only one fixed weight class table and to maintain the weight limits per PLU. It is advisable to use the 3 weight class columns I to 1g I to 6 kg I greater than 6 kg I of the weight class table for this purpose.

3.1.5 Numbers and values

3.1.5.1 Lot number

The lot number printed on single and total labels permits various articles to be allocated to a lot (e. g. customer, pack, etc.).

☞ The **lot number** is only printed if no device number is entered at **mode level 5** and provided that "**without operator number**" is set at **mode level 2** (see page **3 – 164**).

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Numbers & values** | **Lot number** – Call up the input menu.

xx [ENTER] – Enter the value and acknowledge.

3.1.5.2 Batch number

☞ An input of the **batch number** is only possible if "**... as a constant**" is preset for the batch number at **mode level 5**.

☞ The **batch number** may only be printed on **customer labels** in a data field provided for this purpose.

This batch number printed on single and total labels permits various articles to be allocated to a customer, pack, etc.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Numbers & values** | **Batch number** – Call up the input menu.

xx [ENTER] – Enter the value and acknowledge.

3.1.5.3 Operator number

☞ An input and a printout of the **operator number** is only possible if "**with operator number**" is set (see page **3 – 164**) and provided that no device number is entered at **mode level 5**.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Numbers & values** | **Operator number** – Call up the input menu.

xx [ENTER] – Enter the value and acknowledge.

Label example:

Printed number preset:
Lot number (see page **3 – 25**)
Operator number (see above)
Device number (see **program. instructions**)
Digit code (see page **3 – 164**)

3.1.5.4 Prouct group number

The articles to be labeled may be allocated to certain product groups via the PLU data. A product group number may, however, also be entered directly, or the product group number called up via the PLU may be changed.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Numbers & values** | **Pr. group number** – Call up the input menu.

xx [ENTER] or **[ETC]** – Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in the database (see page **1 - 32**).

3.1.5.5 Pieces/package

☞ The number of pieces/package is printed on the labels above the fixed price only in **fixed price labeling**.

A number of pieces/package may be entered here or the number of pieces/package called up via the PLU data may be changed.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Numbers & values** | **Pieces/ package** – Call up the input menu.

xx [ENTER] or **[ETC]** – Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in the database (see page **1 - 32**).

3.1.5.6 Printable numbers 1-20

☞ The printable numbers may only be printed on **customer labels** containing corresponding data fields.

☞ An input of the printable number is only possible if "**printing only**" is set for the respective number at **mode level 5**.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Numbers & values** – Call up the input menu.

Printable number 1 **xx [ENTER]** – Enter the value for No. 1 and acknowledge.

Printable number 2 **xx [ENTER]** – Enter the value for No. 2 and acknowledge.

Printable number 3 **xx [ENTER]** – Enter the value for No. 3 and acknowledge.

Printable number 4-11

[ETC | **Printable num. 4-11** | **Printable number 5** **xx [ENTER]** – Enter, for example, the value for No. 5.

Printable number 12-20

[ETC | **Printable num. 12-20** | **Printable number 15** **xx [ENTER]**– Enter, for example, the value for No. 15.

3.1.6 Code

3.1.6.1 Code data

Entering the variable for the code substring 1-7

If code substrings for numeric variables, such as the article number, the manufacturer or works numbers etc., are encoded in the code structure, the relevant variable may be entered here, or the variable called up together with the PLU data may be changed if required. Only code substrings preset in the respective code structure are encoded. **The number of digits depends on the presetting made.**

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Code** | **Code data** – Call up the input menu.

Code substring 1 – Call up, for example, the input for code substring 1.

xx [ENTER] – Enter the variable and acknowledge.

If required, enter the variable for the code substrings 2 to 7 in the same way.

If required, the preset value may by modified character-by-character.

[▶] , [◀] – Position the cursor to the right of the character to be modified.

[CLEAR] – Delete the character to be modified.

x – Enter a new character.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the input.

In the event that a variable is preset which contains more digits than defined in the code structure rules, only this defined number will be printed out on the label (starting at the beginning). Presetting a variable which contains less digits than defined in the code structure rules prevents the printout of a code on labels.

3.1.6.2 Printing the code

The preset code is printed on the labels as standard. If required, the printout of the bar code may also be deselected.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Code** – Call up the selection menu.

- + / **Print code** – Select **"W/o(-)"** if **no** bar code is to be printed out on the labels. **Standard setting: With(+)**

Separate printout of code strings on customer labels

Customer-specific labels permit up to 5 code fields to be created for the printout of different bar codes. A code string with the content of the code is printed out in the plain text line below the code.

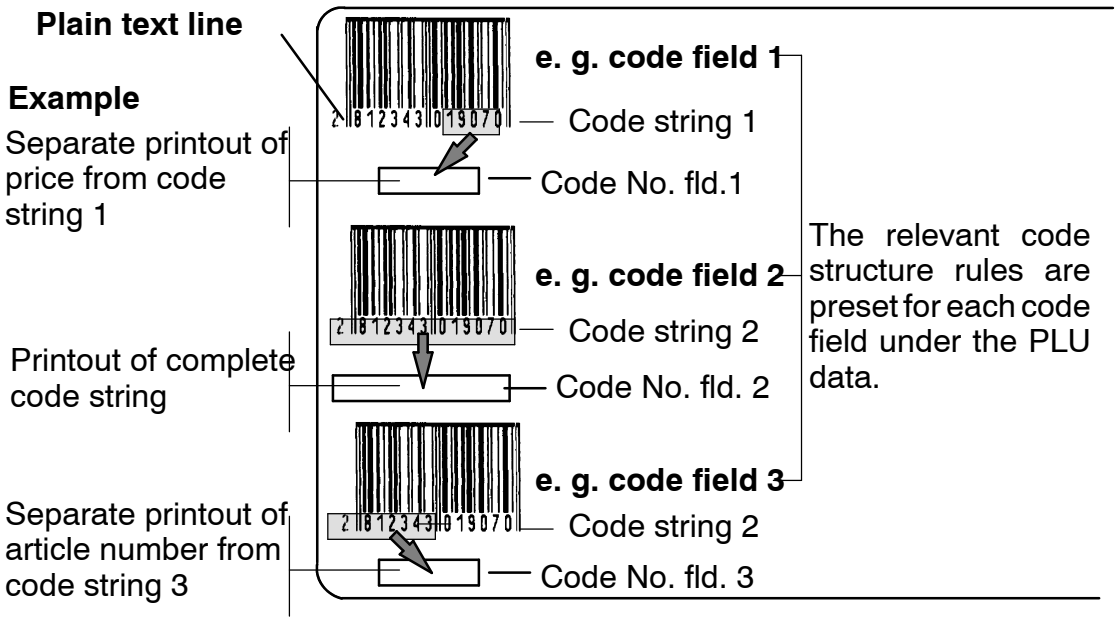
If additional code number fields are created on customer-specific labels for a separate printout of code strings, the complete code string or part of the code string may once again be **separately** printed out (see label example).

If the complete code string is to be printed in a code number field a relevant presetting need not be made.

The separate printout of a code string in the code number fields must be activated accordingly (see page **3 - 30**).

Label example

Customer-specific label containing 3 code fields and 3 code number fields



Determining a part of the code string

⚠	**This requires the purchase of the licence module CODE_PART_PRINT.**

If only certain parts of the code string are to be printed out in the code number field, the code string parts to be printed may be defined in an input menu by entering the start and end values.

For the EAN13/EAN8 and EAN128 codes, examples are given in the following sections. The EAN-D3 code does not permit code parts to be defined.

All code families except for the EAN128 code

Code structure:		
Code substring{12-digit}	Price{5-digit, dec.pla. int.}	Numerator{6-digit}
1st content	2nd content	3rd content

Example: price and numerator are to be printed in a separate code string:

Presetting: start value = 2, end value = 3

The symbol check digit is then calculated only over the 2nd and 3rd code contents and not, as usual, over the complete code content.

EAN13/EAN8 code

If operating with the formats 'xxxxxP.6', 'xxxxxxP.5' etc. here, the medium check digit must be considered as an **own** code content.

Code structure:			
Code substr.{xxxxxP.5}		Price{5-digit, dec.pla. int.}	
String	Med. check digit	Price	Symbol check digit
1st content	2nd content	3rd content	4th content

Example: the medium check digit, the price and the symbol check digit are to be printed out in a separate code string.

Presetting: start value = 2, end value = 4

EAN128 code

In conjunction with the EAN128 code, the start and end values are not related to the individual code content, but to the complete AIs together with the related content. Preset the first and last AIs the contents of which are to be printed in the code number at the start and the end.

3.1.6.3 Code string 1-5

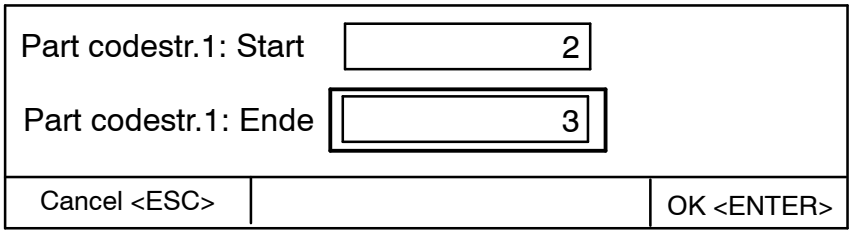
Part for code string x

Operating sequence: Description

Article data → **Code** → **Code string 1** → **Part codestr.1** — Call up the input menu for, e. g., code string 1.

xx [ENTER] – Enter the start value and acknowledge, e. g. 2.

xx [ENTER] – Enter the end value and acknowledge, e. g. 3.



[▼] , [▲] – Each input field may also be selected individually.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the input and exit the input menu.

Spaces for part x

If a space is to be inserted between the various strings selected to improve the readability, a relevant presetting can be made individually for each code number field in this menu point.

Operating sequence: **Description**

Article data | **Code** | **Code string 1** – Call up the selection menu for, e. g., code string 1.

- + / **Space part 1** Select **"With(+)"** if a space is to be inserted between the individual code contents of the code string.
Standard setting: Without(-)

With/without AI for EAN128 code

If EAN128 code strings are printed in the code number fields, the printout of the AIs may be suppressed in the code string for each code number field.

Operating sequence: **Description**

Article data | **Code** | **Code string 1** – Call up the selection menu for, e. g., code string 1.

- + / **AI part1** Select **"Without(-)"** if the relevant AI numbers are **not** to be printed out in code number field 1.
Standard setting: With(+)

3.1.6.4 Separate printout of code strings 1 - 7

If separate code strings are preset for the printout in the relevant code number fields on customer-specific labels (see page **3 - 28**), the separate printout may be activated or deactivated here.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 **Article data** **Code** **[ETC]** – Call up the selection menu.

- + / **PriCostr 1-7 sep.** Select **"With(+)"** or **"Without(-)"** separate printout of code strings 1-7.
Standard setting: Without(-)

3.1.6.5 Creating new or other code structure rules

The bar codes to be printed usually are created with a code editor in **mode level 5**, stored under the code structure number and assigned to the respective articles under the PLU data. If no PLUs have been created or a **different**, already created bar code is to be printed on the labels temporarily, there is the possibility of creating a different code structure rule and to store it under a different bar code number on the labels.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 **Article data** **Code** **[ETC]** **CodStru. rules** Call up the code structure rules

Code str. rules 1 – Call up the editor for, e. g., code struct. rules 1. Create the code structure rules as described in sec. **2.5** of the **programming instructions**.

Calling up different code structure rules for a code field

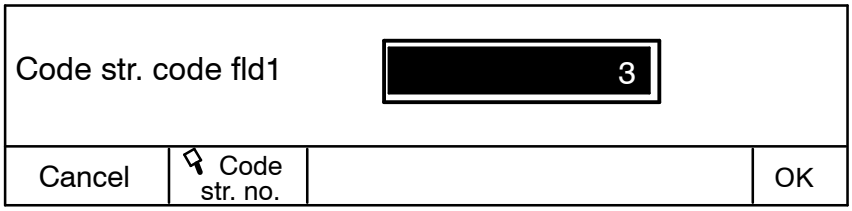
As regards **standard labels**, there is the possibility of printing a bar code in **code field 1**. Depending on the layout, **customer labels** permit up to 7 bar codes to be printed in code fields **1 to 7**.

The code structure numbers of the bar codes to be printed on labels are normally stored under the PLU data of the relevant articles. If a **different**, already created bar code is to be printed on the labels, there is the possibility of entering a different code structure number for the relevant code field and to print a different bar code on the labels temporarily.

After changing the PLU, the bar codes preset under the PLU data will be re-printed on the labels.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Code** | **[ETC]** | **CodStru. CodFld** | **Code str. code fld1** | Call up the input menu

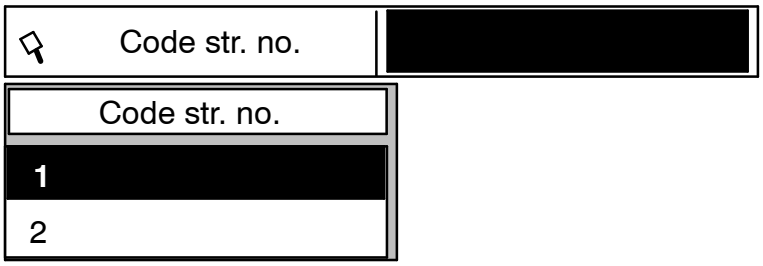


Variant 1: Enter code structure number directly

xx [ENTER] – Enter respective code structure number for code field.

Variant 2: Select code structure number from list

Code struct. number – Call up code structure number list



xx [ENTER] – Enter respective code structure number for code field.

or:

[▼], [▲] – Select respective code structure number in list

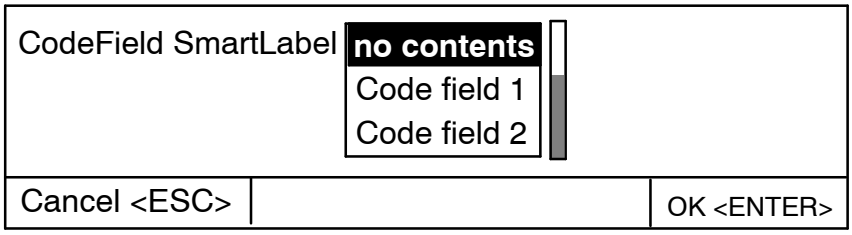
[ENTER – Acknowledge respective code structure number

3.1.6.6 Select code field for Smart Label

If the operating mode "**with Smart label**" is set in **mode level 5** under **Printer**/ **Equipment**, the code field to be assigned can be selected here. The code structure rule created for the **EPC-96 code** has been assigned manually or as described on page **3 - 30** below under the PLU to the corresponding code field.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **Code** | **[ETC]** | **CodeField SmartLabel** – Call up the selection menu.



[▼] , [▲] – Select code field with assigned code rule with EPC-96 code for Smart Label.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge selection.

Save data:

[ENTER] – After presetting of all data it is possible to store them.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge by selecting **"yes"** if you wish to store the code and to exit the editor afterwards.

[▼] [ENTER] – Select **"no"** and acknowledge if you wish to exit the editor **without storage** of data.

[▼] [ENTER] – **Select "return"** and acknowledge if you wish to return to the editor.

3.1.7 Total code

If required, a code type differing from that on single labels may be printed on total labels of **totals 1-3** and of the **article total**. All other codes must be created as described on page **3 - 30** and assigned to the relevant total labels as described in the following.

Example:

Printing a bar code with an encoded weight total on **total labels** of **total 1 and total 2** (the code is preset, e. g. in the code structure rules 2).

Printing a bar code with an encoded constant on **total labels** of total **3** (the code is preset, e. g. in the code structure rules 3).

Printing a bar code identical to that of single labels on **article total labels**. The **accumulated price total** is then printed on the article total labels in lieu of the single price (assignment via Codedef. 1).

☞ The bar code of single labels may also be assigned to total labels via **Codedef. 1**. A separate code for total labels may, therefore, not be stored under **Codedef. 1**.

3.1.7.1 Total 1

Preset the special code structure rules for the total 1.

Operating sequence:					Description
[MODE] 2	**Article data**	**[ETC]**	**Total code**	**Total 1**	Call up the selection menu
***1:codDf2 codeFLD1**					Assign the bar code created under the code structure rules **2** to **total labels 1** via **code def. 2** (see example).

3.1.7.2 Total 2

Preset the special code structure rules for the total 2.

Operating sequence:					Description
[MODE] 2	**Article data**	**[ETC]**	**Total code**	**Total 2**	Call up the selection menu
***2:codDf2 codeFld.1**					Assign the bar code created under the code structure rules **2** to **total labels 2** via **code def. 2** (see example).

3.1.7.3 Total 3

Preset the special code structure rules for the total 3.

Operating sequence:					Description
[MODE] 2	**Article data**	**[ETC]**	**Total code**	**Total 3**	Call up the selection menu
***3:codDF2 codeFld.1**					Assign the bar code created under the code structure rules **2** to **total labels 2** via **code def. 2** (see example).

3.1.7.4 Article total

Preset the special code structure rules for the article total.

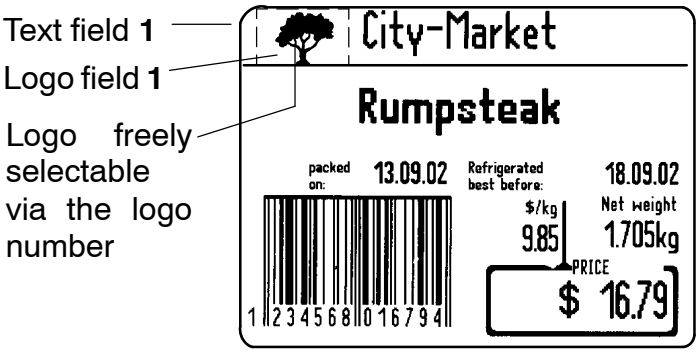
Operating sequence:					Description
[MODE] 2	Article data	[ETC]	Total code	Article total	Call up the selection menu
*A:cod.Df1 codeFld.1					Assign the bar code created under the PLU data of single labels to the **article total labels** via **Codedef. 1** (see the example above).

3.1.8 Logos

Standard labels permit a logo to be printed in **logo field 1**.

Prerequisite: **"with logo in text field 1"** is set (see page **3 - 139**).

Overview:



Customer labels permit up to **5 logos** to be printed on it.

The logos to be printed must be saved in the unit under a logo number. All logos may be allocated to the articles under the PLU data via their respective number.

The logo number may also be input directly, or the logo called up via the PLU may be changed.

3.1.8.1 Preset the logo number for logo fields 1-5

Operating sequence:					Description
[MODE] 2	Article data	[ETC]	Logos	Logo No. field 1	Input to call up, for ex., logo field 1.

xx [ENTER] or **[ETC]** - Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in the database (see page **1 - 32**).

If required, enter the logo numbers for logo fields 2 - 5 as described under "logo field 1".

3.1.9 Country (primary country)

☞ A selection of a different primary country is only possible if a relevant activation is made at **mode level 5**.

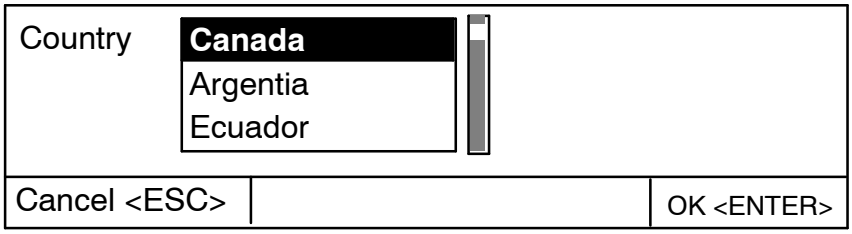
Normally, the relevant primary country (mostly the country of installation) is preset (fixed) either at mode level 5 or per PLU under the PLU data. If labeling is to be carried out temporarily for another country, the relevant primary country may be selected here. An overview of the selectable countries is given in section **2.1** of the programming instructions. After presetting of the country, the relevant currency unit is indicated in the verification display of the labeler in addition to the unit price and printed on labels together with both the unit price and the selling price.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Article data** | **[ETC]** | **Country** – Call up the selection menu.

[▼] , [▲] – Select the country using the cursor keys

C – **or** select the country by entering the initial letter, e. g. **C** for **C**anada. In the event that several countries start with the same initial letter, press the letter key until the required country is inversely presented.



[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection and exit the selection menu.

The set country is inversely presented above the softkey.

3.1.10 Country 2nd currency (secondary country)

☞ A selection of a different secondary country is only possible if a relevant activation is made at **mode level 5**.

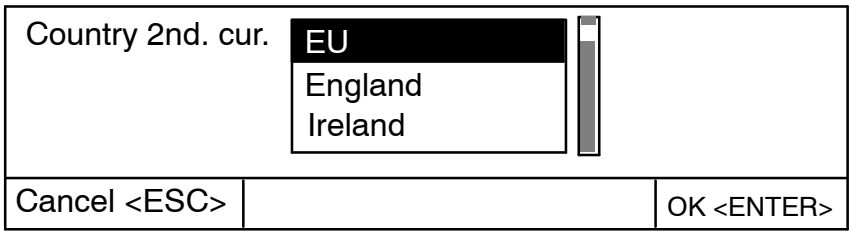
In dual currency price labeling, the relevant country for the 2nd currency is preset (fixed) either at mode level 5 or per PLU under the PLU data. If labeling is to be carried out temporarily for another country, the relevant secondary country may be selected here. An overview of the selectable countries is given in section **2.1** of the programming instructions. After presetting of the country, the relevant currency unit is printed on labels together with the 2nd unit price and selling price.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 **Article data** **[ETC]** **Country 2nd cur.** – Call up the selection menu.

[▼] , [▲] – Select the country using the cursor keys ...

E – **or** select the country by entering the initial letter, e. g. E for **E**U. In the event that several countries start with the same initial letter, press the letter key until the required country is inversely presented.



[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection and exit the selection menu.

EU
Country 2nd curr.

The set country is inversely presented above the softkey.

3.2 Texts

Various input tools are available for entering or changing the texts to be printed on the labels, depending on the type of text:

General texts 1-20
The PLU texts saved under the PLU data are usually printed in the field of text 1-3 (see below). If required, they can also be entered directly or those texts called up with the PLU data changed. Texts 4-20 are only available on customer labels.

Date texts
The variable date texts for date 1 and 2 in **mode level 2** can be entered directly or those date texts called up with the PLU data changed if required.

Simple texts 1-10
Other texts often have to be printed on customer labels, so these can be entered with the appropriate label configuration directly in **mode level 1** or **2** (max. 15 characters).

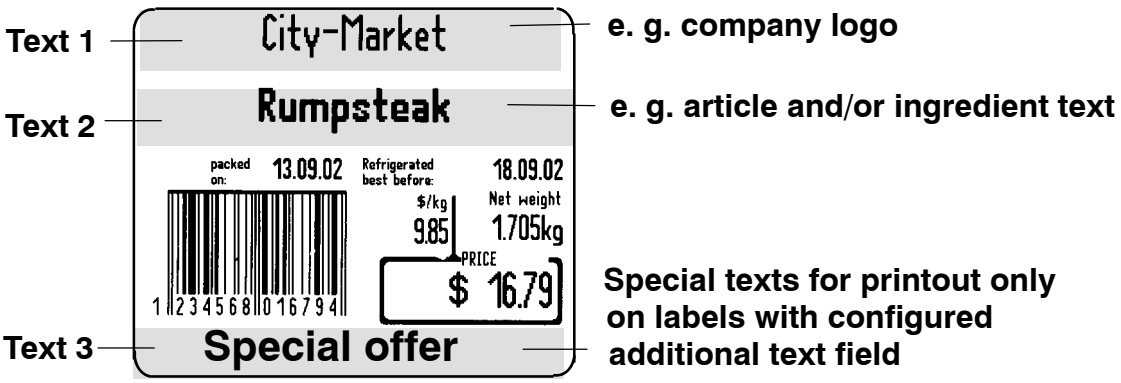
Static texts
If the same texts are to be printed on customer labels, up to 50 texts per text table can be entered in **mode level 3** or **4** and saved under text parameter numbers. The **static texts** table number can be assigned to the PLU data and the texts called up this way. The static texts can also be called up in **mode level 1** or **2** and changed temporarily.

PLU text
In softkey "**PLU text**" the text of the database attribute "**PLU text**" is displayed. This text may be modified for printing on customer labels.

3.2.1 General texts 1-20

Texts 1-3 can be printed on the standard labels and **texts 1-20** on the **customer labels**, with the appropriate configuration. To do this, they are usually entered in **mode level 3** or **4** with a text editor, and saved under text numbers. The texts are then assigned to the appropriate article via the text number under the PLU data. At a PLU call the texts are then also automatically called and printed on the labels. **Texts 1-20** can also be entered as **general texts 1-20** directly in **mode level 1** or **2** or those texts called up with the PLU data changed if necessary and saved under the previous or a new text number in the database. Text entry with the text editor is described in detail in the programming instructions in **Chap. 2.2, Texts**.

Fixed text assignment on standard labels:



Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Texts** | **Extra texts1-20** | **Text 1** Call up the text editor, e. g. for text 1

Text 1 – Call up the text editor for the text, e. g. for text 1

[ETC] **Texts 13-20** – Call up the selection menu beforehand for **texts 13-20**.

Enter the text as described in section **2.2** of the **programming instructions**.

Enter the text as described in section **2.2** of the **programming instructions**.

Save the entered text temporarily:

If the entered text is to be stored only for the current labeling procedure, close the text input by selecting '**Terminate**'. Calling up this PLU for the next time causes the previous text to reappear.

Terminate – Call up the function '**Terminate**'. This causes the text editor to be exited. From the next label onward, the text entered is printed in the respective text field on the label.

3

Storing texts in the database

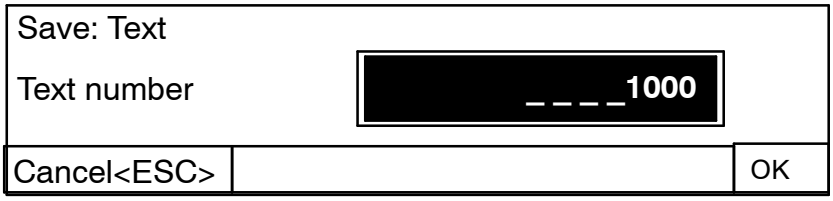
If the text entered is to replace the previous text in the database, then save the text in the database with the "**Secure**" function! The preset text number must then be entered as a text number under the PLU data!

Secure – Call up the '**Secure**' function.

xxxx – Enter the password of **mode level 3**.
The password is entered via a hidden input, i. e. each character entered appears as an asterisk in the input field.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge password entry.

xxxx – Enter the **text number** for the text to be stored, e. g.1000.
Note: **text number for PLU texts with max. 9 digits**
text number for date texts with max. 2 digits



[ENTER] – Acknowledge the input.

Terminate – Then call the "**Terminate**" function.
The text editor is exited.

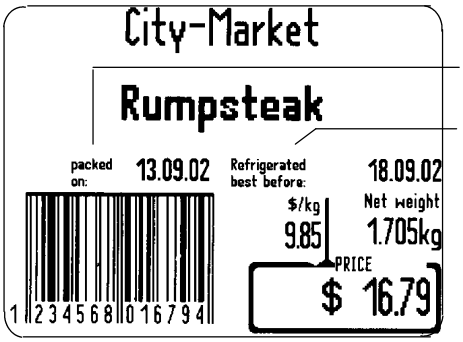
The modified text is automatically called up when calling up the respective PLU.

3.2.2 Date texts

Preset standard date texts or entered **variable** date texts may be printed on **blanks labels** in addition to the packing and best before/sell-by date. If the variable date texts are to be printed on blank labels, the operating mode **"with variable date text"** must be set (see page **3 - 140**).

The variable date texts may be entered at **mode level 3 or 4** under the text numbers and allocated to the relevant articles under the PLU data. There is also the possibility of entering them directly or changing date texts called up via the PLU data. Date text inputs are made by means of a convenient text editor. This editor is described in the programming instructions in **section 2.2**.

Date text fields on standard labels:



Date text field 1:
Text for packing date (date 1)

Date text field 2:
Text for sell-by date (date 2)

Date text field 3 on customer labels only

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Texts** | **Date texts** - Call up the input menu.

Date txt fld1

- Select the date text field, e. g. date text field 1.
- Enter the text as described in section **2.2** of the **programming instructions**.

Storing text for current labeling

Terminate

- Call the "T**erminate**" function.

This causes the text editor to be exited and the date text entered to be printed on the next label along with the respective date.

Storing text in the database

If the text entered is to be **permanently** stored in the database, close the text input with the "**secure**" function (see page **3 - 38**).

Printing date text

In addition to the packing date and the best before/sell-by date, a standard text or a customer-specific date text may be printed out on blank labels. The relevant settings are described on page **3 - 140**.

Standard setting: without printout of date text

3.2.3 Text display

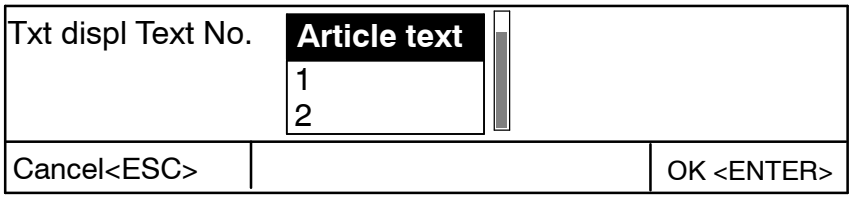
3.2.3.1 Selecting the text to be displayed

In the text display range on the display (in the center of the display) the text of any text field number or the text entered in text field "**Article tex**t" can be displayed. Up to 20 texts can be stored on the device under the text field numbers 1–20 and then selected and displayed. In addition, you can also select the text of the text field "**Article text**", which can be entered for each PLU under the PLU data in the database in **mode level 3 or 4**or directly in **mode level 1 or 2** under **Texts** / **Article text**.

Default setting: text from text field No. 2

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Texts** | **Text display** | **Txt displ. Text No.** – Call up the selection menu.



[▼] , [▲] – Select required text field number or "**Article text**".

[ENTER] – Store presetting

PLU text / **Text displ. Text No.**

The selected text field number or the text **"Article text**" is displayed above the softkey.

3.2.3.2 Preset text display presentation

The text selected (see above) may be presented in the standard or the original version. The relevant setting can be made here.

Standard presentation: **text left-justified in a fixed character size**.

Original presentation: **text according to its justification and character size.**

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Texts** | **Text display** – Call up the selection menu

Std. **Org.** / **Select. repres.**

Set whether the article text is to be displayed in the **standard** or the **original** version.
Standard setting: standard

3.2.4 Simple texts 1-10

If individual texts, such as delivery addresses, dispatch modes, branch names, etc. of customer-specific labels change frequently, these may be entered directly at **mode level 1 or 2** by means of a simple text editor. For this purpose, up to **10 text fields** comprising up to **15 characters** are available for any desired text.

Text assignments to customer-specific labels and specifications in respect of text sizes and properties are made via customer-specific label layouts.

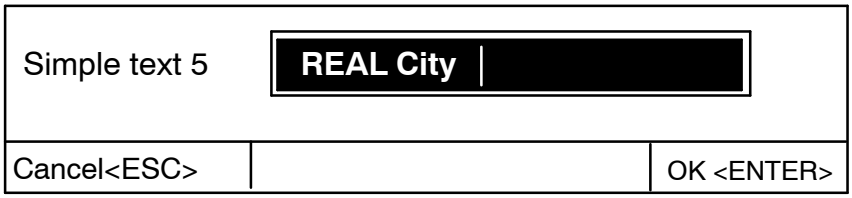
Operating sequence: **Description**

[ETC] **Texts** **[ETC]** **Simple texts 1-10** – Call up text input at **mode level 1** or

[MODE] 2 **Texts** **Simple texts 1-10** – call up text input at **mode level** 2.

Simple text 5 – Call up text input for the relevant text, e. g. for text 5.

xxxxxxxxxx – Enter the text, e. g. REAL City. To change from upper to lower case, press **[CAPS] -** or the **[SHIFT]** key.



[▶] , [◀] – To make changes or corrections, move the cursor to the relevant text point using the cursor keys.

[CLEAR] – When making inputs which are incorrect, delete the individual characters to the left of the cursor using the **CLEAR** key.

[ENTER] – To store the entered text, press the ENTER key and exit the input menu.

Harrods
Simple text 5

The entered text is displayed above the relevant softkey.
The softkeys for the simple texts 7-10 are located in the ETC part!

3.2.5 PLU text

If the attribute "**PLU text**" is activated in the database **GGDAT** in **mode level 5**, during PLU callup the article text entered on the data field "**PLU text**" is displayed on the softkey and also indicated on the display as article text, if set accordingly. The text may also be directly entered here and if required, edited and printed on customer labels that were configured accordingly.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 **Texts** **[ETC]** **PLU text** Call up PLU text input in **mode level** 2.

xxxxx Enter new PLU text in text editior

Terminate Complete text input via softkey "**Terminate**" and store text.

3.2.6 Static texts

Static texts for customer-specific labels may be entered in text tables at **mode level 3 or 4** and stored under text parameter numbers. These text tables may then be allocated to the relevant articles under the PLU data via their parameter number or called up **manually** at **mode level 1 or 2**. The static texts are printed out on the labels up to the moment at which another text table is called up **manually or** via the PLU data. If required, static texts may be modified at **mode level 1 or 2**. The assignment of the static texts of a table to customer-specific labels is carried out by means of the **BIZERBA BLD** layout program.

Calling up a text table with static texts

Operating sequence:			Description
[MODE] 2	**Texts**	**Static texts**	– **or** call up static texts at **mode level 2**.
Static text no.	**xx [ENTER]**		–Enter the relevant parameter number and acknowledge.

The allocated text table is called up and the texts of the text table are printed out in the relevant text fields of the customer-specific label in accordance with the layout specification.

Modifying static texts

Operating sequence:			Description
[MODE] 2	**Texts**	**Static texts**	– Call up static texts at **mode level 2**.
Static text no.	**xx [ENTER]**		–Enter the parameter No. of the text table and acknowledge.
Static texts 1-10			– Select the table text range, e. g. "**Static texts 1-10**".
Static text 3			– Call up the text to be edited, e. g. "**Static text 3**".
			– Enter or modify texts as described in section **2.2** of the **programming instructions**. **Text length: max. 60 characters.**

Storing static texts

Terminate	– Store the text using the function "**Terminate**". The text editor is exited and the entered text is then printed in the relevant text field from the next label onward.
Special offer **Static text 3**	– The entered text is displayed above the relevant softkey, e. g. **Special offer**.

3.3 Date

3.3.1 Date 1 options (packing date)

Set how date 1 (packing date) is to be printed on the labels.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Date** | **Date 1 options** – Call up the selection menu.

W/o pr. of date 1	Make this setting if **no** date 1 is to be printed on the labels.
With date1	Make this setting if date **1** is to be printed on the labels (**standard**). Standard date 1: daily date of the clock module.
Date 1 coded	Make this setting if date 1 is to be printed on the labels in an **encoded form**. **Example:** indication of week **CW 35 (see notes below).**
D.o.Y. (x) date 1	Make this setting if date 1 is to be printed on the label as the **day of the year without leading zeros**. **Example: 20.02 = 51**
D.o.Y. (00x) date 1	Make this setting if date 1 is to be printed on the label as the **day of the year with leading zeros**. **Example: 20.02 = 051**

[ETC] | **As a Con date fld1** If set to **"Day of the year"** an offset may be entered here which is then added to the relevant day of the year. Example**:** date 15.01=day of the year 15. Offset = 10. Print = **25**.

3.3.2 Date 2 options (best before/sell-by date)

Operating sequence: **Description**

Date | **Date 2 options** Call up the selection menu for date 2. The possible presettings are already described under **date 1** (see above).

3.3.3 Date 3 options (use-by date)

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Date** | **Date 3 options** – Call up the selection menu.

W/o pr. of date 3	Make this setting if **no date 3** is to be printed on the labels (**standard**).
With date 3	Make this setting if **date 3** is to be printed on the labels.
Date 3 coded	Make this setting if date 1 is to be printed on the labels in an **encoded form**. **Example:** indication of week **CW 35.**
D.o.Y. (x) date 3	Make this setting if date 3 is to be printed on the labels as the **day of the year without leading zeros**. **Example: 20.02 = 51**
With + days	Set whether or not the preset **+-days** are to be printed on the labels instead of date 3.

D.o.Y. (00x) date 3	Make this setting if date 3 is to be printed on the labels as the **day of the year with leading zeros**. **Example: 20.02 = 051**

[ETC] | As a Con date fld2 | If set to **"Day of the year"** an offset may be entered here which is then added to the relevant day of the year.

Selecting the day of the year for date field 3

D.o.Y. date fld3	With "**DayOfY(x) date 3**" preset, the **selection menu** for the selection of the relevant day of the year may be called up.
Of date 3	– Make this setting if the day of the year of **date 3** is to be printed on labels in **"Date field 3"** (**standard**).
Of date 1	– Make this setting if the day of the year of **date 1** is to be printed on labels in **"Date field 3"**.
Of date 2	– Make this setting if the day of the year of **date 2** is to be printed on labels in **"Date field 3"**.

3.3.4 Setting the date/time

Dates 1–3 and time of dates 1/2 are determined by the device in relation to the setting, **or** if required, directly entered. This will be indicated accordingly:

Date or time **calculated**: – display of value **in brackets**
Date or time **entered**: – display of value **without brackets**

(25.09.05)
Date 2 Date 2 = calculated (value **in brackets**)

26.09.06
Date 2 Date 2 = preset (value **without brackets**)

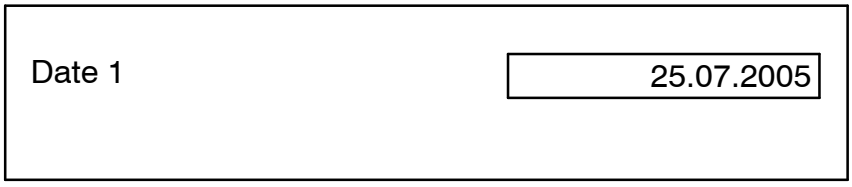
If the printout of the **4-digit** year is preset (see page **3 – 50**), only the **last 2 digits** of the year must be entered. The first 2 digits are **automatically** entered.

Example: year to be entered = **2005**. Input: **05**
After the input of **05, 20 is automatically prefixed.**

3.3.4.1 Date 1

Date 1 (packing date) is automatically set to the system date of the internal clock as standard. If required, date 1 may also be manually entered.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 Date → Set date time → Date 1	– Call up the input menu.
xx xx	– Enter date 1 in conjunction with a 4–digit year, e. g. **25.07.05**. After the input of **05**, "**20**" is automatically prefixed.
[ENTER]	– Acknowledge the input.



3.3.4.2 Date 2

Date 2 (sell-by date) is calculated on the basis of the packing date (date 1) and shelf-life 1 as standard. Date 2 may, however, also be preset directly.

Operating sequence:				Description
[MODE] 2	**Date**	**Set date time**	**Date 2**	– Call up the input menu.

xxxx [ENTER] – Enter date 2 and acknowledge.

3.3.4.3 Date 3

Date 3 (use-by date) is calculated on the basis of the sell-by date and shelf-life 2 as standard. Date 3 may, however, also be preset manually.

Operating sequence:				Description
[MODE] 2	**Date**	**Set date time**	**Date 3**	– Call up the input menu.

xxxx [ENTER] – Enter date 3 and acknowledge.

3

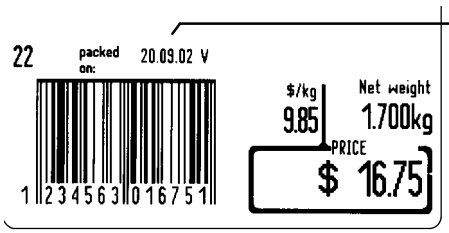
Printing the calculated date 2 in lieu of date 1

If, for example, the latest use-by date for minced meat calculated on the basis of half days with the half day identifier, i. e. V for a.m. and N for p.m., is to be printed on labels in lieu of date 1, the following presettings become necessary:

- Set **w/o print. of date1** (see section **3.3.1** on page **3 - 43**).
- Set **halfdays** with or without year (see page **3 - 49**).
- Preset the **shelf-life** in the form of 900 + number of half days.
  Example: enter 3 half days in the form of 900 + 3 = 903 (see page **3 - 46**).
- For other text to be printed out along with date 1 (e. g. "use-by"), insert another label roll, or for blank labels, select "variable text" (see page **3 - 140**) and preset the relevant text, or call it up together with the PLU data.

No date is printed in lieu of date 2 (see label example).

Label example: packing date: 21.12, a.m. (V=a.m., N=p.m.)
Preset shelf-life 1: 3 half days = 903
Printout on label:**: 22.12. N** (21.12 V + 3 half days)



Calculated date 2, printed in lieu of date 1.

3.3.4.4 Shelf life 1

Shelf-life 1 may be entered directly, or if called via the PLU data, it may be changed here.

Shelf life 1 + packing date = best before/sell-by date

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] [2] **Date** **Set date time** **Shelf life 1**	– Call up the input menu.
xx [ENTER] or **[ETC]**	– Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in the database (see page **1 – 32**).

3.3.4.5 Shelf life 2

Shelf-life 2 may be entered directly, or if called via the PLU data, it may be changed here.

Shelf life 2 + best before/sell-by date = use-by date

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] [2] **Date** **Set date time** **Shelf life 2**	– Call up the input menu.
xx [ENTER] or **[ETC]**	– Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in the database (see page **1 – 32**).

3.3.4.6 Time/date 1

If the time is preset instead of the date (see page **3 – 50**), the packing time may be manually preset. Without any presetting, the '**Time Date 1**' corresponds to the system time.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] [2] **Date** **Set date time** **Time Date 1**	– Call up the input menu.
xxxx [ENTER]	– Enter the time and acknowledge.

3.3.4.7 Time/date 2*

If the time is preset instead of the date (see page **3 – 50**), the **shelf-life time** may be manually preset.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] [2] **Date** **Set date time** **[ETC]** **Time Date 2**	– Call up the input menu.
xxxx [ENTER]	– Enter the time 2 and acknowledge.

3.3.4.8 Time/date 3

If the printout of time instead of the date is set (see page **3 - 50**), the use-by time may be manually preset here.

Operating sequence:					**Description**
[MODE] 2	**Date**	**Set date/ time**	**[ETC]**	**Time Date 3**	- Call up the input menu.

xxxx [ENTER] – Enter the time of date 3 and acknowledge.

3.3.4.9 + days

With "**with + days**" selected under the print data for date 3 (see page **3 - 43**), the +days are printed out on the label in lieu of date 3.

If set accordingly, the +days (see below) called up directly with the PLU data may be changed or directly preset if required.

If the +days are to be positioned above the PLU data, a relevant data interdependence must be set at **mode level 5**, e. g. D3=D2+H2. The shelf-life 2 stored under the PLU data is then printed on the label as +days. In this case, the +days to be printed may also be preset under shelf-life 2.

Operating sequence:					**Description**
[MODE] 2	**Date**	**Set date time**	**[ETC]**	**+ days**	- Call up the input menu.

xx [ENTER] or **[ETC]** - Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in the database (see page **1 - 32**).

3.3.5 Printing the date/time

3.3.5.1 Date notation

The date may be printed in different ways.

Operating sequence:				Description
[MODE] [2]	Date	Print date/time	Date notation	– Call up the selection menu.

MonNum. x.08.x	Make this setting if the month is to be printed **numerically** with periods (**standard**). **Example: 21.08.05**
MonAnum xAUGx	Make this setting if the month is to be printed **alphanumerically**. **Example: 21AUG05**
MonAnum x.AUG.x	Make this setting if the month is to be printed **alphanumerically** with periods. **Example: 21.AUG.05**
MonRom. xVIIIx	Make this setting if the month is to be printed in **Roman** numerals. **Example: 21VIII05**
MonRom. x.VIII.x	Make this setting if the month is to be printed in **Roman** numerals and periods. **Example: 21.VIII.05**

3

3.3.5.2 Date format

The date format may be preset country–specifically.

Operating sequence:				Description
[MODE] [2]	Date	Print date/time	Date format	– Call up the selection menu.

DD.MM.YY Europe	Make this selection if the date is to be printed in the form of D**ay.Month.Year** (**standard**). **Example: 21.09.05**
MM.DD.YY U S A	Make this selection if the date is to be printed in the form of **Month.Day.Year**. **Example: 09.21.05**
YY.MM:DD	Make this selection if the date is to be printed in the form of **Year.Month.Day**. **Example: 05.09.21**
DD.MM	Make this selection if the date is to be printed in the form of **Day.Month**. **Example: 21.09**
MM.YY	Make this selection if the date is to be printed in the form of **Month.Year**. **Example: 09.05**
DD.MM	Make this selection if the date is to be printed in the form of **Day.Month**. **Example: 21.09.**
[ETC DDMM	Make this selection if the date is to be printed in the form **DayMonth. Example: 2109**

3.3.5.3 Date: half days

If, for example, date 1 and date 2 are to be printed for minced meat on labels together with the additional half day identifiers, i. e. **V** for **a.m.** and **N** for **p.m.** , this may be set here.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Date** | **Print date/time** | **Date haDays** – Call up the selection menu.

Da w/oHD DD.MM.YY Make this setting if the date is to be printed without half days in the form of day/month/year (**standard**). **Example: 21.08.05.**

Da. w. HD DD.MM Y Make this setting if the date is to be printed with the half day sign in the form of day/month/half day. **Example: 21.08 V**

Da. w. HD DD.MM.YY V Make this setting if the date is to be printed with the half day sign in the form of day/month/year/half day. **Example: 21.08.05 V**

The half day identifier **V** or **N** for a.m. or p.m. may be switched to the French abbreviation **M** or **A**.

V/N M/A
1/2day signs

Switching over the halfday sign:
V/N M/A = German
V/N **M/A** = French

3.3.5.4 Time format

For customer-specific labels containing data fields for the **packing** and **shelf-life time,** the form in which the time is to be printed on the labels may be preset here, i. e. (22 or 22.10).

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Date** | **Print date/time** – Call up the selection menu.

Hrs H:M
Time format

Set if the **packing** and **sell-by time** is to be printed in **hours** or in **hours and minutes** on the customer labels. **Standard: Hours**

3.3.5.5 Selecting the time

Print of Time 1

If the time 1 (packing time) is to be printed on the **customer labels** instead of date 1, it can be preset here accordingly. If required, time 1 can also be preset manually (see section **3.3.4.6**, page **3 - 46**).

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Date** | **Print date/time** | **Select time** – Call up the selection menu.

- / **+** **Print of Time 1** Set if **time 1** is to be printed or not.

Print of Time 2

If the time 2 (sell-by time) is to be printed on the **customer labels** instead of date 2, it can be preset here accordingly. If required, time 2 can also be preset manually (see section **3.3.4.7**, page **3 - 46**).

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Date** | **Print date/time** | **Select time** – Call up the selection menu.

- / **+** **Print of Time 2** Set if **time 2** is to be printed or not.

3.3.5.6 Printing the year with 2 or 4 digits

The year of the packing and best before date may be printed with either 2 or 4 digits.

Example: date with 2-digit year 14.07.05
date with 4-digit year 14.07.2005

Depending on the label type and size the **4-digit** year may be printed out in different font sizes to cope with the space available.

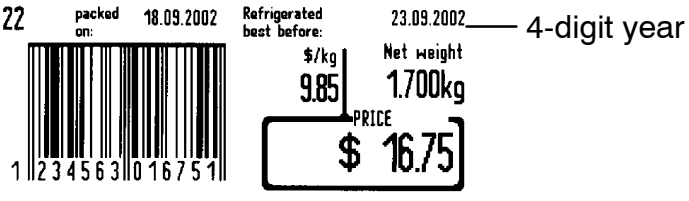
For reasons of space, the year may be indicated on the **GT 240 display** above the softkeys with **2 digits**.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Date** | **Print date/time** – Call up the selection menu.

2-di / **4-di** **printout year** Print the year with 2 digits or switch to 4 digits.
Standard setting : 2-digit

Label example:



3.3.6 Date texts

3.3.6.1 Entering date texts

The input of the date texts is already described on page **3 - 39** under **"date texts"**.

3.3.6.2 Presetting date text printing

Make the appropriate setting if a variable date text is to be printed on blank labels in addition to date 1 and date 2. The procedure is described on page **3 - 140**.

3.4 Releasing the total

Accumulated totals may be printed on standard labels or preset customer-specific total labels whenever wanted (see section **3.6.4**). There is also the possibility of printing **several total labels** per total.

Clearing the total

For clearing **total 1** and **total 2**, various alternatives are offered at **mode level 5**.

To clear the **article** and **product group total, with** or **without** deletion of the respective total may be set at mode level 5 under "Print total label".

The **remaining totals** are cleared during printing of the **daily total**.

Total labels of totals 1 - 3

If the articles labeled up to the printout of total 1, 2 or 3 are **identical**, the relevant **article text** will be printed on the total labels (see label example of **total 1** in section **3.4.1**).

If the articles labeled up to the printout of total 1, 2 or 3 **are different** and "**with total text printing**" is set as per page **3 - 141**, **"subtotal 1"** will be printed on total label 1, "**subtotal 2"** on total label 2 and "**subtotal 3"** on total label 3.
(see **total 2 and total 3** label examples in sections **3.4.2** + **3.4.3**).

Removing printed total labels

As regards semiautomatic labelers, the total labels are manually removed by the operator. A light barrier detects the removal of label and the next single or total label may be printed.

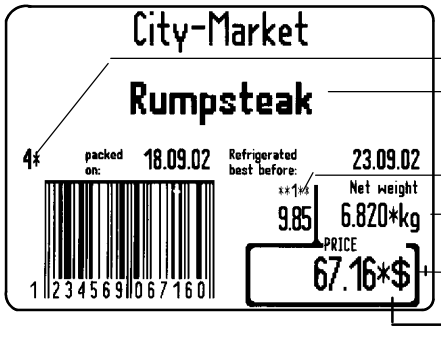
3.4.1 Print total 1

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 **Release total** **Total 1** – Print **total 1**.

– Remove the total label.

Total 1 label



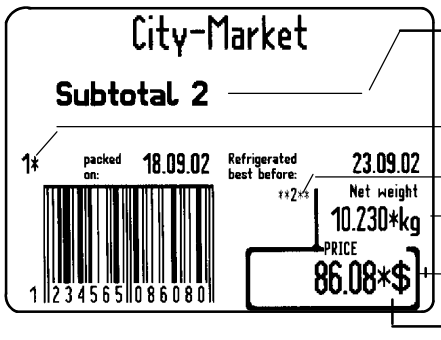
3.4.2 Print total 2

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 **Release total** **Total 2** – Print **total 2**.

– Remove the total label.

Total 2 label



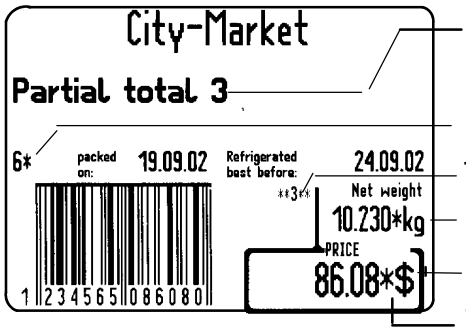
3.4.3 Print total 3

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Release total** | **Total 3** | – Print **total 3**.

– Remove the total label.

Total 3 label



Total text for different articles
Number of packages labeled
Total type **3**
Weight total
Price total
Total symbol

3.4.4 Print article total

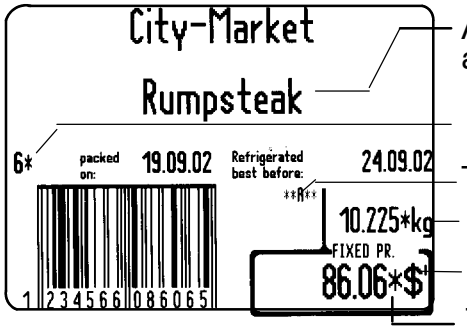
The number of packages and the weight and price totals of the relevant article may be printed at any time.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Release total** | **Article total** | – Print **article total**

– Remove the total label.

Article total



Article text for identical articles
Number of packages labeled
Total type **A**
Weight total
Price total
Total symbol

Clearing the article total:

"With" or **"Without"** delete after printout of the article total is preset at **mode level 5**.

3.4.5 Printing the product group total

A certain product group total may only be printed if the product group numbers are created and stored under the PLU data of the articles.

The price, weight and piece totals of the articles of a product group labeled are then printed as the product group total.

If **no product group number** is defined, the price, weight and number of **all articles** are totalized on the product group **"0"** and printed when this function is called **without the input of a product group number**.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Release total** | | **Pr.group total** | – Print the **group total**.

The following display appears:

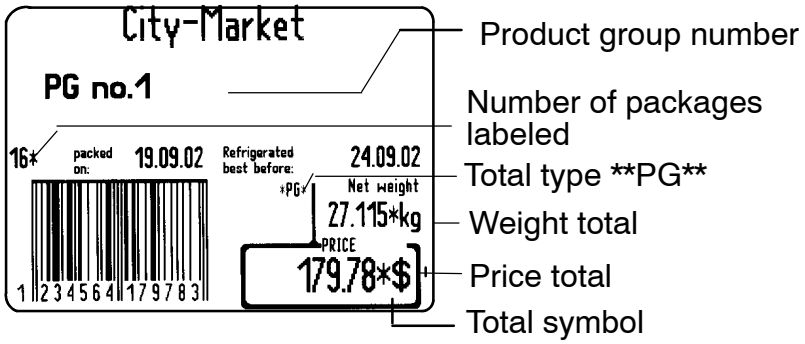
Pr. group number **0**		
Cancel<ESC>		OK <ENTER>

[ENTER] – Acknowledge displayed product group number **0**, if the total of all articles is to be printed.

xx [ENTER] – **or** enter the corresponding product group number and acknowledge, if the total of a certain product group is to be printed.

– Remove the total label.

Label example



Clearing the product group total

The presetting **"With"** or **"Without"** delete after printout of the product group total is set at mode level 5.

3.4.6 Printing the daily (grand) total

The weight, price and the number of **all** articles labeled are added to the daily total and may be printed out at any time, e. g. at the end of the day or a shift.

☞ **By printing the daily total, all totals may be cleared prior to commencing a new labeling procedure.**

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 **Release total** **Grand total** – Print the daily total (grand total).

– Remove the total label.

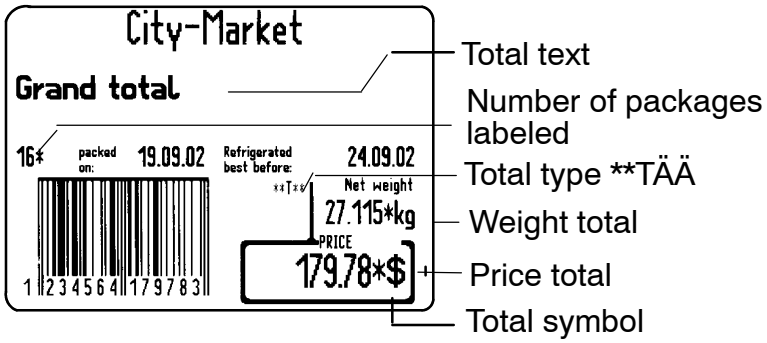
The following display appears:

Cancel all totals:
with next single label
immediately

[ENTER] – Confirm display "**with next single label"**, if the daily total is to be deleted after the next single label has been printed.

[▼] [ENTER] – Select "**immediately**"and acknowledge, if **all total memories** are to be deleted immediately! Creating total printouts is not possible thereafter!.

Label example



3.4.7 Printing totals 1 and 2 in the total preselection matrix (on GT-CT)

If in **mode level 5** under **"Totalization/Totaliz. mode"** the PLU or weight class-specific totalization is set, the accumulated **total 1** and **total 2** must be printed **directly in the total preselection matrix**.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 **Release total** **Tot.pres. column** – Call up 'Preselect tot. matrix'.

Printing total 1

[▼] – Position the cursor in the selection field on '**Print total 1**'.

[▶] – Using the cursor key, move to the selection field to the column of the relevant article, e. g. PLU number 30.

PLU number / Customer number		1020 / 2000	1030 / 2000	1040 / 2000	1050 / 2000
Presection type:		Weight	Weight	Weight	Number *1
Presel. total 1	Weight	50,000 kg	100,000 kg	40,000 kg	---
	Price	---	---	---	---
	Pcs	0 pcs.	0 pcs.	0 pcs.	100 pcs
Total 1 value	Weight	0,000 kg	0,000 kg	0,000 kg	82,255 kg
	Price	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 255.20
	Pcs	0 pcs.	0 pcs.	0 pcs.	100 pcs
Print total 1 and delete					
Presection type:		Weight	Weight	Weight	Number *1
Preset total 2:	Weight	50,000 kg	100,000 kg	40,000 kg	---
	Price	---	---	---	---
	Pcs	---	---	---	100 pcs
	Number *1	---	---	---	
Total 2 value	Weight	0,000 kg	0,000 kg	0,000 kg	82,255 kg
	Price	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 255.20
	Pcs	0 pcs.	0 pcs.	0 pcs.	1000 pcs.
	Number *1	0	0	0	0
Print total 2 and delete					

[SELECT] – Activate the printout of **total 1** for the article selected.

Printing total 2

[▼] – Position the cursor on '**Print total 2**' in the selection field.

[▶] – Using the cursor key, move to the selection field to the column of the relevant article, e. g. PLU number 30.

[SELECT] – Activate the printout of **total 2** for the article selected.

[ENTER] – Exit the total preselection function.

– Acknowledge the label removal if necessary (see section **3.4**).

3.4.8 Printing total 1 and total 2 in the total preselection column (on GT-CT)

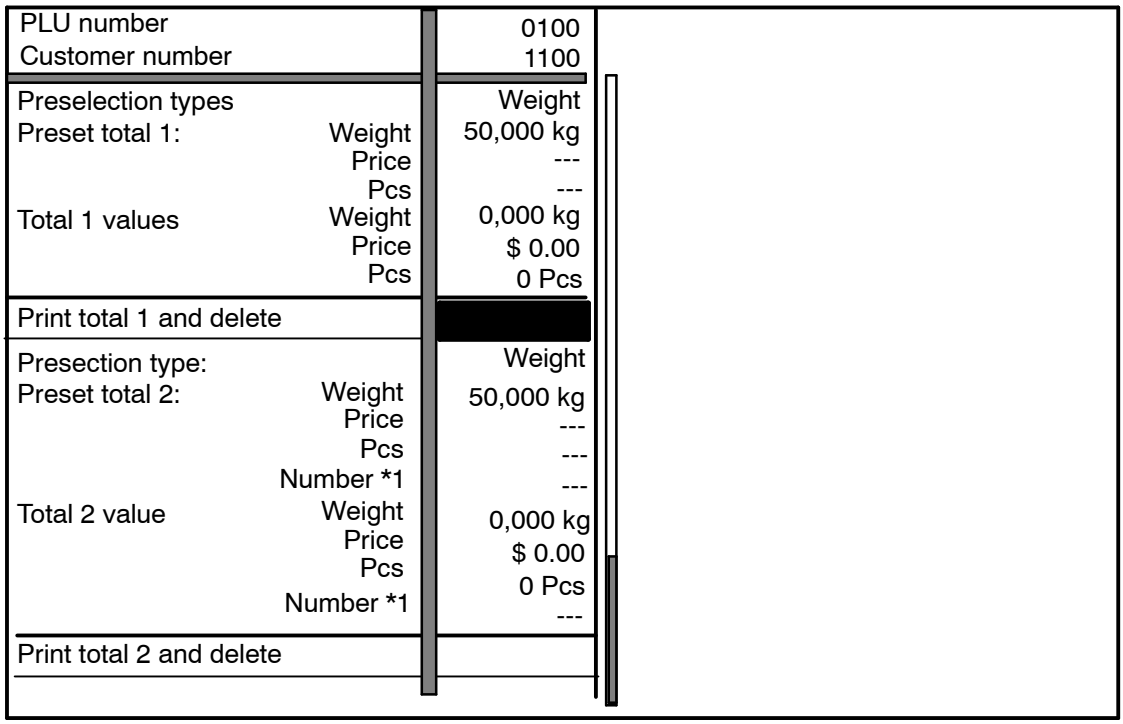
If the totalization mode '**P L U dynamic**' is set at **mode level 5**' unter **"Totalization/Totaliz. mode"** and the total has been preset individually for each article in the total preselection column, the accumulated **total 1** and **total 2** must also be printed out and deleted directly in the **total preselection column**.

Printing total 1

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 **Release total** **Total pres. column** – Call up the total preselection column.

[▼] – Position the cursor on '**Print total1 and delete**' in the selection field.



[SELECT] – Activate 'Print total 1 and delete'.

Printing total 2

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 **Release total** **Total presel. column** – Call up 'Total presel. column'.

[▼] – Position the cursor in the selection field on '**Print total 2 and delete**'.

[SELECT] – Activate '**Print total 2 and delete**'.

3.4.9 Printing the tare total

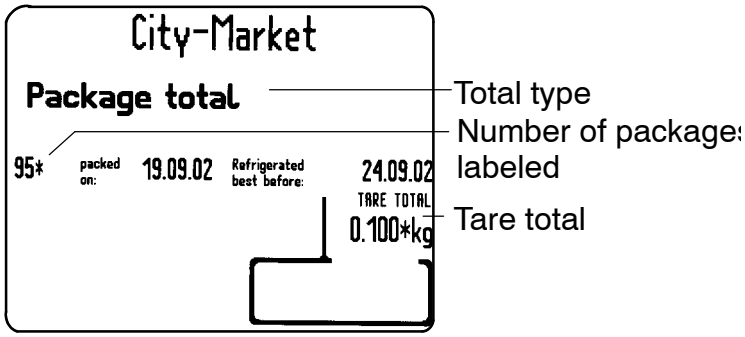
If articles are labeled with a tare weight preset, the tare weights will be totalized. Tare totals may be printed at any time.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 **Release total** **[ETC]** **Tare total** – Call up ”print **tare total”**.

– Remove the total label.

Tare total:



3

Clearing the tare total

The tare total is cleared subsequent to tare total printing and issuing of the next single label or to printing the daily total.

3.4.10 Printing article totals > 0

The accumulated totals per article can be printed out in list format on ticket or labels. Which PLU or customer number ranges are to be printed out can be preset in a table. The type of printout can be preset under ”print options”. In addition, under ”Subtract from attribute range”, you can preset if the total of a PLU or customer number is to be subtracted, e.g. for returned goods (see print example on page **3–55**).

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 **Release total** **[ETC]** **Printout: *A > 0** – Print all article totals with contents.

Printout *A > 0	Value
from P L U	0
until P L U	9999999
from Cust. number	0

1. Preset range to be printed out via PLU and customer numbers

[SELECT] – Activate input.

xx [ENTER] – Enter start of PLU range under “**from P L U**”

[▼] – Select input field “**until P L U**”

[SELECT] – Activate input.

xx [ENTER – Enter end of PLU range under “**until P L U**”

[▼] – If necessary, select Input Customer Number and enter the same as the range for the PLU number

2) Specify printout type under print options:

The printout of price, weight and piece totals can be grouped according to PLU or customer numbers or produced from all PLU or customer totals.

[▼] – Select “**Print options**” selection field

Printout: * A > 0	Value
until Cust. number	9999999
Print options	Standard ▼
Creating mean value	no

[SELECT] – Call up print option selection menu.

Print options
Standard
grouped acc. to P L U

[▼] [ENTER]– Select “**grouped acc. to P L U**” if the printout of the totals concerned are to be grouped according to the PLU numbers.

[▼] [ENTER]– Select “**grouped acc. to Cust. number**” if the totals printout is to be grouped according to the customer numbers.

[▼] [ENTER]– Select "**only totol of P L U**" if only the piece, weight and price totals per article are to be printed.

[▼] [ENTER]– Select "**only total of Cust. number**" if only the piece, weight and price totals per customer number are to be printed.

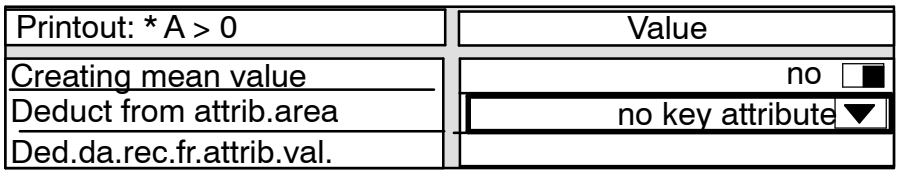
3) Activating the creation of the mean value

[▼] [TOGGLE]– If the calculated mean value is to be printed, "**Creating mean value**" may be selected and activated here.

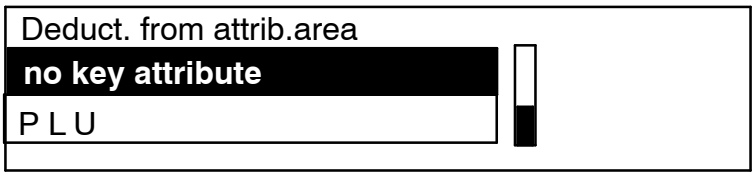
4) Activate subtraction of a P L U or customer total

If e.g. an article or customer total is to be subtracted as returned goods, they can be preset as a PLU or customer number key attribute and then the relevant PLU or customer number entered (standard setting: **no key attribute**).

[▼] – Select "**Deduct from attrib.area**" selection field



[SELECT] – Open selection menu.



[▼] [ENTER]– Select "**P L U**" if the piece, weight and price total of a PLU are to be subtracted from the grand total.

[▼] [ENTER]– Select "**Customer number**" if the piece, weight and price total of a customer are to be subtracted from the grand total

5) Enter the number of the article or customer total to be subtracted

When presetting a key attribute, the attribute to be subtracted – i.e. the relevant PLU or customer number – must be entered.

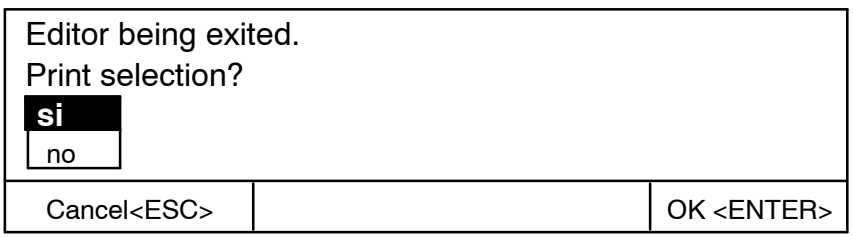
[▼] – Select "**Ded.da.rec.fr.attrib.val.**" selection field

[SELECT] – Activate input.

xx [ENTER] – Enter relevant PLU or customer number. The PLU or customer number total concerned will be subtracted from the grand total and the new grand total printed out accordingly.

6) Start printout

[ENTER] – Printing can be started after all parameters are preset.



[ENTER] – Confirm "**yes**" if you want to start printing.

[▼] [ENTER] – **or select** "**no**" if you do not want to print.

After selecting "**yes**" all article totals of the entered PLU and customer number range are printed depending on the presetting under "Print Options".

Print examples with the different **print options:**

Grouped according to PLU numbers

```
Ausdr. *A>0:
Datum: 13.06.2003  Uhrzeit: 12:41
Stück      Gewicht     Preis
P L U: 1
  Kundennummer: 100
#     7 kg  0,700 €    7,00
Total:
  Stück:          #      7
  Gewicht:        kg   0,700
  Preis:          €    7,00
P L U: 2
  Kundennummer: 200
#     3 kg  0,600 €    6,00
  Kundennummer: 400
#     2 kg  0,400 €    4,00
Total:
  Stück:          #      5
  Gewicht:        kg   1,000
  Preis:          €   10,00
P L U: 3
  Kundennummer: 100
#     2 kg  0,600 €    6,00
  Kundennummer: 300
#     3 kg  0,900 €    9,00
Total:
  Stück:          #      5
  Gewicht:        kg   1,500
  Preis:          €   15,00
Ende des Ausdrucks
```

Grouped according to customer numbers

```
Ausdr. *A>0:
Datum: 13.06.2003  Uhrzeit: 11:0
Stück      Gewicht     Preis
Kundennummer: 100
  P L U: 1
#     3 kg  0,300 €    3,00
  P L U: 3
#     3 kg  0,900 €    9,00
  P L U: 5
#     3 kg  1,500 €   15,00
Total:
  Stück:          #      9
  Gewicht:        kg   2,700
  Preis:          €   27,00
Kundennummer: 200
  P L U: 1
#     5 kg  0,500 €    5,00
  P L U: 2
#    17 kg  3,400 €   34,00
  P L U: 4
#     6 kg  2,400 €   24,00
Total:
  Stück:          #     28
  Gewicht:        kg   6,300
  Preis:          €   63,00
Kundennummer: 300
  P L U: 3
#     7 kg  2,100 €   21,00
  P L U: 4
#    22 kg  8,800 €   88,00
Total:
  Stück:          #     29
  Gewicht:        kg  10,900
  Preis:          €  109,00
Ende des Ausdrucks
```

Standard (without grouping)

```
Ausdr. *A>0:
Datum: 13.06.2003  Uhrzeit: 11:25
Stück      Gewicht     Preis
  P L U: 1
  Kundennummer: 100
#     3 kg  0,300 €    3,00
  P L U: 1
  Kundennummer: 200
#     5 kg  0,500 €    5,00
  P L U: 2
  Kundennummer: 200
#    17 kg  3,400 €   34,00
  P L U: 3
  Kundennummer: 100
#     3 kg  0,900 €    9,00
  P L U: 3
  Kundennummer: 300
#     7 kg  2,100 €   21,00
  P L U: 4
  Kundennummer: 200
#     6 kg  2,400 €   24,00
  P L U: 4
  Kundennummer: 300
#    22 kg  8,800 €   88,00
  P L U: 5
  Kundennummer: 100
#     3 kg  1,500 €   15,00
Total:
#    66 kg 19,900 € 199,00
Ende des Ausdrucks
```

Only customer number totals

```
Ausdr. *A>0:
Datum: 17.06.2003  Uhrzeit:  8:53
Stück      Gewicht     Preis
Kundennummer: 100
Total:
  Stück:          #      9
  Gewicht:        kg   1,300
  Preis:          €   13,00
Kundennummer: 200
Total:
  Stück:          #      3
  Gewicht:        kg   0,600
  Preis:          €    6,00
Kundennummer: 300
Total:
  Stück:          #      7
  Gewicht:        kg   2,500
  Preis:          €   25,00
```

Only PLU totals

```
Ausdr. *A>0:
Datum: 17.06.2003  Uhrzeit:  8:5
Stück      Gewicht     Preis
P L U: 1
Total:
  Stück:          #      7
  Gewicht:        kg   0,700
  Preis:          €    7,00
P L U: 2
Total:
  Stück:          #      5
  Gewicht:        kg   1,000
  Preis:          €   10,00
P L U: 3
Total:
  Stück:          #      5
  Gewicht:        kg   1,500
  Preis:          €   15,00
```

Subtract from attribute range PLU (subtract PLU 3)

```
Ausdr. *A>0:
Datum: 13.06.2003  Uhrzeit: 16:39
Stück      Gewicht     Preis
P L U: 1
Total:
  Stück:          #      7
  Gewicht:        kg   0,700
  Preis:          €    7,00
P L U: 2
Total:
  Stück:          #      5
  Gewicht:        kg   1,000
  Preis:          €   10,00
P L U: 3
Total:
  Gewicht:        kg  -1,500
  Preis:          €  -15,00
```

3.4.11 Print out total evaluation A or B or C

If the customer-specific total evaluations A-C have been created in the database in **mode level 5**, then the relevant total evaluations can be printed out in the mode level 2 totals menu. The desired print range can be preset before printing out. If a non-configured total evaluation is called, the message: "**Tot. eval. X can not be executed!**". It is also possible to print out the total evaluation in the database of mode level 5. In doing so, various additional parameters such as grouping the printout according to different criteria etc. can be entered or changed. The total memory is **not deleted** during the total evaluation printout. The customer-specific total memory is deleted manually or automatically after the expiry of a specific time in accordance with the presets in **mode level 5**.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Release total** | **[ETC]** | **Evaluation of total** | **Evaluation total A** | – e.g. print total evaluation A

The printout range is subsequently displayed in a table.
If required, the presets can be changed before the printout.

Printout Evaluation of total A	Value
from P L U	0
until P L U	9999999
from Cust. number	0

1. Preset range to be printed out

[SELECT] – Activate input.

xx [ENTER] – Enter start of PLU number range under "**from P L U**"

[▼] – Select input field "**until P L U**"

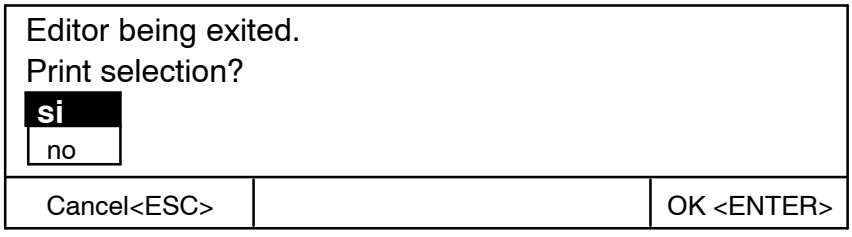
[SELECT] – Activate input.

xx [ENTER] – Enter end of PLU number range under "**to P L U**"

[▼] xx [ENTER] If necessary, select Input Customer Number and preset values.

Print out total evaluation:

[ENTER] – Printing can be started after all parameters are preset.



[ENTER] – Confirm "**yes**" if you want to start printing.

[▼] [ENTER] – **or select "no"** if you do not want to print.

[▼] [ENTER] – **or select** "**Return**" if you want to return to the editor.

Example prints are described on the next two pages.

Example printout of total evaluation A

Print settings:

Total per PLU and batch number
Grouped according to PLU
Date print: yes

```
Evaluation of total. A:
Date: 23.06.2003   Time:  9:30
-------------------------------
Pieces     Weight
-------------------------------
Date: First entry          20.06.2003
Date: Last entry           23.06.2003
P L U:  1
  Batch number: 1
#      5     kg   0,500
  Batch number: 2
#      4     kg   0,400
  Batch number: 3
#      5     kg   0,500
  Batch number: 4
#      5     kg   0,500
  Batch number: 5
#      5     kg   0,500
Total:
  Pieces:              #         24
  Weight: kg   2,400

P L U:  2
  Batch number: 3
#      6     kg   3,000
  Batch number: 5
#      4     kg   2,000
Total:
  Pieces:              #         10
  Weight:              kg   5,00

P L U:  3
  Batch number: 1
#      6     kg   6,000
  Batch number: 2
#      5     kg   5,000
  Batch number: 3
#      5     kg    5,000
Total:
  Pieces:              #         16
  Weight:              kg  16,000
-------------------------------
End of printout
```

3

Printout of total evaluation A with subtraction from grand total

Total per PLU and batch number
Grouped according to PLU
Date print no
Subtraction by attribute range = Batch number
Attribute value = 5

By subtracting the values of batch number 5 from the total PLU 1

By subtracting the values of batch number 5 of the total PLU 2

```
Evaluation of total. A:
Date: 23.06.2003   Time:  9:30
Pieces     Weight
Date: First entry                20.06.2003
Date: Last entry                 23.06.2003
P L U:  1
  Batch number: 1
#       5     kg   0,500
  Batch number: 2
#       4     kg   0,400
  Batch number: 3
#       5     kg   0,500
  Batch number: 4
#       5     kg   0,500
  Batch number: 5
#       5     kg   0,500
Total:
  Pieces:               #         14
  Weight: kg   1,400

P L U:  2
  Batch number: 3
#       6     kg   3,000
  Batch number: 5
#       4     kg   2,000
Total:
  Pieces:               #         2
  Weight:               kg   1,000

P L U:  3
  Batch number: 1
#       6     kg   6,000
  Batch number: 2
#       5     kg   5,000
  Batch number: 3
#       5     kg   5,000
Total:
  Pieces:               #         16
  Weight:               kg  16,000

End of printout
```

3.5 Labeling

3.5.1 Release mode

3.5.1.1 Process

Depending on the type of labeler and the labeling mode, the release mode for label printing may be set in different ways.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Labe-ling** | **Release mode** | **Process** – Call up the selection menu.

Autom.	– Make this setting if labels are to be printed after the scale has stabilized. – Make this setting for fixed price, fixed weight or fixed value labeling if the next label is to be printed automatically after the removal of label.
Manual	– Make this setting if labels are to be printed via key **[PRINT]**. – Make this setting if the tare weight is to be weighed (see page **2 – 14**). – Make this setting if packages are to be reweighed (see page **2 – 24**)
Start aut. lab.	– Setting on **GLP-PRIMA**
External	– Make this setting if label printing is to be released externally. Function identical to ”manual external start”.
Remote device	– Make this setting on the slave unit if label printing is to be released by the higher-order master unit.

[ETC] | **Remote inactive** – Make this setting on the slave labeler if it is not to print labels on receipt of a print command from the master unit.

If printing is to be effected on an external unit only, internal printing may be deactivated as described on page **3 – 148**.

3.5.1.2 Label removal light barrier

The label removal light barrier may be **temporarily** deactivated

- to print labels which eject with the backing paper (see page **2 - 32**)
- for ticket operation
- if the light barrier is defective

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Labe-ling** | **Release mode** – Call up the selection menu.

-	+
Lab.rem. LB	

Select **"w/o(-)"** if the label removal light barrier is to be deactivated.
Standard setting: with(+)
Switch the light barrier back on after deactivation.

3.5.1.3 Audible signal

The release of an audible signal output after stabilization of scale telling the operator that a package change has taken place on the scale may be set here.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Labe-ling** | **Release mode** – Call up the selection menu.

-	+
! Beep !	

Select **"with(+)"** if the audible signal is to be activated.
Standard setting: without(-)

3.5.1.4 Number of label copies

If packages are labeled **manually**, the number of label copies desired may be preset here. The preset number of identical labels is then automatically printed for each article labeled.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] [2] | **Labe-ling** | **Release mode** | **Nmb.lab. copies** – Call up the input menu.

xx [ENTER] , **[ETC]** – Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in database (see page **1 - 32**).

3.5.1.5 Label sequence: number

Prerequisites: fixed price, fixed weight or fixed value labeling mode and "**With label sequence**" are preselected (see below).

If a certain number of identical labels is required, the desired number may be input here and the labels automatically printed in succession on the ejecting backing paper (see page **2 - 32**). The number of labels may also be stored under the PLU data and changed if necessary. If label sequences are to be successively printed for **different articles**, the unit may be set to "**Label sequence + separation label**" in order to ensure that a blank label is output every time the printout of the preset number of labels for an article is completed (see page **2 - 32**).

Printing a label sequence combined with the total preselection

If the packages to be labeled are then, for example, packed in a carton for which a carton total label is required, the number of packages per carton may be preset as, e. g. "with preset total 1". After printout of the number of labels per carton, the total label ***1** is automatically printed. With the release mode set to "**Manual**", the printout of the next label sequence must again be started with the **[PRINT]** key. With the release mode set to "**Automatic**", printing of the label sequence is automatically continued after printout of the total label until the preset number of labels is reached. If the number of packages is unknown or the number of packages is determined by the number of cartons, the value **-1** (infinite) may be preset as the number of packages. After startup with the **[PRINT]** key, the total label sequences are printed up to the moment at which the procedure is stopped by means of the **[HOME]** key.

Operating sequence:				Description
[MODE] 2	**Labe-ling**	**Release mode**	**Lab.sequ.: number**	– Call up the input menu.

xx [ENTER] or **[ETC]** – Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in the database (see page **1 - 32**).

3.5.1.6 Label sequence: mode

If a larger number of labels is to be printed successively, the relevant mode is to be set here (see section **2 - 32**).

Operating sequence:				Description
[MODE] 2	**Labe-ling**	**Release mode**	**Lab.sequ.: mode**	– Call up the selection menu.

W. lab. sequ.	Make this setting if a label sequence is to be printed. The input of the relevant number of labels is described above.
W/o lab. sequ.	Make this setting if the input of a number of labels is to be disabled (**standard setting**).
Lab.seq. + sep. lab.	Make this setting if a label sequence is to be printed and a separation is to be output after the printout of this label sequence.

3.5.1.7 Separation label on change of text 1

The presettings to be made are described in section **3.10.4** under **Print**.

3.5.2 Labeling mode*

The labeling mode may be stored under the PLU data individually for each article, or manually preset or changed if necessary.

☞ **When selecting a different labeling mode, a fixed weight or a different fixed or unit price might have to be entered.**

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 **Labe-ling** **Labeling mode**	– Call up the selection menu.
Weight	Make this setting if the packages are to be **weighed** and labeled **(standard setting).**
Fixed price	Make this setting if the packages are to be labeled with a **fixed price**.
Fixed weight	Make this setting if the packages are to be labeled with a **fixed weight**.
Fixed value	Make this setting if the packages are to be labeled with a **fixed weight** and a **fixed price**.

3.5.3 Preselecting the total

The total preselection is described in section **3.6.1**.

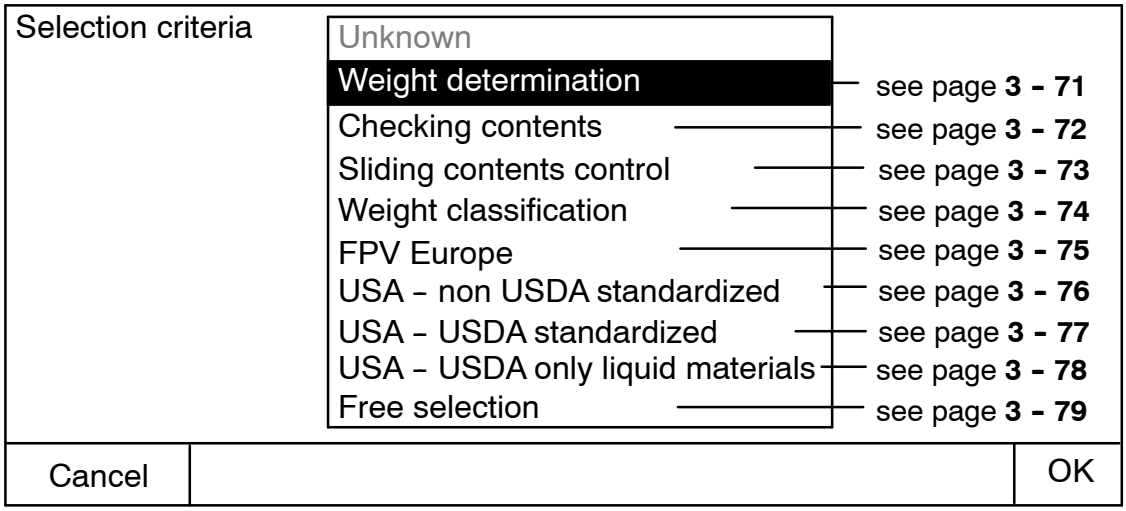
3.5.4 Weight classes/statistics (only with terminal GT-CT)

3.5.4.1 Selection criteria

From program version **9.00** are available several small input tools for inserting values in the large weight class table, so you can choose your "**Selection criteria**" according to the application. The values inserted are automatically inserted at the corresponding position in the large weight class table. The large weight class table may be always called up directly, values may be inserted or changed (see on page **3 - 87).**

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Processing** | **Wgt class statistics** | **Selection criteria** – Call up the selection menu.



or **[▼]** – Select corresponding selection criteria.

OK or **[ENTER** – Acknowledge respective selection.

Cancel – Press softkey, if you want to exit the selection menu.

Description of selection criteria

Weight determination:

Determination/printout of all weighed package weights.

With statistics: Statistical evaluation of all packages, but no selections were carried out for statistical reasons. (Statistic: e.g. mean value, lightest and heaviest package, deviation from nominal weight ec.)

With divider: A divider can be assigned to all **non defective** packages. In case e.g. a non-defective package is identified by the metal detector, it is not deviated by the divider.

Checking contents:

Control of all packages**,** if package weight is in preset range.

With statistics: Statistical evaluation for all packages in the preset range, but no selections were carried out for statistical reasons.

With divider: iEach category, the underweight, overweight or good-weight pakkages can be assigned a divider.

Sliding contents control:
Completeness check with constant package weight (e.g. certain amount/number of screws in a carton) and varying weight of the packaging. **Example:** A slow growing weight of the package carton due to air humidity can be compensated by comparing nominal weight and mean value of the last x packages. So content control is insensitive to external influences as humidity.

Weight classification:
The number of weight ranges offered (weight class columns) corrisponds to the number of weight class columns preset in mode 5 (max. 80).

With divider: Each weight range can be assigned a divider, so the further processing can be controlled according to the package weight.

FPV Europe:
Control and selection of the packages according to the prepack regulations (FPV).

with divider: Each category, the underweight, overweight or those packages with the correct weight can be assigned a divider.

USA – Non USDA standardized: Valid for all **non-meat and poultry products**
Tolerance limit TU1 and TOmax are calculated and displayed according to the guidelines of the "Handbook 133". Accepted are all packages that corrispond with their statistical mean value to the nominal value preset or that exceed it. There is only a lower tolerance limit TU1.

With divider: Each category, the underweight, overweight or those packages with correct weight can be assigned a divider.

USA – USDA standardized: Valid for **all meat and poultry products**
The tolerance limits TU1 and TOmax are calculated and displayed according to the guidelines of the "Handbook 133". Accepted are all packages that corrispond with their statistical mean value to the nominal value preset or that exceed it. There is only a lower tolerance limit TU1.

With divider: Each category, the underweight, overweight or those packages with correct weight can be assigned a divider.

USA – USDA only liguid materials: Valid for **all non meat or poultry products in liquid form,** e.g. for baby food.
The tolerance limits TU1 and TOmax are calculated and displayed according to the guidelines of the "Handbook 133". Accepted are all packages that corrispond with their statistical mean value to the nominal value preset or that exceed it. There is only a lower tolerance limit TU1.

With divider: Each category, the underweight, overweight or those packages with correct weight can be assigned a divider.

Free selection
Control and selection of the packages according to the preset upper and lower tolerance limit. The mean value of the packages **must not be under** the preset nominal weight!

With divider: Each category, the underweight, overweight or those packages with correct weight can be assigned a divider.

3.5.4.2 Package selection

Weight determination

If "**Weight determination**" has been selected (see page **3 - 69),** presettings for "**Weight determination**" can be entered after calling up **Package selection.**

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 **Processing** **Wgt class statistics** **Package selection** - Call up the selection menu.

Weight determination	Value	
Nominal weight	200 g	
Divider	Package ejector ▼	
Statistics	on	

Display fixed weight from PLU if nominal weight equal zero

Nominal weight:

xxxx **[ENTER]** - Enter respective nominal weight and acknowledge.

Divider:

No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

Statistics:

If "**Statistics on**" is preset, a statistical evaluation for all packages is carried out, but no selections are done for statistical reasons.

or [▼] - Select option "**Statistics**".

or [TOGGLE] - Set statistical function to "**on**" or "**off**".

Store presettings: see page **3 - 100**

3.1

Checking contents

If "**Checking contents**" has been selected (see page **3 – 69),** presettings for "**Checking contents**" can be entered after calling up **Package selection**.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 **Processing** **Wgt class statistics** **Package selection** – Call up the selection menu.

Checking contents	Limiting value	Ejector
Too light	190 g	Package ejector ▼
Good	210 g	Do not eject ▼
Too heavy	210 g	Package ejector ▼
Statistics	on	
Nominal weight	200 g	

Display fixed weight from PLU if nominal weight equal zero

3.1

Too light: Limit value, up to which packages are considered as too light.

xxxx **[ENTER]** – Enter limit value for packages too light and confirm.

Good: Upper limit value, up to which packages are considered as good-weight

or [▼] – Choose selection field "**Good**".

xxxx **[ENTER]** – Enter limit value for the good-weight packages and acknowledge.

Too heavy: **No** presetting possible! Value corrisponds to upper limit of good-weight

Statistics:

or [▼] – Select option after "**Statistics**".

or [TOGGLE] – Switch statistics to "**on**" or "**off**" accordingly.

Nominal weight: Input only possible, if statistics is **activated** (setting: **"on"**)

or [▼] – Choose selection field "**Nominal weight**".

xxxx **[ENTER]** – Enter nominal package weight and confirm.

Select: package ejector

No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

Store presettings: see page **3 – 100**

Sliding contents control

If "**Sliding contents control**" has been selected (see page **3 – 69),** presettings for "**sliding contents control**" can be entered after calling up package selection.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Processing** | **Wgt class statistics** | **Package selection** | – Call up the selection menu.

Sliding contents control	Limiting value	Ejector
Too light	180 g	Packungs ejector ▼
Good	210 g	Do not ejectet ▼
To heavy	210 g	Packungs ejector ▼
Nominal weight	200 g	
Sliding mean value lower limit	190 g	5 %
Sliding mean value upper limit	210 g	5 %
No of packages for sl. mean value	5	

Value has to be greater than zero

Too light:: Limit value, up to which packages are considered as too light.
xxxx **[ENTER]** – Enter limit value for packages too light and confirm.

Good: Upper limit value, up to which packages are considered as good–weight.
or [▼] – Select respective input field
xxxx **[ENTER]** – Enter limit value for good–weight packages and acknowledge.

To heavy: **No** presetting possible! Value corrisponds to upper limit of good–weight

Nominal weight:: Nominal weight to be preset of the package to be controlled.
or [▼] – Select respective input field.
xxxx **[ENTER]** – Enter respective nominal weight and confirm.

Sliding mean value lower limit or upper limit:
Both mean values can be preset as absolut weight, as well as percentage value. If the value is entered as weight, the calculated percentage value is entered in the respective field, if enterd as percentage value, the corresponding weight value will be entered.

or [▼] [▶] – Select respective input field
xxxx **[ENTER]** – Select respective mean value and acknowledge.

No. of packages for sl. mean value
or [▼] – Select input field.
xx **[ENTER]** – Enter number of packages and confirm. **Input compulsory!**

Select ejector for package ejection:.
No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

Store presettings: see page **3 – 100**
The values entered are checked before storing. If a wrong value is entered, the error message "**value too small**" or "**value too large**"is displayed then. After confirming with OK the wrong value is displayed in a frame. Enter new value accordingly and save.

3.1

Weight classification

If "**Weight classification**" has been selected (see page **3 – 69),** presettings for "**Weight classification**" can be entered after calling up **Package selection**. The number of ranges can be preset in mode level 5 under "**Weight class columns**". If each weight range is assigned a divider, the packages can be assigned to further processing depending on their weight.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Processing** | **Wgt class statistics** | **Package selection** | – Call up the selection menu.

Classification	Limiting value	Ejector
Range 1 to	180 g	Divider 1 ▼
Range 2 to	200 g	Divider 2 ▼
Range 3 to	220 g	Divider 3 ▼
Range 4 to	240 g	Divider 4 ▼
Range 5 to	260 g	Divider 5 ▼
Range 6 to	260 g	Divider 6 ▼
Range 7 to	280 g	Divider 7 ▼

Presetting of limit value for each range:

or [▼] – Select the respective range

xxxx **[ENTER]** – Enter the corresponding upper limit value and confirm.

or [▼] – Select next range etc.

xxxx **[ENTER]** – Enter the next upper limit value and confirm etc.

Presetting of divider for each range, if required:

No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

Store presettings: see page **3 – 100**

FPV Europe

If "**FPV Europe**" has been selected (see page **3 – 69),** presettings for **"FPV Europe**" can be entered after calling up **Package selection**.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Processing** | **Wgt class statistics** | **Package selection** | – Call up the selection menu.

Select. acc. to	FPV Europe	
Nominal weight	200 g	200 g
TO	236 g	236 g
TU1	191 g	191 g
TU2	182 g	191 g
max. lower tolerance2	2,0 %	182 g
Too light	Package ejector ▼	
Good	Do not eject ▼	
Too heavy	Package ejector ▼	

Nominal weight:

xxxx **[ENTER]** – Enter respective nominal package weight and acknowledge.

TO: The upper tolerance limit is preset according to the FPV regulations but can be changed manually, if required.

or [▼] [▶] – Possibly select input field for TO.

xxxx **[ENTER]** – Possibly select different upper tolerance limit and confirm.

TU1 and **TU2** – The upper tolerance ranges TU1 and TU2 are determined depending on the nominal weight according to the FPV. They are preset immediately after entering the nominal value and can not be changed.

Max. lower tolerance2: Packages in the weight range TU1 and TU2 are only accepted, if the number of packages does not exceed **2%** of the packages accepted. The percentage value is calculated automatically and can not be changed.

Too light: No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

Good: No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

To heavy: No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

Store presettings: see page **3 – 100**

3.1

USA – Non USDA standardized

Valid for **all non– meat and poultry products**.
Control and selection of the packages according to the guidelines of Handbook 133.

If "**USA – Non USDA standardized**" has been selected (see page **3 – 69),** presettings for "**USA – Non USDA standardized**" can be entered after calling up **Package selection**.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Processing** | **Wgt class statistics** | **Package selection** | – Call up the selection menu.

Select. acc. to	USA – Non USDA standardized	
Nominal weight	200 g	0 g
TO	244 g	0 g
TU1	189 g	0 g
Too light	Package ejector ▼	
Good	Do not eject ▼	
Too heavy	Package ejector ▼	

Nominal weight::
xxxx **[ENTER]** – Enter respectve nominal package weight and confirm.

TO: The upper tolerance limit is preset according to the Handbook 133 but can be changed manually, if required.

or [▼] – Possibly select input field for TO

xxxx **[ENTER]** – Possibly select different upper tolerance limit and confirm.

TU1: The upper tolerance range TU1 is preset according to Handbook 133 and can not be changed.

or [▼] [▶] – Possibly select input field for TO.

Too light: No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

Good: No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

To heavy: No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

Store presettings: see page **3 – 100**

USA – USDA standardized

Valid for **all meat and poultry products**.
Control and selection of the packages according to the guidelines of the Handbook 133.

If "**USA – USDA standardized**" has been selected (see page **3 – 69),** presettings for "**USA – USDA standardized**"" can be entered after calling up **Package selection**.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 **Processing** **Wgt class statistics** **Package selection** – Call up the selection menu.

Select. acc. to	USA – USDA standardized	
Nominal weight	200 g	0 g
TO	244 g	0 g
TU1	189 g	0 g
Too light	Package ejector ▼	
Good	Do not eject ▼	
Too heavy	Package ejector ▼	

3.1

Nominal weight:
xxxx **[ENTER]** – Enter respective nominal package weight and confirm.

TO: The upper tolerance limit is preset according to the Handbook 133, but can be changed manually, if required.

or [▼] – Possibly select input field for TO.

xxxx **[ENTER]** – Possibly enter different tolerance limit TO and confirm.

TU1: The upper tolerance range TU1 is preset according to Handbook 133 and can not be changed.

or [▼] [▶] – Possibly select input field for TO.

Too light: No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

Good: No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

To heavy: No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

Store presettings: see page **3 – 100**

USA - USDA only liquid materials

Valid for **all non-meat and poultry products in liquid form, e.g. baby food.** Control and selection of the packages according to the guidelines of the Handbook 133.

If "**USA - USDA only liquid materials**" has been selected (see page **3 - 69),** presettings for "**USA - USDA only liquid materials**" can be entered after calling up **Package selection**.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Processing** | **Wgt class statistics** | **Package selection** | - Call up the selection menu.

Select. acc. to	USA - USDA only liquid materials	
Nominal weight	200 g	0 g
TO	244 g	0 g
TU1	189 g	0 g
Too light	Package ejector ▼	
Good	Do not eject ▼	
Too heavy	Package ejector ▼	

Nominal weight:

xxxx **[ENTER]** - Enter respective nominal package weight and confirm.

TO: The upper tolerance limit is preset according to the Handbook 133, but can be changed manually, if required.

or [▼] - Possibly select input field for TO.

xxxx **[ENTER]** - Possibly enter different tolerance limit TO and confirm.

TU1: The upper tolerance range TU1 is preset according to Handbook 133, but can not be changed.

or [▼] [▶] - Possibly select input field for TO.

Too light: No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

Good: No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

To heavy: No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

Store presettings: see page **3 - 100**

Free selection

If "**Free selection**" has been selected (see page **3 – 69),** presettings for "**Free selection**" can be entered after calling up **Package selection**.

☞ **The mean value of the packages must not drop below the preset nominal weight!!**

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Processing** | **Wgt class statistics** | **Package selection** | – Call up the selection menu.

Select. acc. to	Own statistics	
Nominal weight	200 g	0 g
Lower limit	195 g	
Upper limit	205 g	
Too light	Package ejector ▼	
Good	Do not eject ▼	
Too heavy	Package ejector ▼	

Nominal weight::

xxxx **[ENTER]** – Enter respective nominal package weight and confirm.

Lower limit: Free selection of the respective lower limit of the package

☞ **or [▼]** – Select input field of lower limit.

xxxx **[ENTER]** – Enter lower limit and confirm.

Upper limit: Free selection of the respective upper limit of the package

☞ **or [▼]** – Select input field for upper limit.

xxxx **[ENTER]** – Enter upper limit and acknowledge.

Too light: No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

Good: No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

To heavy: No presetting necessary with **GLP** !

Store presettings: see page **3 – 100**

3.5.4.3 Selection statistics report

Here it is possible to create two freely configurable statistics, those limits are indipendent from a possible weight class. The free statistics can also be selected for the display as described on page **3 - 86**. The release of the respective statistics report is preset accordingly in mode level 5.

The display statistics can only be displayed (see page **3 - 86**). The entered weight range is calculated for the histogram display (9 bars) so full bars are displayed after storing.

Example: Lower limit 100g, upper limit 200g. Conversion to 97g and 204g. The display statistics can be canceled as described on page **3 - 86**.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 **Processing** **Wgt class statistics** **Select stat.-report** - Call up the selection menu.

Content. of stat.display	Main statistic	Marg. statist.	Free statistic 1	Free statistics 2
Lower limit	0,000 kg	0,000 kg	0,000 kg	0,000 kg
Upper limit	0,000 kg	0,000 kg	0,000 kg	0,000 kg
Statistics report	default ▼	default ▼	default ▼	default ▼

Select statistics type:

or [▶] - Select respective statistics type.

Enter lower limit:

or [SELECT] - Open input field "**Lower limit**".

xxxx **[ENTER]** - Enter value for lower limit and acknowledge.

Enter upper limit::

or [▼] - Select input field "**Upper limit**".

or [SELECT] - Open input field "**Upper limit**".

xxxx **[ENTER]** - Enter value for upper limit and acknowledge.

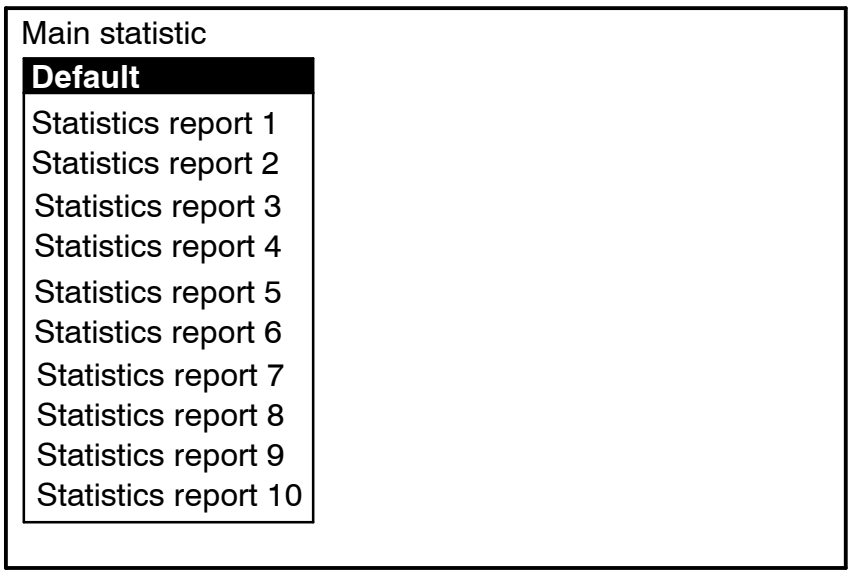
Allocating statistics report:

Here it is possible to preset the statistics report to be used to send the data of the free statistics. No report possible for display statistics!

or [▼] - Select table field "**Statistics report**".

or [SELECT] - Open selection field "**Statistics report**".

To be continued on next page!



or [▲] [▼] – Select respective report type.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge entry.

Store presettings: see page **3 – 100**

Description of the possible settings:

Default Set, if the standard report is to be sent

Statistics report x Set, if the statistical evaluation of free statistics 1 or 2 is to be sent in form of a customer–specific statistical report 1–10.

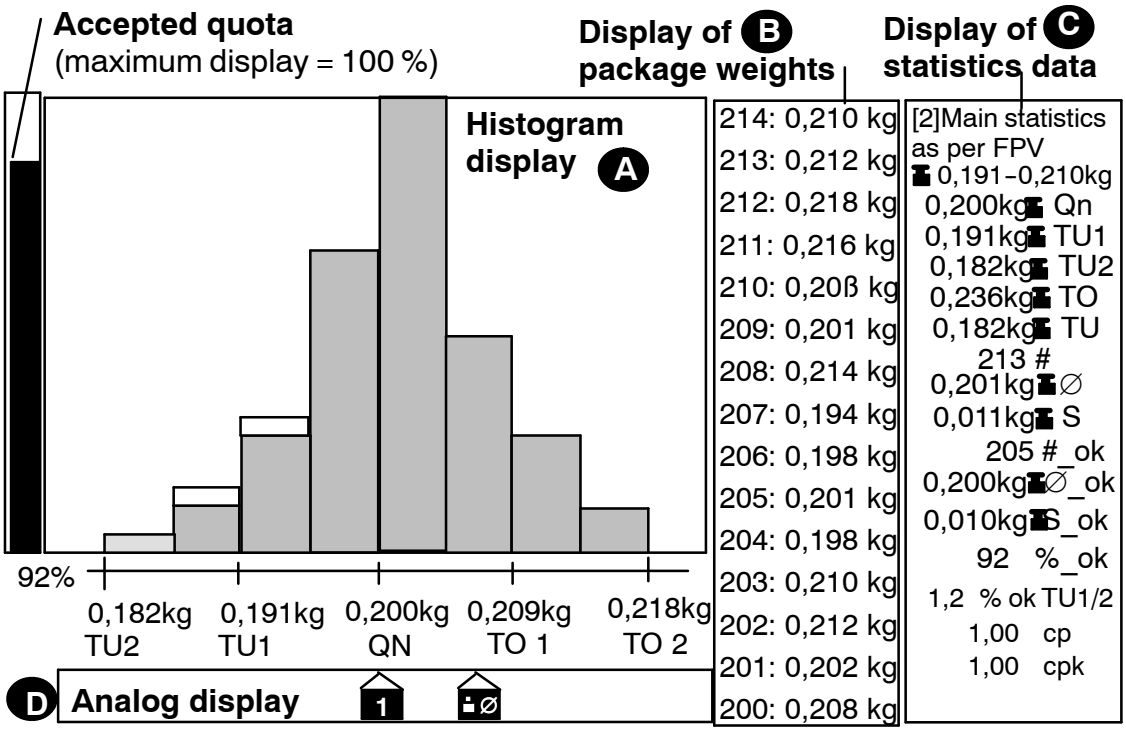
3.5.4.4 Release statistics report

The statistics reports for the main and marginal statistics as well as the free statistics 1 and 2 are usually sent automatically in accordance with the presettings in mode level 5 and then deleted.
These reports can also be sent manually and deleted as a result.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 **Processing** → **Wgt class statistics** → **Release stat. report**	Call up send statistics reports
◉ **Report main stat.**	– Send main statistics report and then delete
◉ **Report marg. stat.**	– Send marginal statistics report and then delete
◉ **Report free stat.1**	– Send free statistics 1 report and then delete
◉ **Report free stat. 2**	– Send free statistics 2 report and then delete

3.5.4.5 Statistics display

With statistics activated, the result of the statistical evaluation can be shown in the **GT - CT** display. Depending on the presets, the representations detailed in the illustration are available. The display is always updated after 3 packs are weighed. An entry cancels the statistics display and it is activated again after a pack is weighed.



Histogram display A

If the statistics report is to be indicated as a histogram in the large display and operating unit, this may be activated here. Every time 3 packages are weighed, the histogram display will be updated.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Labe-ling** | **Weight cl. statist.** | **Statist. display** – Call up the selection menu.

- / **+** **Statist. histogr.** Set the device to **'With(+)'** if the result of a statistical evaluation is to be indicated in the form of a histogram.
Standard setting: without(-)

A chart in the histogram display indicates the tolerance ranges TU and TO calculated to FPV in relation to the nominal weight QN. The complete tolerance ranges are halved and represented by 2 bars.

number of accepted packages in the relevant weight range

number of checked packages in the relevant weight range

The appearance of a white bar indicates that not all packages have been accepted.

Package weight numerical display B

The weight of the last 15 packages weighed can be shown continuously in the **GT - CT** display (last weight at top). For this, the interface must be configured so that the labeler sends the weight information to itself via PSV-DATA. If the single numerator is activated and if its value is also sent via PSV-DATA, the serial number of the single numerator is displayed in front of the weight.

Numerical display of statistical data C

If the statistical evaluation is to be shown in numerical form in the **GT - CT** display, this can be activated here. The numerical display is always updated after 3 packages are weighed.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Labe-ling** | **Weight cl. statist.** | **Statist. display** – Call up the selection menu.

- + / **Statist. num. data** Set the unit to **'With(+)'** if the statistics data is to be displayed in a numeric form.
Standard setting: without(-)

Description of the statistics data display

[2] Main statistics as per FPV	Number of weight class column with statistics and selected statistics type (e.g. as per FPV)
0.191kg-0.210kg	Weight range of weight class column
0.200kg Qn	Preset nominal weight Qn
0.191kg TU1	Lower tol. limit 1 calculated on the basis of the nom. weight
0.182kg TU2	Lower tol. limit 2 calculated on the basis of the nom. weight
0.236kg TO	Upper tol. limit calculated on the basis of the nom. weight
0.182kg TU	Lower tolerance limit calculated from nominal weight
213 #	Total number of checked packages
0.201kg ∅	Mean value of checked packages
0.011kg S	Standard deviation of checked packages
205 #_ok	Total number of checked packages
0.210kg ∅_ok	Mean value of checked packages
0.210kg S_ok	Standard deviation of accepted packages
92 %_ok	Accepted quota
1.2 % ok TU1/2	Number of packages between TU1 and TU2
1.00 cp	cp value (value for the deviation of process parameters)
1.00 cpk	cpk value (value for the deviation of process parameters and position)

cp value >/= 1.0: the deviations are within the defined limits
cp value >/= and cpk value >/= cp value: the deviations are within the defined limits
cpk value < cp value: the mean value for the distribution is outside the tolerance middle

= weight in grams ∅ = mean value _ok = accepted packages
= number of packages S = standard deviation

The statistics data may also be printed out as described on page **2 - 30.**

Analog display (D)

Depending on the presetting, the current weight of each package, the mean value of the checked packages or the preset number of accepted packages may be indicated by means of one or more indicators.

For the analog display, the interface configuration must be set in such a way as to ensure that the device transmits the weight information to its own address via the interface

- EDP data is also transmitted to the own address of the device under 'Connection parameters'
- the single numerator and the weight information is activated under PSV-DATA

The displays which are possible and their activation are described in the following section.

With the analog display deactivated, the histogram display shows up in an enlarged form in the large display and operating unit.

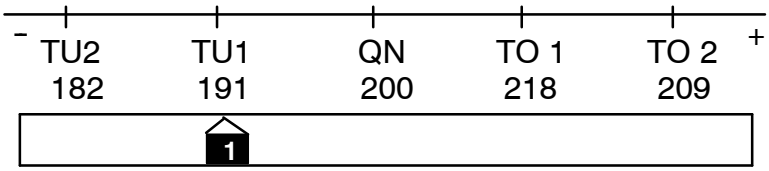
Indicating the current weight of packages

After activation, the indicator 1 shows continuously the weight of each package weighed on the weight scale located above.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2	**Labe-ling**	**Weight cl. statist.**	**Statist. display**	**Analog display**	Call up the selection menu.

W/o Disp. **Current weight**	Set the unit to **'Disp.'** if the current weight of each package is to be displayed on the weight scale. **Standard setting: W/o**



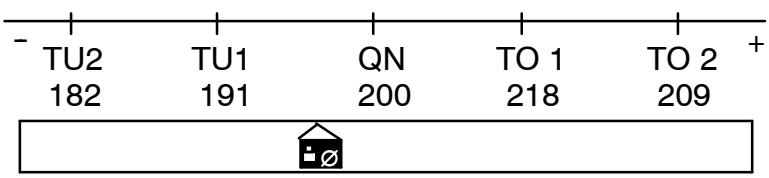
Indicating the mean value of the checked packages

After activation, the indicator Ø shows continuously the mean value of all checked packages on the weight scale located above it.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2	**Labe-ling**	**Weight cl. statist.**	**Statist. display**	**Analog display**	Call up the selection menu.

W/o Disp. **MeanVal. chePckg.**	Set the unit to **'Disp.'** if the mean value of all packages is to be displayed on the weight scale. **Standard setting: W/o**



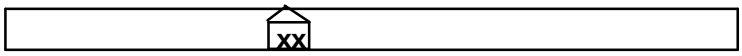
Indicating the mean value of the preset number of packages

After activation and check of the preset number of packages, the indicator xx shows their mean value on the weight scale located above it. The input of the relevant number of packages is described on the next page. **Value xx in the indicator = preset number of packages.**

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Labe-ling** | **Weight cl. statist.** | **Statist. display** | **Analog display** | Call up the selection menu

W/o **Disp.** / **MeanVal. n pckg.** Set the devioce to **'Disp.'** if the mean value of the preset number of packages is to be displayed on the weight scale.
Standard setting: W/o



Presetting the number of packages for checking the mean value

If the display '**Mean value n packages**' is activated (see above), the relevant number of packages may be preset here **(2 - 99 packages).**

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Labe-ling** | **Weight cl. statist.** | **Statist. display** | **Analog display** | **MeanVal. ... packg.** | Call up the input menu.

x x [ENTER] – Preset the number of packages for the mean value check.

Description of display symbols within TU2 - TO2

1 Current weight of the weighed package

Ø Mean value of all checked packages

xx Mean value of the preset number of packages

Description of display symbols outside TU2 and TO2

1 Current weight above the visible range (> TO2)

1 Current weight below the visible range (< TU2)

Because of the fact that several indicators may be activated at the same time, the following priority has been determined for the event that indicators overlap:

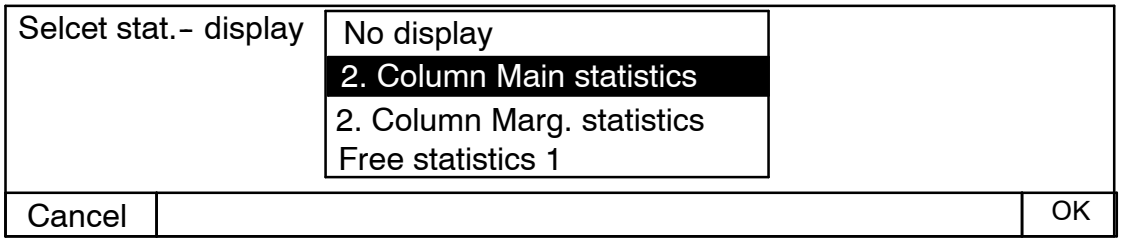
Highest priority xx -> Ø -> 1 lowest priority.

Selecting the weight class column which is to be displayed

Here you can select the statistics type to be displayed. In the selection menu, only the statistics reports are displayed that activate and have been entered for the values.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2	**Labe-ling**	**Weight cl. statist.**	**Statist. display**	**St.displ. coumn**	Call up the selection menu.



or [▼] [▲] – Select statistics to be displayed or "**No display**".

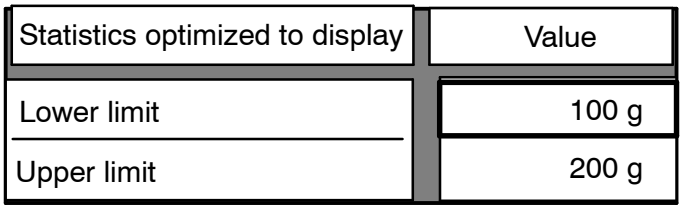
OK **or ENTER]** – Acknowledge selection

Enter values for optimized statistics display

Here it is possible to freely preset the weight range for the statistics display, indipendent from the weight class or statistics type. The values entered are modified so that all 10 bars of the histogramdisplay have the same division. If the range of 150g - 250g is to be displayed with a nominal weight of 200 g, every bar indicates the package number per 10g!

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2	**Processing**	**Wgt class statistics**	**Statistics display**	**Display opt. statist**	Call up the selection menu.



Enter lower limit:

xxxx **[ENTER]** – Enter respective lower limit and acknowledge, e.g. 100 g.

Enter upper limit:

[▼] xxxx **[ENTER]** – Select upper limit, enter and acknowledge, e.g. 200g.

Data storage is described on page **3 - 32**.

Resetting display statistics

Since the display statistics can only be displayed and not sent, they must be **deleted manually** after an article or batch change.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2	**Labe-ling**	**Weight cl. statist.**	**Reset displ. stat.**	– Softkey-Operate pushbutton

3.5.4.6 Accessing weight class table

Usually weight class tables are created in **mode level 3 or 4** and assigned to the respective PLU data via weight class table numbers. If need be, you may access the respective weight class table directly before labeling or processing.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Labe-ling** | **Weight cl. statist.** | **[ETC]** | **Load wgt. class No.** – Call up the input menu.

x x [ENTER] – Enter and acknowledge the weight class number.

3.5.4.7 Creating or modifying weight class tables

With the suitable presetting you may create a weight class table in **mode level 1** or **mode level 2** or edit an existing weight class table, if need be and **save it temporarily** or save it **permanently in the database** (see page **3 – 100**).

Creating new weight class tables

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 | **Labe-ling** | **Weight cl. statist.** | **[ETC]** | **Wgt class editor** Call up the weight class editor

Call up existing weight class tables and alter if required

[MODE] 2 | **Labe-ling** | **Weight cl. statist.** | **[ETC]** | **Load wgt. class No.** – Call up the input menu.

x x [ENTER] – Enter and acknowledge the weight class number.

Wgt class editor – Call up the weight class editor.

The table contains in **horizontal** direction the relevant weight class columns and in **vertical** direction the relevant presettings and functions.

As of program version **8.40** on **terminal GT-CT** individual fields of a table may be selected by tapping on them and opened for input or presettings by re-tapping on them. Thus, an easy and fast selection and input is possible. The fields outside the display range of the table are still selected by using the **cursor keys**.

Selecting table fields:

Tap on field **or** select with cursor keys **[◀], [▶], [▲], [▼]**

Activating selected field:

Tap on selected field **or open** it with **[SELECT]**.

Example with 3 weight classes:

Weight class	to 1 g	to 6000 g	larger than 6000 g
Labeling type	weighed	fixed value	weighed
Nominal weight	-------	0.200 kg	-------
Statistic	w/o	to FPV Germany	w/o

All packages between 1 g and 6000 g are checked on the adherence of the nominal weight 200 g and statistically evaluated. Packages which are not accepted can be ejected via an ejector or a divider.

Weight class table

Determine the relevant weight ranges for each weight class column. Then determine the parameters such as labeling type, price, weight etc. for each weight class. When activating a divider or package ejector, packages with under or over weight can be ejected automatically.

WgtCl		---	---	---
Labeling mode	Weight:	weighed	weighed	weighed
	Statistics:	---- without	---- without	---- without
	Factor To(1..30):	3	3	3
	Min. level:	---	---	---
	Max. level:			---
	No. of packages for st. mean value			
	Statics display			---
	Report for main statistic:	---	---	---
	Report for marginal statistic:	---	---	---
Divider control	Package ejector	-	-	-
	Divider 1	-	-	-
	Divider 2	-	-	-
	Divider 3	-	-	-
	Divider 4	-	-	-
	Divider 5	-	-	-
	Divider 6	-	-	-
	Divider 7	-	-	-
Desactivate print!	internal	-	-	-
	Channel A	-	-	-
	Channel B	-	-	-
	Channel C	-	-	-
	Channel D	-	-	-
	Channel E	-	-	-
	Channel F	-	-	-
	Channel G	-	-	-
Stop package on weighing conv.		no	no	no
Automatic labeler stop after .. Consecutive packages of one weight class		0	0	0
Totalization		yes	yes	yes
Article parameters	Price:	-	-	-
	Codestruct. No. 1:	-	-	-
	Code substring 1:	-	-	-
	Date text field 1:	-	-	-
	Date text field 2:	-	-	-
	Date text field 3:	-	-	-
	Text field 1:	-	-	-
	Text field 2:	-	-	-
	Text field 3:	-	-	-
	Shelf life 1:	-	-	-
	Shelf life 2:	-	-	-
Add'l article parametrs	Print date 1:	same as set	same as set	same as set
	Print date 2:	same as set	same as set	same as set
	Print date 3:	same as set	same as set	same as set
	Device No.:	-	-	-
	Operator No.:	-	-	-
	Lot No.:	-	-	-
Interface	Print list:	x	x	x
	Send PSV_DATA	x	x	x

Marking: depending on the field, either a scroll bar or a delection field

3

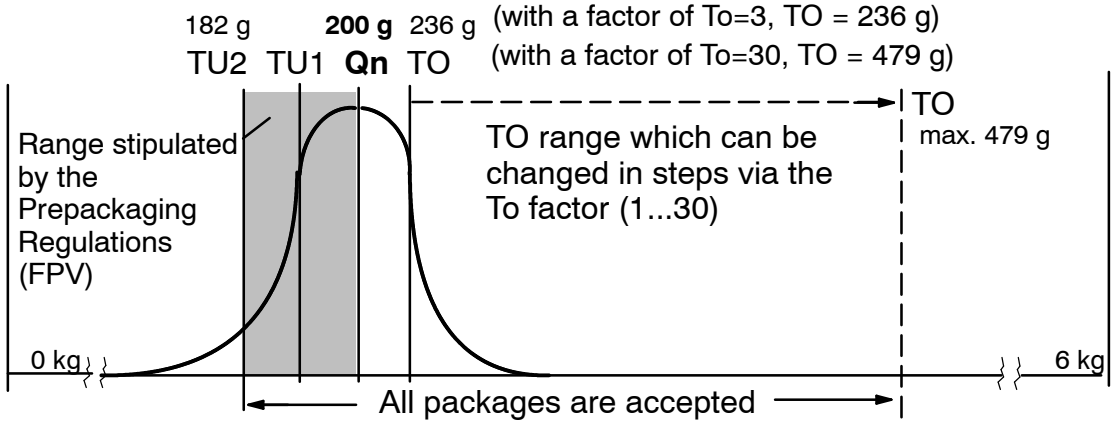
Presets for prepackaging control

If fixed weight packages are to be checked for compliance with the preset weight tolerances and a statistical evaluation created (see page **2 – 28**), the weight class table can be configured appropriately! In the standard configuration with three weight classes, the fixed weight labeling type is set in the middle weight class column (see page **3 – 91)**. The **nominal weight Qn** to be monitored is then entered here (see page **3 – 92**), the statistics activated by activating the relevant statistic type (see page **3 – 93**) and the type of statistic report preset (see page **3 – 96**). If **zero** is entered as the weight value then the weight saved under the PLU data as the fixed weight is set as the nominal weight (see page **3 – 92**). The various package weights can be monitored with a weight class table.

Depending on the type of statistics selected, with calculated or preset tolerance limits, all packages are checked as a result. Packages outside the tolerance range can be automatically ejected via appropriate presets. If **all** packages are to be subjected to a statistical evaluation, the weight range of the middle weight class column should be preset without limitation. Therefore, the following presettings are advisable: **Example:**

1st weight class: up to 1 g, **2nd weight class:** weighing range of scale, e. g. 6 kg, **3rd weight class**: greater than 6 kg (see the following weight class table).

Weight class		to 0.001 kg	to 6.000 kg	Great.than 6.000 kg
	Weight:	weighed	Fixed value 0,200 kg	weighed
	Statistics:	---- without	for USA	---- without
	Factor To(1..30):	3	3	3
Labeling mode	Min. level:	---	---	---
	Max. level:	---	---	---
No. of packages for st. mean value				
	Statics display	---	---	---
	Report for main statistic:	---	---	---
	Report for marginal statistic:	---	---	---
	Package ejector	-	-	-
	Divider 1	-	-	-
	Divider 2	-	-	-
	Divider 3	-	-	-
Divider control	Divider 4	-	-	-



A package too light and not accepted is handled according to the presettings of the neighboured left column.

A package too heavy and not accepted is handled according to the presettings of the neighboured right colum.

Preset weight value per weight class

or [▶] – Select first weight class column

or [SELECT] – Open the table field selected.

x x x – Enter the weight value for the 1st weight class, e. g. 1g.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge input. The value entered appears on the display.

or [▶] – Select next weight class column

or [SELECT] – Open the table field selected.

xx [ENTER] – Enter next limit value and acknowledge, e. g. 6000 g.

[ENTER] – Exit the input menu.

The weight value of the 3rd weight class is **automatically** entered.

WgtCl		to 1 g	**to 6000 g**	Great.than 6000g
	Weight:	weighed ----	weighed ----	weighed ----
	Statistics:	without	without	without
	Factor To(1..30):	3	3	3
Labeling mode	Min. level:	---	---	---
	Max. level:	---	---	---
No. of packages for st. mean value				
	Statics display	---	---	---
	Report for main statistic:	---	---	---
	Report for marginal statistic:	---	---	---
Divider control	Package ejector	-	-	-
	Divider 1	-	-	-
	Divider 2	-	-	-
	Divider 3	-	-	-
	Divider 4	-	-	-
	Divider 5	-	-	-
	Divider 6	-	-	-
	Divider 7	-	-	-
Desactivate print!	internal	-	-	-
	Channel A	-	-	-
	Channel B	-	-	-
	Channel C	-	-	-
	Channel D	-	-	-

Presetting the labeling mode for each weight class

or [▶] – Select required weight class column

or [▼] – Select table field "**Labeling mode**"

or [SELECT]– Open the table field selected.

		weighed ▼
	Weight:	0 g
	Statistics:	without ▼
	Factor To(1..30):	3
Labeling mode	Min level:	0 g
	Max. level:	0 g
	No. of packages for st. mean value	0
	Statics display	☐
	Report for main statistics:	Default ▼
	Report for marginal statistics	without ▼

or [SELECT] –Open the selection menu '**Labeling mode**'.

[▼] . . . – Using the cursor key, select the labeling mode '**Fixed value**'.

[ENTER] [ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection and exit the selection menu.

For the example given in each case preset the labeling type **"weighed"** in the two other weight classes.

If operating mode "**Fixed weight**" or "**Fixed value" is set**, please activate the pre-packaging control with static evaluation, in order to adhere to legal regulations of the prepackaging control! (see from page **3 - 93**).

WgtCl		to 1 g	to 6000 g	Great.than 6000 g
		weighed	Fixed value	weighed
	Weight:	---	---	---
	Statistics:	without	without	without
	Factor To(1..30):	3	3	3
Labeling mode	Min. level:	---	---	---
	Max. level:	---	---	---
	No. of packages for st. mean value	---	---	---
	Statics display	---	---	---
	Report for main statistic:	---	---	---
	Report for marginal statistic:	---	---	---
	Package ejector	-	-	-
	Divider 1	-	-	-
	Divider 2	-	-	-
Divider control	Divider 3	-	-	-
	Divider 4	-	-	-
	Divider 5	-	-	-
	Divider 6	-	-	-
	Divider 7	-	-	-

Entering nominal weight Qn

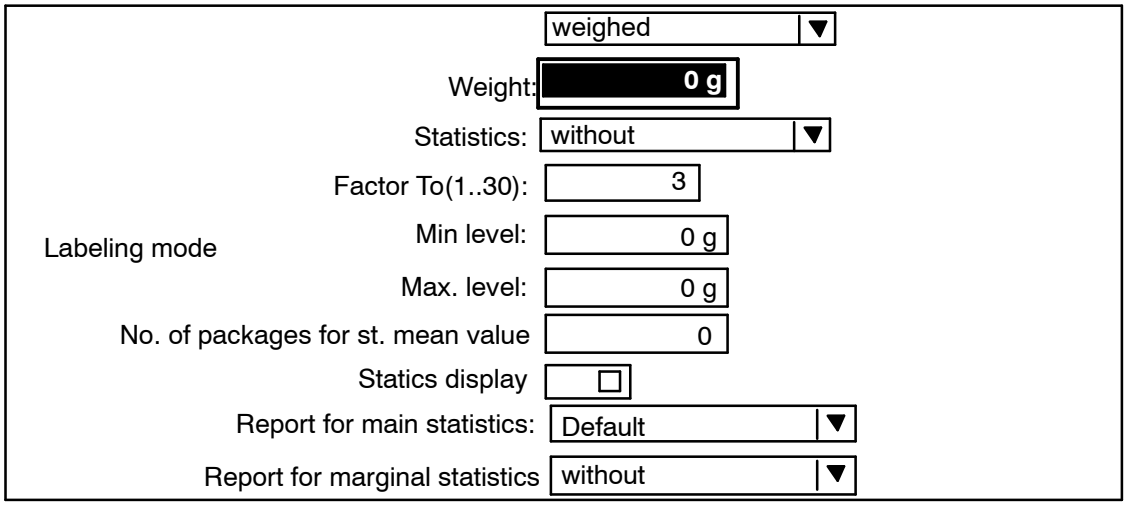
If the fixed weight of a weight class column is set to **zero**, the fixed weight saved under the current PLU is used as the nominal weight. Consequently various nominal weights can be preset for various PLU's with a weight class table!!

or [▶] – Select required weight class column.

or [SELECT] – Open the table field "**Labeling mode**".

or [▼] – Select the input field "**Weight**".

or [SELECT] – Open the input field "**Weight**".



xxx **[ENTER]** – Enter the nominal weight, e. g. 200g and acknowledge

[ENTER] – Confirm input

Wgtcl	to 1 g	to 6000 g	Great than 6000 g
Channel F	–	–	–
Channel G	–	–	–
Stop package on weighing conv.	no	no	no
Automatic labeler stop after .. Consecutive packages of one weight class	0	0	0
Totalization	yes	yes	yes
Price:	–	$ 2.00	–
Codestruct. No. 1:	–	–	–
Code substring 1:	–	–	–
Date text field 1:	–	–	–
Date text field 2:	–	–	–
Date text field 3:	–	–	–
Article parameters Text field 1:	–	–	–
Text field 2:	–	–	–
Text field 3:	–	–	–
Shelf life 1:	–	–	–

Activating statistics by selecting statistics type

⚠	**Only possible with STATISTICS license module!**

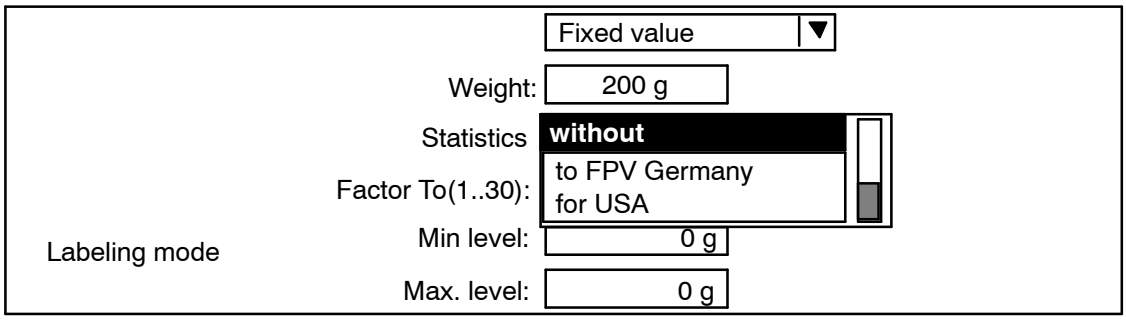
If the weights of the checked packages are to be subjected to a statistical evaluation, the statistics function must be activated in the weight class column with the preset **nominal weight Qn**.

or [▶] – Select the table column with the **nominal weight Qn**.

or [SELECT] – Open the table field "**Labeling mode**".

or [▼] – Select the table field '**Statistics**'.

or [SELECT] – Activate the statistics selection.



[▼] [▲] – Select required statistics type (see below for statistics type)

[ENTER] [ENTER] –Confirm selected statistics type

Description of statistics cards

without:: There is **no** statistics evaluation!

to FPV Germany (Finished Pack Decree):

With this preset all packs of the preset weight range are monitored depending on the preset nominated weight Qn in accordance with the legal requirements of the Finished Pack Decree FPV and a statistical evaluation created thereon. After selecting the preset "as per FPV" then, depending on the nominal weight Qn, the tolerance limits TU2, TU2 and TO–max are displayed (if no upper limit is entered). The '**Factor To(1..30)**', can be increased (standard = 3) in order to obtain a greater proportion of accepted packs above the nominal weight Qn. With the direct entry of an upper limit no upper limit change is possible.

USA – Non USDA standardized: Valid for **all non–meat and poultry products**. The tolerance limits TU1 and TOmax are calculated and displayed according to the guidelines of the Handbook 133. Accepted are all packages with a statistical mean value equal or larger than the preset nominal weight. There is only the lower tolerance limit TU1.

USA – USDA standardized: Valid for **all meat and poultry products**. Otherwise information are valid listed under **"USA – Non USDA standardized"**.

USA – USDA only liquid materials: Valid for **all non–meat and poultry products in liquid form, e.g. baby food.** Otherwise information are valid listed under **"USA – Non USDA standardized"**.

with free limits:
The lower and upper limits, between which packages are accepted, may be entered in the homonymous input fields depending on the weight class. If the nominal weight is entered, all packages are accepted that are equal or larger than the statistical mean value of the nominal weight preset. If no lower or upper limit is preset, the weight ranges of the respective weight class column are valid.

without mean value criteria:
Accepted are all packages between the preset range of lower and upper limit. **No mean value** is calculated and consequently no packages are ejected that are lighter than the mean value. If no lower or upper limit is preset, the weight ranges of the respective weight class column are valid.

self-adapting mean value:
A mean value is calculated for the last n packages (n = presettable package number). If this mean value deviates from the preset nominal weight, the nominal weight is set to this new mean value and the upper and lower limit are modified accordingly then. Thus, sliding weight changes may be compensated e.g. package.

Information on all statistics cards:

If nominal weight **zero** is preset, the fixed weight of the relevant PLU or the fixed weight entered in **mode 1 or 2** is used as a nominal weight. Thus, different nominal weights may be controlled and statistically evaluated with one weight class table.

3

Presetting the Factor To (1..30)

For the "**to FPV Germany**" statistic type, if the share of the accepted packages is increased over the **nominal weight Qn**, then a larger factor can be entered here. After the entry, the new upper limit TOmax is displayed.

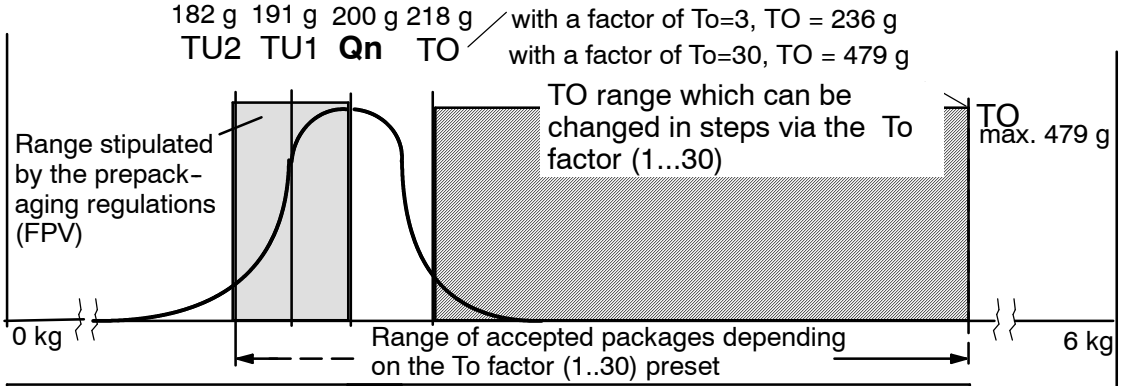
TOmax = upper tolerance limit, standard presetting = 3, max. presetting = 30.

or [▼] – Select the table field "**Factor To (1...30)**"

or [SELECT] – Activate the table field "**Factor To (1...30)**"

xx **[ENTER]** – Enter a new factor and acknowledge, e. g. 10.

TOmax = upper tolerance limit, standard presetting = 3, max. presetting = 30.



Not variable				Variable via the To factor (1..30)										
	TU2	TU1	**Qn**	TO1	TO2	← Statistics display					..			
	182	191	**200**	209 To^0 209	218 To^1 218	To^2 227	To^3 236	To^4 245	To^5 254	To^6 263	..	To^{29} 470	To^{30} 479	← Table

Enter lower limit

The minimum weight of the packages can be preset here. Packages below the minimum weight are not accepted.

 **or [▼]** – Select the input field "**Min. level**".

 **or [SELECT]** – Open the input field "**Min. level**" i

xxx [ENTER] – Enter appropriate lower limit.

Enter upper limit

The maximum weight of the packages can be preset here. The preset TOmaxi is then no longer possible.

 **or [▼]** – Select the input field "**Max. level**".

 **or [SELECT]** – Open the input field "**Max. level**" i

xxx [ENTER] – Enter appropriate upper limit.

Presetting number of packages for mean value calculation

If the statistics type "**self -adapting mean value**" is preset, the number of accepted packages may be entered here. The calculation of the mean value is made upon this number. Please note:

Small number: Fast reaction to deviations in weight, but easily suscepticle to interferences

Big number: Slower reaction to to deviations, but less susceptible to intefe-rences.

 **or [▼]** – Select the entry field "**No of packages for st. mean value**"

 **or [SELECT]** – Open the entry field ""**No of packages for st. mean value**""

xxx [ENTER] – Enter number of packages for mean value calculation.

Activate statistics display

The result of the statistical evaluation can be shown continuously in numeric and graphic representation in the display (see page **3 - 82 on**). The weight class column from which the statistical evaluation is to be displayed can be preset here. Normally the evaluation of the middle weight class column with the preset nominal weight Qn is shown.

 **or [▼]** – Select the entry field "**Statistics display**"

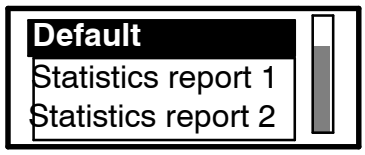
[TOGGLE] – Activate (x) or deactivate (–) statistics display.

Specify report for main statistics

An appropriate standard statistics report is set up (report contents depen. on statistics type, see **programming instructions**) for each statistics type. If additional statistics information are required, customer–specific statistics reports may be created (see programming instructions) and the relevant numbers set here. the set statistics report may be (depending on the channel presetting) printed, according to the criteria set (time, no. of packages) and saved on a memo card or sent to the EDP.

or [▼] – Select the entry field "**Report for main statistic**"

or [SELECT] – Open selection menu "**Report for main statistics**".



[▼] [ENTER]– Select statistics report–type and acknowledge

Description of possible settings

Default Make this setting if the standard statistics report is to be sent.

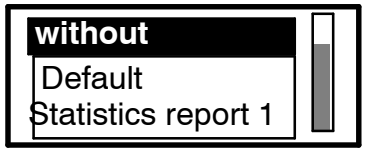
Statistics report 1–10 Make this setting if one of the customer–specific statitistics report 1–10 is to be sent as a main statistics.

Specify report for marginal statistics

The marginal statistics is an additional statistics, which is activated according to other criteria (presetting in **programming instructions).** As far as the accepted packages are concerned it is controlled by the main statistics. Thus, the contents of the reports are conform to those in the main statistics (contents depend. on statistics type, see overview in **programming instructions**). If additional statistics information is required, customer–specific statistics reports may be created (see **programming instructions**) and the relevant numbers set here. The set statistics report may be (depending on the channel presetting) printed according to the criteria set and saved on a memo card or sent to the EDP.

or [▼] – Select the entry field "**Report for marginal statistic**"

or [SELECT] – Open selection men "**Report for marginal statistics**".



[▼] [ENTER]– Select statistics report and acknowledge

Description of possible settings

without Select if **no** marginal statistics are required (standard)

Default Set if the marginal statistics are to be sent.

Statistics report 1–10 Make this setting if one of the customer–specific statistics report 1–10 is to be sent as a marginal statistics.

Characteristics of the different statistic types

Statistic Type	Package Selection	Available per Column	Report	Buffers	Displayable Distribution
Main statistic	x	x	x	x	x
Marginal statistic	(x)	x	x	x	x
Free statistic 1	–	–	–	–	x
Free statistic 2	–	–	x	x	x
Display	–	–	x	x	x

Activate package ejector or divider

No presetting necessary with **GLP**!

Deactivate print

If required, you may (controlled by the weight class) activate or deactivate the pressure or the data transmission via the relevant channels.

or [▶] [◀] – Select table column depending on **weight class**

or [▼] – Select table row "**Deactivate print!**"

or [SELECT] – Activate the selection menu "**Deactivate print!**"

or [▼] – Select relevant channel

[TOGGLE] – Activate (x) or deactivate (–) the relevant channel

Example: Channel A for packages being underweight or overweight.

Desactivate print!	internal	–	–	–
	Channel A	x	–	x
	Channel B	–	–	–
	Channel C	–	–	–
	Channel D	–	–	–
	Channel E	–	–	–
	Channel F	–	–	–
	Channel G	–	–	–

Stop packages on weighing conveyor

No input necessary with **GLP**!

Presetting the number of packages for an automatic labeler stop

No input necessary with GLP!

Totalization

According to the weight class, the totalization can be deactivated (**no**) or acitivated (**yes**) in the table row "**Totalization**" in the total memories, if required.

or [▶] [◀] – Select table column depending

or [▼] – Select table row "**Totalization"**

[TOGGLE] – Acitvate (**yes**) or deactivate (**no**) "**Totalization**".

Enter weight class-specific article parameters

For labels to be printed according to weight class, a number of other presets can be entered in the "**Article parameters**" table row, such as varying date texts, other texts under text fields, other sell-by dates depending on weight class or other codes.

or [▶] [◀] – Select table column according to **weight class**.

or [▼] – Select table row "**Article parameters**".

or [SELECT] – Open table field "**Article parameters**".

or [▼] – Open the table field selected.

xxxx **[ENTER]** – Enter required value and confirm.

Presetting the data transmission to EDP or list printer

The weight class columns from which the data is to be transmitted to the list printer or the EDP in parallel with each weight check may be preset here.

or [▶] [◀] – Select table column according to **weight class**

or [▼] – Select table row "**Interface**"

or [SELECT] – Activate the selection menu "**Interface**"

Interface	Print list	[X]
	Send PSV_DATA	[X]

[TOGGLE] – Activate (x) or deactivate ( )'Send data to list printer'.

or [▼] – Select the presetting for '**Send PSV_DATA'**.

[TOGGLE] – Activate (x) or deactivate ( ) **Send**'**PSV_DATA**'.

[ENTER] – Confirm the presetting.

If to be identical for all weight classes, presettings may be made once for all weight classes as described on page **3 - 99**.

Printing weight class data

For checking and archiving purposes and with the editor opened, weight class data may be printed on blank labels, ticket rolls or lists.

[LIST] – Call up the printer function keys.

PRINT] – Start weight class table printing.

Other presettings

Deleting a weight class

If, e.g., labeling is to take place with only 2 weight classes, then enter the weight Zero in the right–hand weight class. Then there are only two weight classes still active.

WgtCl	to	0.001 kg	Great than	6.000 kg	---	---

Identical presettings for all weight classes

If a value or a setting is the same for all weight classes, the table column on the extreme left side and the relevant vertical table field may be selected and opened by means of the **[SELECT]** key. This causes the following message to appear:

Entries in this cell affect whole table line. Edit this cell? yes no		
Cancel		OK

[▼] [ENTER] – Select '**yes**' and acknowledge if the presettings are **not** to apply to all weight classes of the relevant table

[ENTER] – **or** select '**no**' and acknowledge if the presettings are to apply to all weight classes of the relevant table.

All subsequently entered values and settings made are automatically input in all weight classes of the relevant table. **Example:** The code structure number and the text number for text field 1 are the same for all weight classes.

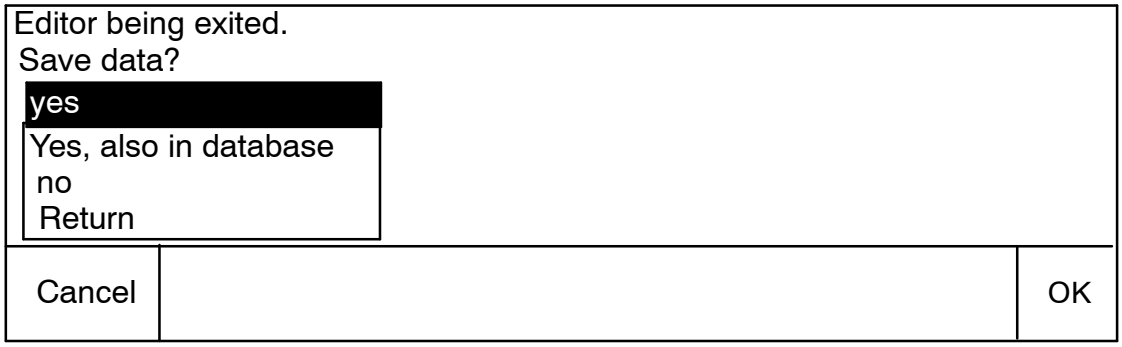
WgtCl		to 0,190 kg	to 0,210 kg	Great than 0,210 kg
Desactivate print!	Channel A	–	–	–
	Channel B	–	–	–
	Channel C	–	–	–
	Channel D	–	–	–
	Channel E	–	–	–
	Channel F	–	–	–
	Channel G	–	–	–
Stop package on weighing conv.		no	no	no
Automatic labeler stop after .. Consecutive packages of one weight class		0	0	0
Totalization		ja	ja	ja
Article parameters	Price	–	$ 2.00	–
	Codestruct. No. 1	–	–	–
	Code substring 1	12345	12345	12345
	Date text field 1	–	–	–
	Date text field 2	–	–	–
	Date text field 3	–	–	–
	Text field 1	20	20	20
	Text field 2	–	–	–
	Text field 3	–	–	–
	Shelf life 1	–	–	–
	Shelf life 2	–	–	–

3

Storing the preset weight classes

On completion of data input, the data may be stored and the editor exited.

[ENTER] – Close the input. This causes the following selection menu to appear:

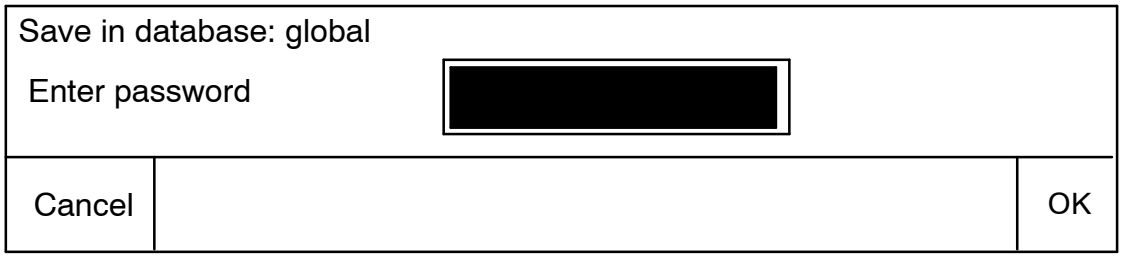


[ENTER] – Acknowledge '**yes**' if data is to be stored temporarily only. Calling up a different weight class table results in a loss of the new data.

[▼] [ENTER] – Select '**no**' and acknowledge if the editor is to be exited without storage of data.

[▼] [ENTER] – Select '**Return**' and acknowledge if the editor is to be reaccessed.

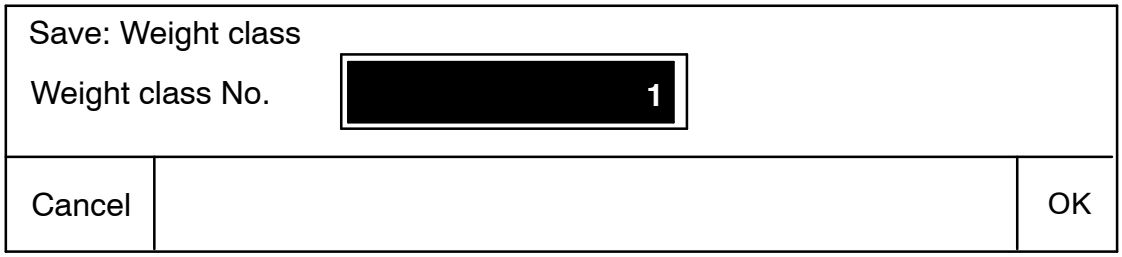
[▼] [ENTER] – Select '**Yes, also in database**' and acknowledge if the new data is to be restored in the database under the previous or a new number. This storage requires a subsequent entry of the password.



xxxx [ENTER] – Enter the password and acknowledge. The password entered is not indicated. Symbol * appears instead for each character entered. This allows the number of characters to be controlled.

Entering an incorrect password causes the function to be terminated.

Entering the password causes the input menu for the weight class parameter number to appear:



[ENTER] – Confirm previous weight class number ....

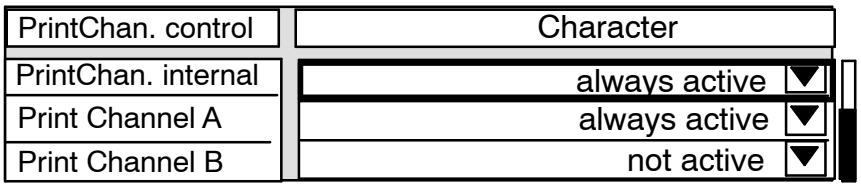
xx [ENTER] – or enter previous or new weight class parameter No. and acknowledge.

3.5.5 Print channel control

The "**Print chan. control**" table editor replaces the two previous selection menus for "**Criteria altern. label**" and "**Channel for altern. label**"**!** The presettings for the A–G print channels can also be made under the PLU data and thus be automatically called up with it by a PLU change! In the case of double and multiple labeling systems a preset can be entered here for when the relevant channel should be activated in the case of double labelers. This is done by the presettings for the relevant pair x.

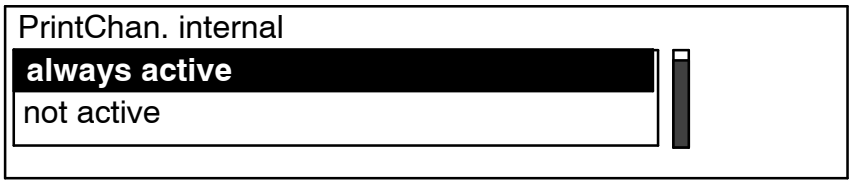
Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Labe-ling** | **PrintChan. control** – Call table editor.



[▼] , [▲] – Select relevant channel

[SELECT] – Open selection menu for properties



[▼] , [▲] – Select presettings (description see next page).

[ENTER] [ENTER] – Acknowledge selection and exit selection menu.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge **"yes"** if you want to save the data and exit the editor ....

[▼] [ENTER] – **or** select **"no"** and acknowledge if you want to exit the editor without saving the data .....

[▼] [ENTER] – **or** select **"Return"** and acknowledge if you want to return to the editor.

Description of the possible settings for the print channel setting

For channels **Intern** and **A - G** the following settings are possible in each case:

always active

not active

active when special price

not active when special price

Pair 1 (start) change on paper end

Pair 1 (Standby) change on paper end

Pair 2 (start) change on paper end

Pair 2 (Standby) change on paper end

Pair 3 (start) change on paper end

Pair 3 (Standby) change on paper end

Pair 1 (start) alternated after each package

Pair 1 (Standby) alternated after each package

Pair 2 (start) alternated after each package

Pair 2 (Standby) alternated after each package

Pair 3 (start) alternated after each package

Pair 3 (Standby) alternated after each package

Through pair generation in the case of double or multiple labelers you can specify which labelers belong together and which begins from both (start) and which waits for the relevant event (standby). Through pair generation up to 6 labelers in 3 pairs per 2 labelers can be combined.

Example setting:

Set e.g. for channel A (1st. labeler): ”Pair 1 (start) change at paper end

Set e.g. for channel B (2nd. labeler): ”Pair 1 (standby) change at paper end

Labeler 1 on channel A prints labels until message ”paper end” comes. Then there is an automatic switch to labeler 2 on channel B, which then prints the labelers.

3.5.6 Cancel & minus

3.5.6.1 Cancel via numerator

The function **"cancel via numerator"** is described on page **2 - 22**.

3.5.6.2 Minus

How to subtract a fixed value package is described in the section "**Labeling**" on page **2 - 23** and a description of how to reweigh a package is to be found on page **2 - 24.**

Subtracting several packages or cartons

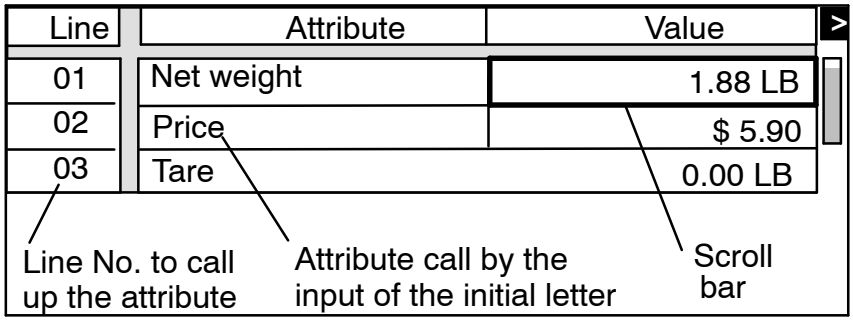
If several packages of an article or complete cartons are to be subtracted from the total memories, the number of packages and their weight and price totals may be entered into a table editor in the relevant fields and subtracted accordingly.

Before making subtractions, the total memories from which subtractions are to be carried out, may also be defined in the table editor (see page **3 - 105**).

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Labe-ling** | **Cancel.& minus** | **Minus** | - Call the "**minus**" function.

After that, the table editor is indicated for inputs.



Selecting the input field:

[▼] , [▲] . . - Select the input field using the cursor keys or make the selection as described in section **1.7** of the programming instructions.

Entering the value into a selected table field:

xx **[ENTER]** - Enter the value and acknowledge.

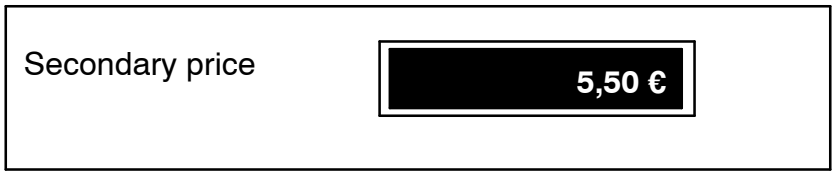
For price and weight input, the comma is automatically set.

For the description of the individual attribute fields, see next page.

Entering the primary or the secondary price

If "**with print. o. 2nd sel. price"** is set to "secondary currency", an additional input field will be indicated for the secondary price. Here, the other value is readily calculated and offered for acknowledgement subsequent to the input of a primary price or a secondary price. This primary or secondary price calculated on the basis of the preset conversion rate may be acknowledged, or a different primary or secondary price entered. The value entered is then subtracted from the relevant price total.

Example:



xxx [ENTER] – Enter a different secondary price if desired and acknowledge.

Description of attributes of the table editor "Minus"

Attribute	Description
Net weight	Enter the **weight total** of packages to be cancelled.
Drained weight	If **drained weight = price-relevant weight** is preset (see page **3 - 23**), this input field is indicated in addition and the weight total to be cancelled may be entered under "drained weight".
Price	Enter the **price total** of packages to be cancelled.
Secondary price	If operating with the printout of a 2nd selling price in the secondary currency, there is the possibility of entering the secondary price. During the input of the primary or secondary price the other value is then readily calculated and offered for acknowledgement (see description above).
Tare	Enter the **tare total** of the single packages to be cancelled. The tare total entered is also removed from the tare totals of totals *1 – *3.
Number of single packg.	Enter the **number of packages** to be cancelled.
Numerator	Do not enter a numerator value if **several packages** are involved.
PLU-No.	Enter the PLU number of the relevant article.
Customer No.	Enter the customer number of the relevant article.
Product gr. No.	Enter the product group number of the relevant article.
Subtract. nmb. of *1 fr. *2	If the quantity of total 1 to be cancelled is a subtotal of total 2, make the cancellation also under total 2.
Subtract. nmb. of *1 fr. *3	If the quantity of total 1 to be cancelled is a subtotal of total 3, make the cancellation also under total 3.
Subtract. nmb. of *2 fr. *3	If the quantity of total 2 to be cancelled is a subtotal of total 3, make the cancellation under total 3.
***1 tare**	Enter the tare weight to be cancelled for tare tare total *1.
***2 tare**	Enter the tare weight to be cancelled for tare tare total *2.
***3 tare**	Enter the tare weight to be cancelled for tare tare total *3.

Defining the total memories for subtraction

In the editor, the various total memories may be set to active or passive.

[▼] , [▲] . . – Select the total memory using the cursor keys

[TOGGLE] – Set the total memory selected to active or passive.
active = **with** subtraction, **passive** = **without** subtraction

Line	Attribute	Value
16	* 2	**active**
17	* 3	active
18	Config. *1	passive

Subtracting the values entered

If the values to be subtracted are entered, such as a number of pieces, price, weight etc., they may be subtracted from the defined total memories.

Entered values should be checked prior to their being subtracted. A value entered which exceeds the total accumulated up to this moment will cause all total memories to be cleared.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the input and subtract the values entered.

Editor being quit! Carry out minus weighing? **yes** no		
Cancel <ESC>		OK <ENTER>

[ENTER] – Select "**yes**" and acknowledge if the data is to be stored.

[▼] [ENTER] – or select "**no**" and acknowledge if the editor is to be exited **without storage** of data,

[ESC] – or confirm with "**Cancel**", if you want to return to the editor.

Total deleted: -> below/above range

If the adjacent status message appears after a subtraction**,** a total **greater** than that currently accumulated has been entered which causes all total memories and the values in the total display to be **cleared.**

Line	Attribute	Value
15	*** 1**	active ☐ X
16	*** 2**	active ☐ X
17	*** 3**	active ☐ X
18	**Configurable *1**	passive ☐ X
19	**Configurable *2**	passive ☐ X
20	*** A**	active ☐ X
21	*** T**	active ☐ X
22	*** Tare**	active ☐ X
23	*** PG**	active ☐ X

3.5.7 Automatic PLU change

If a frequent change of the PLU becomes necessary because of small article quantities to be labeled, a relevant PLU change mode may be set in the editor "**Autom. PLU change"** under **"Operating mode"**. Both the PLU number and the customer number may then be input and other presettings made. With the operating mode **"passive"** set, the automatic PLU change may be deactivated.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 **Labe-ling** **[ETC]** **Auto.PLU change** – Call editor

Line	Auto.PLU change	Value
01	PLU no.:	0
02	Customer no.:	0
03	Operating mode	Passive

Description of operating modes: for setting the operating mode, see next page.

The operating modes as described in the following sections are offered for most diverse application possibilities. Further settings might become necessary in the editor in relation to the operating mode selected.

Passive
The labeler is operated in the normal labeling mode. Further presettings cannot be made (**standard setting**).

PLU change after *
The PLU preset in the editor becomes only effective when the total set under "**Execute if**" is reached, printed and acknowledged. As soon as the total is reached and a new PLU has not yet been entered, the editor will be automatically called up for the input of the next PLU. The customer number may also be called up. The unit is stopped when the preset total is reached and reactivated at the moment at which an input is made and acknowledged.

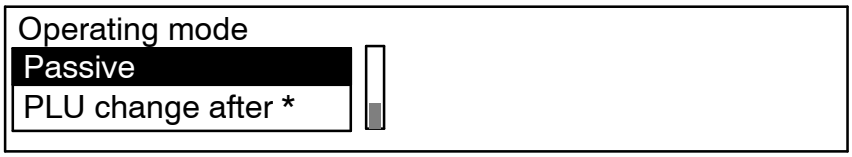
Lock after *
Every time the total set under **"Execute if**" is reached, the editor for the PLU number input is called up. The unit is stopped when the preset total is reached and reactivated as soon as a new input is made. For the operating modes "**PLU change after ***" and "**lock after ***", the relevant total must be set under **"Execute if"** (see next page).

Synchronize direct PLU
Calling a different PLU via a PLU softkey, direct PLU keys or via the QS keyboard causes the PLU change to be carried out immediately provided that the preset total is not yet reached. If a preset total is reached, a new PLU may only be called up after the printout of the total label. This ensures that the article text of the last stored package is retained on the label. If a PLU is called up prior to the printout of the total label, the PLU softkey will appear in grey and will be disabled at **mode level 1**.

Presetting operating modes

[▼] – Move the scroll bar in the value column to "**Operating mode"**.

[SELECT] – Open the selection menu "**Operating mode**".



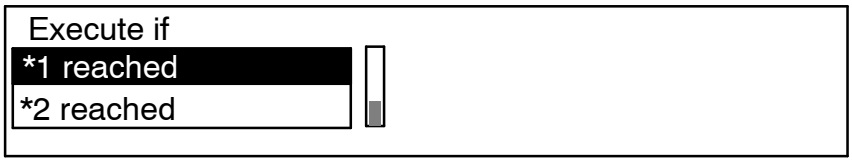
[▼] [ENTER] – Select the desired operating mode and acknowledge. Depending on the selection, further presettings might become necessary.

Presetting the PLU change at an accumulated total x

With the unit set to the operating mode "**PLU change after ***" or "**lock after *,**" the total at which a PLU change is to take place must be preset here.

[▼] – Move the cursor to "**Execute if".**

[SELECT] – Open the selection menu "**Execute if**".



[▼] [ENTER] – Select the relevant total and acknowledge.

Entering the PLU number and, if applicable, the customer number

Enter the PLU number of the article or, if applicable, the customer number of the article which is to be labeled next.

[▼] [▲] – Move the scroll bar to "**PLU No."**

xxx [ENTER] – Enter the PLU number and acknowledge.

[▼] [▲] – If necessary move the scroll bar to "**Customer no."**

xxx [ENTER] – If necessary, enter the customer number and acknowledge.

Description of the display of the operational state

The current operational state is displayed in the table field to the right of "**State**". This display must not be changed by the operator.

PLU ready for change: neither the selected total nor the PLU have been changed.

PLU changed: the displayed PLU has been changed and a new number should be entered.

Save presettings

[ENTER] – Close and save after all data is entered.
Then, in the following selection menu, select:

[ENTER] – acknowledge "**yes**" if you want to save the data.

[▼] [ENTER] – or select "**no**" and acknowledge if you want to exit the editor **without saving** the data

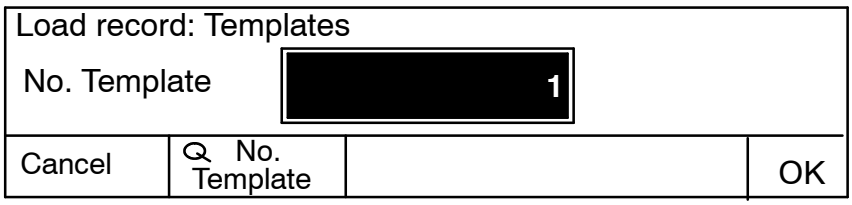
[▼] [ENTER] – or select "**Return**" if you want to return to the editor.

3.5.8 Template editor

If templates for the input of PLU data are created at **mode level 3 or 4**, these may be called up manually at mode level 2. This permits the relevant values or texts to be clearly entered in a template or selected accordingly. When storing the template, the preset values or texts are stored identically to manually entered data and displayed above the relevant softkey.
If the values preset in the template are default values, templates may be called up directly via their numbers (see page **3 – 110**) or if allocated accordingly, automatically together with the PLU data permitting the PLU data to be set directly.

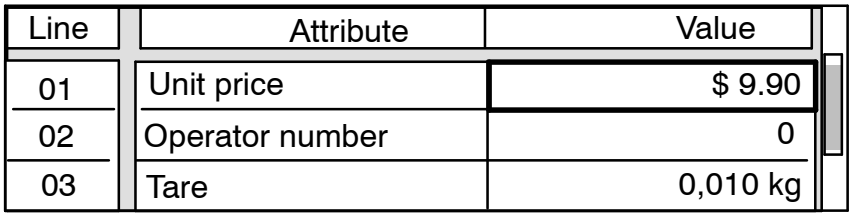
Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 **Labe-ling** **[ETC]** **Template editor** – Call up the template editor



xx [ENTER] – Enter the template number and acknowledge **or**

No. Template – By activation of this funcion the number can be selected.



During the first call of a template, the values and texts preset in the device are indicated in the relevant value fields of the attributes. After presetting of new values or texts, the last entered values are always indicated during the next call.

Entering numeric values

[▼] , [▲] – Select the relevant value field using the cursor keys.

xxxx [ENTER] – Enter the value, e. g. tare, and acknowledge.

[▼] , [▲] – Select the next value field etc.

Entering or selecting texts

For the input or the selection of texts, the following input or selection modes may be preset in the template individually for each text cell (see also the programming instructions, section **2.1,** “Processing templates“).

Simple text: with ”Simple text” preset and after activation, the relevant input line is presented in inverse mode. A simple one-line text in lower case or upper case letters may be entered without character sizes and text attributes preset. The maximum number of characters that can be entered may be limited.

Text: with ”Text” preset and after activation, a text editor is called up. Any desired multiple line text with different character sizes and text attributes may then be entered. The text input by means of the text editor is described in section **2.2** of the programming instructions. The maximum number of characters that can be entered may be limited.

Text selection list: with this presetting, the selection symbol ▼ is displayed in the relevant value field. After activation, a text selection list appears from which the text to be inserted may be selected and inserted directly in the text cell.

Entering text

[▼] , [▲] – Select the text line using the cursor keys.

[SELECT] – Activate the text input.

Entering simple text ...

xxxx [ENTER] – Enter the text as described above and acknowledge.

Entering text via the text editor

xxxxxxx – Enter the text as described in section 2.2 of the programming instructions.

Terminate – After completion of the text input, return to the template with the function “**Terminate**” where the entered text is stored in the relevant line together with the selected character size.

Selecting text If the selection symbol ▼ appears in the value field, a text selection list will be displayed after activation.

[▼] , [▲] – Select the desired text using the cursor keys.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection. The selected text is inserted in the value column.

Storing templates

As soon as the relevant PLU data or texts are entered into all cells of the template, the template may be stored and the values and texts adopted for the relevant PLU.

[ENTER] – Store the template.
The following message appears:

[ENTER] – Select "**yes**" and acknowledge if the preset data or modifications are to be stored in the template

[▼] [ENTER] – **or** select "**no**" and acknowledge, if the preset data is not to be stored. The preset data or modification will then be lost.

[▼] [ENTER] – If the template editor is to be reassessed, select "**Return**" and acknowledge.

3

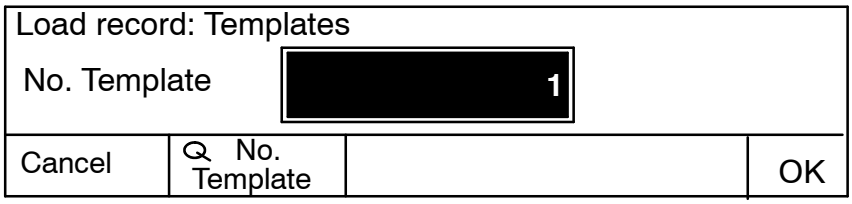
3.5.9 Calling up templates via the template number

If PLU data templates have been created at **mode level 3 or 4**, in which the values and texts are already preset and marked as default values, then after calling up the PLU data you can call up the relevant form for the article via its form number and automatically insert the relevant PLU data.

If additional data also have to be entered manually, then you must call up the form as described on page **3 – 108** and enter the remaining missing values by hand.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 **Labe-ling** **[ETC]** **Template No.** – Call up the template.



xx [ENTER] – Enter the relevant template number and acknowledge.

No. Template – When accessing this function the template no. can be selected.

The created template is called up and the PLU data set together with the relevant default values in relation to the template content.

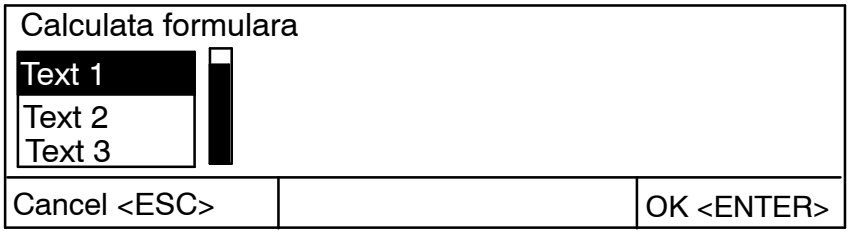
3.5.10 Calculate formula

Formulae can be saved under text numbers, which carry out specific, presettable calculations. The relevant requirements and examples for this are contained in the description "**Formula interpreter for the GX automatic price-weigh labelers**", which can be requested from Bizerba if required.

Example:
Calculate current batch number from date and other factors and save the appropriate formula for it under text number xx.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 **Labeling** **[ETC]** **Calculate formula** – Call up selection menu

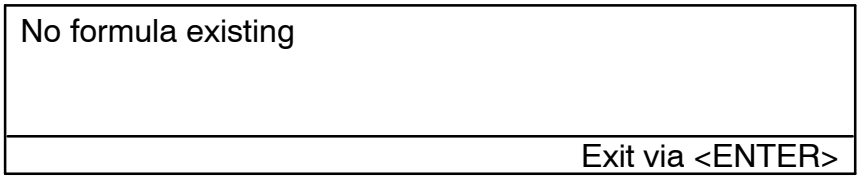


[▼] , [▲] – Select the relevant text number.

[ENTER] – Activate calculation of the formula called up via the text number.

In accordance with the example mentioned above the current batch number is explicitly recalculated before the start of a new batch and printed on all subsequent labels.

Error messages



– If this error message appears, no formula, or an invalid one, is saved under the given text field number. Then select another text number once more.

3.6 Configuring the total

3.6.1 Preselecting the total

If a given total of an article is to be labeled, the necessary total type may be selected for **total 1 - 3** and successively entered.

Example:

For a carton (box), packages up to a **nominal carton (box) weight** of **25 kg** are to be labeled:

> Preselect **"Preset weight"** for **total 1** and enter **25 kg** as the **"Preset wgt *1 total"**.

20 cartons (boxes) are required for one pallet.

> Preselect **"Number total 1"** for **total 2** and enter **20** cartons as the "**Number *1 in *2**".

10 pallets are required for the order.

> Preselect **"Number total 2"** for **total 3** and enter **10** pallets as the "**Number *2 in *3**".

3

3.6.1.1 Preselecting type total 1

The total type necessary for total 1 may be selected here.

Operating sequence:				Description
[MODE] 2	**Config. total**	**Preselect total**	**Presel. type tot1**	– Call up the selection menu.

Preselect nmb.o.pcs	Make this setting if the **piece total** is preset as the total to be labeled.
Preselect weight	Make this setting if the **weight total** is preset as the total to be labeled (setting for example).
Preselect price	Make this setting if the **price total** is preset as the total to be labeled.
Second. price	Make this setting if the **secondary price total** is preset as the total to be labeled.

3.6.1.2 Presetting total 1*

This menu point serves to enter the total necessary for total 1 in the previously selected total type, e. g. weight (see "**Preselecting type total 1"**).

Operating sequence:				Description
[MODE] 2	**Config. total**	**Preselect total**	**Presel. wgt *1**	– Call up the input menu.

xx [ENTER] , [ETC] –Enter total 1 according to the preset total type, e. g. weight and acknowledge **or save** in database (see page **1 - 32**).

3.6.1.3 Preselecting type total 2

The type total necessary for total 2 may be entered here.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Config. total** | **Preselect total** | **Presel. type tot2** – Call up the selection menu.

Preselect nmb.o.pcs	Make this setting if the total to be labeled is to be preset as a **piece total**.
Preselect weight	Make this setting if the the total to be labeled is to be preset as a **weight total.**
Preselect price	Make this setting if the total to be labeled is to be preset as a **price total**.
Number of totals 1	Make this setting if the total to be labeled is to be the number of the reached totals 1 (setting used for the example).
Second. price	Make this setting if the **secondary price total** is preset as the total to be labeled.

3.6.1.4 Presetting total 2*

This menu point serves to enter the total necessary for total 2 in the previously selected total type, e. g. number *1 in *2 (see "**Preselecting type total 2"**).

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Config. total** | **Preselect total** | **Number *1 in *2** – Call up the input menu.

xx [ENTER] , [ETC] – Enter total 2 according to the preset total type, e. g. "Number *1 in *2" and acknowledge **or save** in database (see page **1 - 32**).

3.6.1.5 Preselecting type total 3

The type total necessary for total 3 may be entered here.

Operating sequence:				Description
[MODE] 2	**Config. total**	**Preselect total**	**Preselect type tot3**	– Call up the selection menu.

Preselect pieces	Make this setting if the total to be labeled is to be preset as a **piece total**.
Preselect weight	Make this setting if the the total to be labeled is to be preset as a **weight total** (setting for example).
Preselect price	Make this setting if the total to be labeled is to be preset as a **price total**.
Number of totals 1	Make this setting if the total to be labeled is to be the number of the reached totals 1 (setting used for the example).
Number of totals 2	Make this setting if the total to be labeled is to be the number of the reached totals 2 (setting used for the example).
Pres.pcs viaSiNum	Make this setting if the appearance of the message 'Total 3 reached' is needed for the operator on reaching the preset end total of the single numerator. **Note:** when selecting this presetting, delete '**With *3**' should be set for the single numerator at mode **level 5**.
Second. price	Make this setting if the **secondary price total** is preset as the total to be labeled.

3.6.1.6 Presetting total 3*

This menu point serves to enter the total necessary for total 3 in the previously selected total type, e. g. number *2 in *3 (see "**Preselecting type total 3"**).

Operating sequence:				Description
[MODE] 2	**Config. total**	**Preselect total**	**Number *2 in *3**	– Call up the input menu.

xx [ENTER] , [ETC] – Enter total 3 according to the preset total type, e. g. "Number *2 in *3" and acknowledge **or save** in database (see page **1 - 32**).

Total preselection matrix **(only with terminal GT-CT)**

If **PLU-related totalization** or **weight class-related totalization** is set at mode level 5, the totals to be labeled may be entered in a total preselection matrix for the PLUs or weight classes created and be used for labeling.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Config. total** | **Preselect total** | **[ETC]** | **Preselect tot. matrix** | Call the 'Preselect tot. matrix'.

As regards the **PLU-related total preselection**, the **PLU and customer numbers** of max. 40 articles are displayed in the first table row.

PLU number		0	0	0	0
Customer number		0	0	0	0
Preselection type		Pcs	Pcs	Pcs	Pcs
Preset total 1:	Weight:	---	---	---	---
	Price:	---	---	---	---
	Pcs:	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs
Total 1 value:	Weight:	0 g	0 g	0 g	0 g
	Price:	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
	Pcs:	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs
Print total 1 and delete					
Preselection type		Pcs	Pcs	Pcs	Pcs
Preset total 1:	Weight:	---	---	---	---
	Price:	---	---	---	---
	Pcs:	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs
	Number *1:	---	---	---	---
Total 2 value:	Weight:	0 g	0 g	0 g	0 g
	Price:	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
	Pcs:	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs
	Number *1:	0	0	0	0
Print total 1 and delete					

The total preselection matrix is made up in the form of a table.

The table rows contain the entered and accumulated totals of **total 1** and **total 2** as well as a few functions. The selection of the table fields, the inputs and presettings are described on page **3 - 117**.

Scroll bars

The scroll bars in both the horizontal and vertical direction indicate the position of the part selected from the table within the complete table. Thereby, the **light field** shows the **displayed section** and the **dark field** the **non-displayed section** of the table.

In conjunction with the **weight class-related total preselection**, the **weight values of 3 weight classes** are displayed as standard in the first table row. If more weight classes are needed, the number of weight classes may be increased to **80** at mode level 5. Such an increase is, however, subject to a licence.

Weight class		to 0,190 kg	to 0,210 kg	larger then0,210 kg
Preset type		Weight	Weight	Weight
Preset total 1:	Weight:	0.000 kg	0.000 kg	0.000 kg
	Price:	---	---	---
	Pcs:	---	---	---
Value total 1:	Weight:	0.000 kg	0.000 kg	0.000 kg
	Price:	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
	Pcs.	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs.
Print total 1 and delete				

Scrollbalken

Total preselection column **(only with terminal GT-CT)**

If the display and operating terminal **GT-CT** is connected to the GLP and if the totalization mode '**PLU dynamic**' is selected at **mode level 5**, then when a PLU not contained in the total preset matrix is called, the preset total column is automatically called up. After the preset total, this is inserted in the preset total matrix. If there is no longer a free column in the preset total matrix, an attempt is made to delete a column in which no total value has yet been added up. If this does not succeed, then the labeling is locked! The total preset can also be saved in the database. If the entry in the total preset matrix is then deleted when the total is reached, then the appropriate total preset is automatically inserted in the matrix when the PLU is called!

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Config. total** | **Presel. total** | **[ETC]** | **Tot.pres. column** – Call up 'Tot. presel. column'.

The relevant PLU number and if necessary the customer number is automatically displayed.

PLU number		0100
Customer number		1100
Preselection type		Weight
Preset total 1:	Weight:	50.00 0 kg
	Price:	---
	Pcs.:	---
Total 1 value	Weight:	0.000 kg
	Price:	$ 0.00
	Pcs.:	0 Pcs
Print total 1 and delete		

The total presetting is described on the following pages. When preset, the total may be stored and the editor exited.

[ENTER] – Close the input. The following selection menu appears:

Editor being exited
Save data?
yes
Yes, also in database
no
Return

[ENTER] – Enter '**yes**' and acknowledge if the data is to be temporarily stored for the next following labeling procedure. Changing of PLU leads to a loss of the **new** data,

[▼] [ENTER] – **or** select '**no**' and acknowledge if the editor is to be exited without the storage of data,

[▼] [ENTER] – **or** select '**Return**' and acknowledge if the editor is again to be entered to change data,

[▼] [ENTER] – **or** select '**Yes, in addition in database**' and acknowledge if you want to save the data **permanently** in the database.

xxxx [ENTER] – Enter the applicable password and acknowledge. When recalling the PLU, the preset total is called up simultaneously.

Selection and input notes

As of program version **8.40** the relevant input and selection fields in the tables may be selected by slighty tapping on them on the display and may be activated for input or selection by re-tapping on them. Furthermore, all selection and input functions mentioned in section **1.5** of the programming instructions are possible.

Selecting a table field:

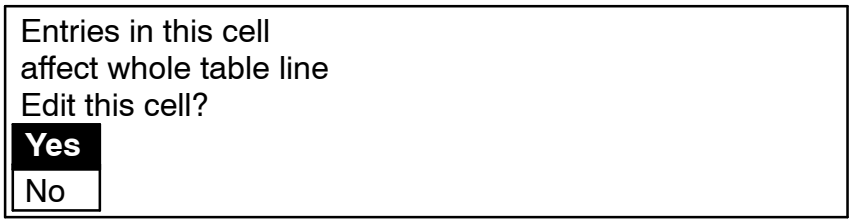
or [▼] [▲] [◀] [▶]- Select requested table field.

Opening the table field selected

or [SELECT] - Open the chosen field for a selection or an input..

Identical presettings for each weight class

If a value or a selection is to apply to all weight classes, the table field on the extreme left may be selected in the relevant table line and opened by or means of the key **[SELECT]**. This will cause the following message to appear:



[▼] [ENTER] - Select **'No'** and acknowledge if the presetting is not to apply to the complete table line

[ENTER] - or select '**Yes**' and acknowledge if the presetting is to apply to the complete table line.

Storing presettings and exiting the total preselection matrix

[ENTER] - After completion of the relevant inputs, the total preselection matrix may be exited. After exiting, the following display will appear:

[ENTER] - Select '**Yes**' and acknowledge if the data is to be stored and the total preselection matrix exited.

[▼] [ENTER] - Select **'No'** and acknowledge if the total preselection matrix is to be exited without the storage of data.

[▼] [ENTER] - Select **'Return'** and acknowledge if the total preselection matrix is to be reaccessed. A new input is possible.

3.1

Entering the PLU and the customer number

If a new PLU is to be entered in the total preselection matrix for a **PLU-related total preselection**, first input its **PLU** and if necessary, the **customer number** in the first table row of a free table field.

With the operating mode '**P L U dynamic**' set, a total preselection column is automatically called up when calling a PLU, and the total as well as the relevant PLU number and customer number are automatically inserted in the total preselection matrix after presetting of total (see page **3 – 116**).

Selecting an input field:

or [▶] – Select a free table field from the first table row.

PLU number		1010	1020	1030	0
Customer number		2000	2000	2000	0
Preselection type		Pcs	Pcs	Pcs	Pcs
Preset total 1:	Weight:	---	---	---	---
	Price:	---	---	---	---
	Pcs:	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs
Total 1 value:	Weight:	0 g	0 g	0 g	0 g
	Price:	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
	Pcs:	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs
Print total 1 and delete					
Preselection type		Pcs	Pcs	Pcs	Pcs
Preset total 1:	Weight:	---	---	---	---
	Price:	---	---	---	---
	Pcs:	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs
	Number *1:	---	---	---	---
Total 2 value:	Weight:	0 g	0 g	0 g	0 g
	Price:	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
	Pcs:	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs
	Number *1:	0	0	0	0
Print total 1 and delete					

or [SELECT] – Open the selected table field.

or [SELECT] – Activate the input

xxx – Enter the PLU number, e. g. 1230.

PLU number:	1230
Customer number:	0

[ENTER] – Confirm input.

or [▼] – If required, select input customer number

or [SELECT] – Activate the input

xxx – Enter the customer number, if applicable, e. g. 1000.

PLU number:	1230
Customer number:	1000

[ENTER] [ENTER] – Confirm input.

If required, select additional free fields and enter further PLU numbers and, if necessary, customer numbers as decribed before.

Preset the preselecting type

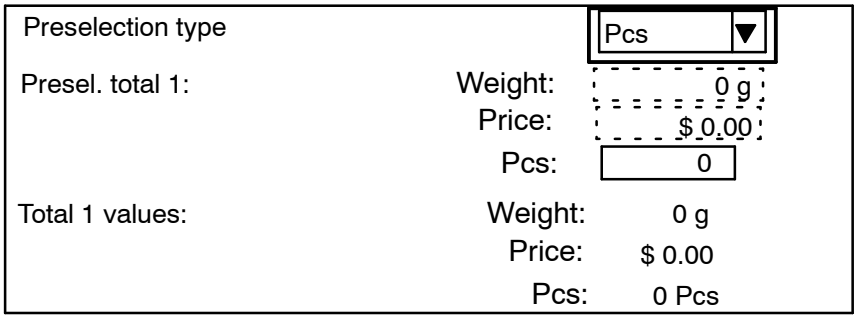
Before entering a total for a **PLU** or a **weight class**, the relevant preselection type for total 1 and, if necessary, for total 2 must be preset.

Example - presetting the type for total 2:

or [▼] [▲] [◀] [▶]- Select required table field.

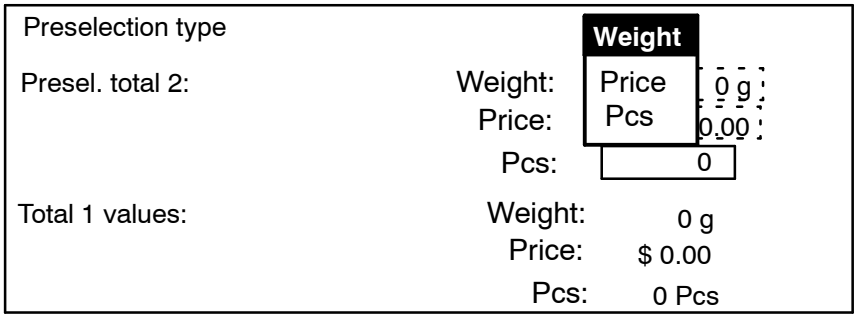
PLU number		1010	1020	1030	1230
Customer number		2000	2000	2000	1000
Preselection type		Pcs	Pcs	Pcs	Pcs
Preset total 1:	Weight:	---	---	---	---
	Price:	---	---	---	---
	Pcs:	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs
Total 1 value:	Weight:	0 g	0 g	0 g	0 g
	Price:	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
	Pcs:	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs
Print total 1 and delete					
Preselection type		Pcs	Pcs	Pcs	Pcs
Preset total 1:	Weight:	---	---	---	---
	Price:	---	---	---	---
	Pcs:	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs
	Number *1:	---	---	---	---
Total 2 value:	Weight:	0 g	0 g	0 g	0 g
	Price:	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
	Pcs:	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs	0 Pcs
	Number *1:	0	0	0	0
Print total 1 and delete					

or [SELECT]- Open the table field selected.



or [SELECT]- Activate '**Preselection type**'.

[▼] , [▲] - Select 'Preset type', e. g.'Weight'.



[ENTER] [ENTER] - Acknowledge the selection and return to the basic mask. Make the selection for **total 1** as described before.

Presetting totals

According to the 'Preset type' selected, **total 1** or **total 2** to be labeled may be entered for each PLU or weight class.

Example – presetting total 2:

or [▼] [▲] [◀] [▶] – Select required table field.

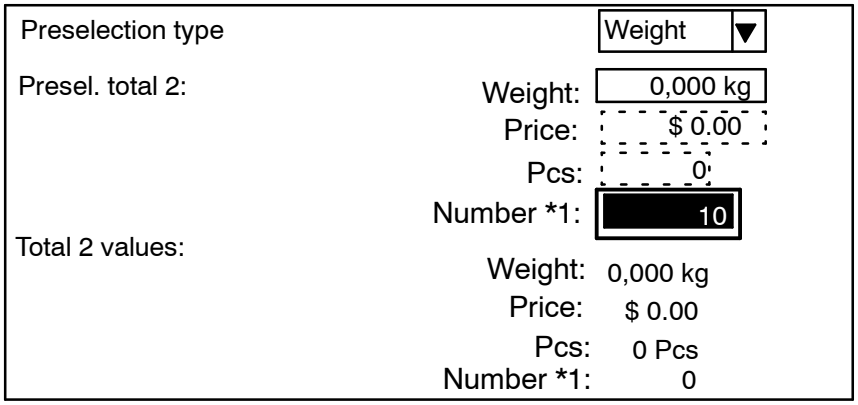
PLU number		1010	1020	1030	1230
Customer number		2000	2000	2000	1000
Preselection type		Weight	Weight	Weight	Number *1
Preset total 2:	Weight:	0.000 kg	0.000 kg	0.000 kg	---
	Price:	---	---	---	---
	Pcs:	---	---	---	---
	Number *1:	---	---	---	0

or [SELECT] – Open the table field selected.

[▼] – Select the input field, e. g. Number *1.

or [SELECT] – Activate the input

x x – Preset number *1, e. g. 10 cartons.



[ENTER] [ENTER] – Acknowledge the input and return to the basic display.

PLU number		1010	1020	1030	1230
Customer number		2000	2000	2000	1000
Preselection type		Weight	Weight	Weight	Number *1
Preset total 2:	Weight:	0.000 kg	0.000 kg	0.000 kg	---
	Price:	---	---	---	---
	Pcs:	---	---	---	---
	Number *1:	---	---	---	10

When presetting Number *1, the number corresponds to the multiple of total 1. When total 1 is reached, number *1 is increased by 1. So, e.g., the number of pakkages per carton can be preset as a piece under total 1, and the number of cartons under total 2 for number *1.

Printing the total preselection

With the editor opened, the contents of the total preselection matrix may be printed out on blank labels, ticket rolls or lists for checking or archiving purposes.

[LIST] – Call up the printer function keys.

[PRINT] – Print out the total preselected.

Defining totalization

Totalization in the standard total memories **total 1** and **total 2** may be activated or deactivated for each PLU or weight class.

or [▼] [▲] [◀] [▶]– Select table field "**Include in global totalization process**" of the required total and PLU.

PLU number Customer number		1010 2000	1020 2000	1030 2000	1230 1000
Total 2 value	Number *1	---	---	---	10
	Weight:	0.000 kg	0.000 kg	0.000 kg	0.000 kg
	Price:	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00	$ 0.00
	Pcs:	0 pcs.	0 pcs.	0 pcs.	0 pcs.
	Number *1	0	0	0	0
Print total 2 and delete					
Include in global totalization process		Yes	Yes	Yes	**No**

Yes: the weight and price of the articles labeled are also totalized in the standard total memories *1, *2, *3, *A, *PG and *D simultaneously with the total preselection matrix.

No: **no totalization** is made in the **standard total memories *1 and *2**.

[TOGGLE] – Toggle the yes/no option accordingly.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection.

Deleting the column after drawing of total

Whether or not the preset total of the column is to be automatically deleted after printout of the total label may be preset here.

or [▼] [▲] [◀] [▶]– Select table field "**Delete column after total drawing**" of the required total and PLU.

PLU number Customer number	1010 2000	1020 2000	1030 2000	1230 1000
Pcs: Number *1	0 pcs. 0	0 pcs. 0	0 pcs. 0	0 pcs. 0
Print total 2 and delete				
Include in global totalization process	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Delete column after total drawing	Yes	Yes	Yes	**No**

Yes: the preset total is automatically deleted after printout of total.

No: the preset total is **not** deleted after printout of total.

[TOGGLE] – Toggle the yes/no option accordingly.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection.

3.6.2 Batch number

The input of the batch number is described on page **3 - 25**.

3.6.3 Total equalization

If batch and grand totals are preset for labeling, the total at which the grand total is reached may be preset here (see also section **2.7**).

Example:

Carton or pack total (**total 1**) = 40 kg
Pallet total (**total 2**) = 500 kg

After labeling of 12 carton totals with 40 kg, the pallet total of 480 kg is reached.

After labeling of 13 carton totals, a pallet total of 520 kg would already be reached.

3.6.3.1 Fill up carton total 1

Operating sequence:			Description
[MODE] 2	**Config. total**	**Equalize total**	– Call up the selection menu.

- + **Fill *1 carton**	Preset **"+"** if the cartons/packs are to have their nominal weight. Preset **"-"** if the grand total is set to **yes** and is to have priority over the carton total.

3.6.3.2 Fill up pallet total 2

Operating sequence:			Description
[MODE] 2	**Config. total**	**Equalize total**	– Call up the selection menu.

- + **Fill *2 pallet**	Preset **"+"** if the cartons/packs are to have their nominal weight. Preset **"-"** if the grand total is to have priority over the carton total reached.

3.6.3.3 Preset equalized weight for totals 1-3

If, e.g., the same carton weight is always to be printed for a carton irrespective of the added weight of the individual packages, then this can be preset as an equalized weight. The summation per total is described on the next page!

Operating sequence:			Description
[MODE] 2	**Config. total**	**Equalize total**	– Call up the input menu.

Equal. wgt*1	**x x [ENTER]**	– Enter the equalized weight for total 1 and acknowledge. Calculation see next page!
Equal. wgt*2	**x x [ENTER]**	– Enter the equalized weight for total 2 and acknowledge. Calculation see next page!
Equal. wgt *3	**x x [ENTER]**	– Enter the equalized weight for total 3 and acknowledge. Calculation see next page!

3.6.3.4 Enter extra unit price for price total determination

If the price totals are not calculated from the added individual prices but from total weight times special unit price, the relevant special unit price can be entered here.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Config. total** | **Equalize total** | **Extra * UP** | – Call input.

xxxx [ENTER] –Enter other unit price for price total determination.

Depending on the presetting and the input, the weight total is determined as follows:

Total 1 is printed out:

- total 1 is reached
  + equalized weight *1 >0: **->** weight = equalized weight *1
- otherwise: **->** weight = real weight from the total

Total 2 is printed out:

- total 2 is reached
  + equalized weight *2 >0 –> weight = equalized weight *2
- equalized weight *1 >0
  + preselection mode of total 2 = number of totals 1
  + total 1 is reached –> weight = piece total 2 x equalized weight *1
- otherwise –> weight = real weight from the total

Total 3 is printed out:

- total 3 is reached
  + equalized weight *3 >0 –> weight = equalized weight *3
- equalized weight *1 >0
  + preselection mode of total 3 = number of totals 1
  + total 1 is reached –> weight = piece total 3 x mal equalized weight *1
- equalized weight *2 >0
  + preselection mode of total 3 = number of totals 2
  + total 2 is reached –> weight = piece total 3 x equalized weight *2
- equalized weight *1 >0
  + preselection mode of total 3 = number of totals 2
  + preselection mode of total 2 = number of totals 1
  + total 1 is reached
  + total 2 is reached
  + preselection of total 2 >0 –> weight = piece total 3 x preselection of total 2 x equalized weight *1
- otherwise –> weight = real weight from total

3.6.4 Customer labels with totals*

If the totals are to be printed on customer-specific labels, different totals may be printed on different customer labels.

Operating sequence:			Description
[MODE] 2	**Config. total**	**Cust. lab. totals**	– Call up the input menu.
Cust. lab. No. tot. 1	**xx [ENTER]**		– Enter the label number for total 1 and acknowledge.
Cust. lab. No. tot. 2	**xx [ENTER]**		– Enter the label number for total 2 and acknowledge.
Cust. lab. No. tot. 3	**xx [ENTER]**		– Enter the label number for total 3 and acknowledge.
Cust. lab. No.r.tot.	**xx [ENTER]**		– Enter the label number for other totals and acknowledge.

3.6.5 Total code

Presetting a different total code for total labels is described on page **3 - 33**.

3.6.6 Unit of weight for totals

Presetting the printout of the unit of weight is described on page **3 - 17**.

3.6.7 Total tare

In addition to the determined tare totals of single packages, it might become necessary in order labeling procedures to add the dead weight of cartons, packs or pallets to the relevant tare total in the tare total memories 1 – 3. Here, the relevant tare weight may be preset for totals 1 to 3.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 **Config. total** **[ETC]** **Total tare**	– Call up the input menu.
Total 1 tare **x x [ENTER]**	– Enter the tare for total 1 and acknowledge.
Total 2 tare **x x [ENTER]**	– Enter the tare for total 2 and acknowledge.
Total 3 tare **x x [ENTER]**	– Enter the tare for total 3 and acknowledge.

Depending on the configuration, the tare totals in the total memories of totals 1 –3 are formed in different ways, i. e.

Tare total *1

> With each package the tare total of total *1 is increased by the tare weight of the relevant package.

> When printing total *1 or reaching the preselected value of total 1, a preset total 1 tare is added to the tare total of total 1.

Tare total *1 = (total single tare) + total 1 tare)

Tare total *2:

Total*2 counts the single packages

> With each package, the tare total of total *2 is increased by the tare weight of the relevant.

> When printing total *2 or reaching the preselected value of total 2, the total 2 tare is added to the tare total of total 2.

Tare total *2 = (total single tare) + total 2 tare)

Total *2 counts the number of totals 1

> With each package, the tare total of total *2 is increased by the tare weight of the relevant package.

> When printing total *2 or reaching the preset value of total 2, a preset total 2 tare is added to the tare total of total 2.

> When printing total *1 or reaching the preselected value of total 1, the total 1 tare is added to the tare total of total 2.

Tare total *2 = (total single tare) + (total tare 1) + total 2 tare)

Tare total *3:

Total *3 counts the single packages

> With each package the tare total of total *3 is increased by the relevant tare weight of the relevant package.

> When printing total *3 or reaching the preselected value of total 3, a preset total 3 tare is added to the tare total of total 3.

Tare total 3 = (total single tare) + total 3 tare)

Total 3 counts the number of totals 1 (total 1 counts the single packages)

> With each package the tare total of total *3 is increased by the tare weight of the relevant package.

> When printing total *3 or reaching the preselected value of total 3, a preset total 3 tare is added to the tare total of total 3.

> When printing total *1 or reaching the preselected value of total 1, the total 1 tare is added to the tare total of total 3.

Tare total 3 = (total single tare) + (total tare 1) + total 3 tare)

Total 3 counts the number of totals 2 and total 2 counts the single packages

> With each package the tare total of total *3 is increased by the tare weight of the relevant package.

> When printing total *3 or reaching the preselected value of total 3, a preset total 3 tare is added to the tare total of total 3.

> When printing total *2 or reaching the preselected value of total 2, the total 2 tare is added to the tare total of total 3.

Tare total 3 = (total single tare) + (total tare 1) + total 3 tare)

Total 3 counts the number of totals 2 and total 2 counts the number of totals 1

> With each package the tare total of total *3 is increased by the tare weight of the relevant package.

> When printing total *3 or reaching the preselected value of total 3, a preset total 3 tare is added to the tare total of total 3.

> When printing total *2 or reaching the preselected value of total 2, the total 2 tare is added to the tare total of total 3.

> When printing total *1 or reaching the preselected value of total 1, the total 1 tare is added to the tare total of total 3.

Tare total 3 =	**(total single tare) + (total tare 1) + (total tare 2) + total 3 tare)**

Displaying or printing tare totals *1 – *3

The tare total *1, *2 or *3 is indicated simultaneously with the display of the total memories total 1*, total *2 or total *3. On printout of totals 1 – 3 and the operating mode ”**with tare printing**” set at mode level 5, and provided that 68 mm labels are inserted, the relevant tare total (1 –3) is also printed out on total labels.

3.6.8 Printing the secondary price total

☞ The setting "**With print. o. secondary ***" is only possible if "**Print. 2nd price num. + code**" is set (see page **3 - 12).**

In the event that a 2nd selling price is printed on single labels in the secondary currency, the secondary price total formed on the basis of this 2nd selling price may also be printed out on total labels.

Operating sequence: **Description**

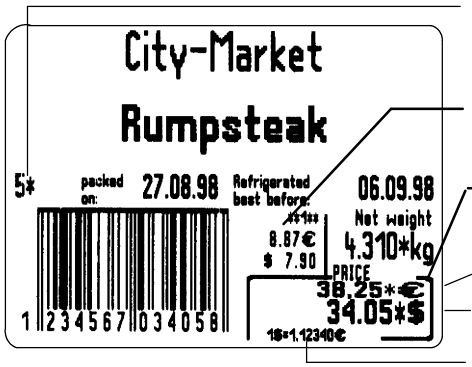
[MODE] 2 **Config. total** **[ETC]** – Call up the selection menu.

- / **+** **Print sec. ***

Select "**with(+)**" if the secondary price total formed on the basis of the 2nd selling price is to be printed on total labels.

Standard setting: without(-)

Label example:



Printout of piece total in conjunction with printout of unit price on total labels.

Additional printout of unit prices on total labels (see page **3 - 10**)

Printout of weight unit on total labels (see page **3 - 12**)

Secondary price total, e. g. in Euro

Primary price total

Conversion rate

3

3.7 Labels

⚠	**Prior to selecting the label type, the minimum font size required for the intended use according to legal requirements is to be taken into account, e. g. for prepackages having an identical weight. Because of the font sizes required in relation to the nominal filling quantity, it might happen that standard labels cannot be used.**

3.7.1 Label types

A different label type may be selected here, or there is the possibility of **temporarily** changing the label type called via the PLU data.

The following label types are offered for selection:

Standard labels: **standard** label layouts according to **BIZERBA** or **ISB** standards in different widths or heights

Customer labels: with label layouts saved in the device under label numbers and created **specifically for the customer** with a **PC program**.

Special labels: label layouts customer-specifically created and **permanently** programmed in the unit.

Euro labels: **standard** label layouts in accordance with the **BIZERBA** or **ISB** standards with additional fields for an additional 2nd unit price and selling price and the preset conversion rate.

3.7.1.1 Standard labels*

3

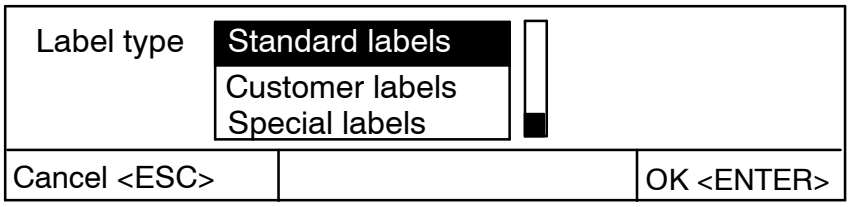
The following standard formats are offered for selection:

BIZERBA 68 mm, 58 mm, 37 mm, 33 mm, 58/1 mm, ISB 68 mm, 50 mm

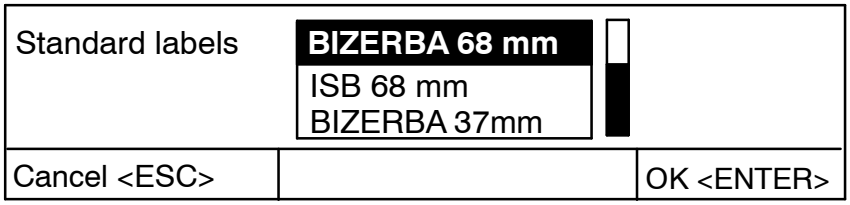
Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Labels** **Label type** – Call up the selection menu.

[▼] , [▲] – Select "**Standard labels**" by means of the cursor keys.



[ENTER] – Acknowledge the "**Standard labels**" selection.
The system advances automatically to the label selection.



[▼] , [▲] – Select the standard label using the cursor keys.

[ENTER] – Store the label selected.

BIZERBA 68 mm The selected label is displayed above the softkey.

Insert the respective label roll into the labeler.

3.7.1.2 Customer labels*

Customer-specific label layouts must first be created on a PC with the aid of the CWS or the Labelmaker software. Names or numbers must be assigned to them and stored in the labeler via the serial interface or the memory card (**max. 99**). Before changing a program or clearing the RAM, it is important that the customer labels are backed up on a data medium, such as a memory card or a PC.

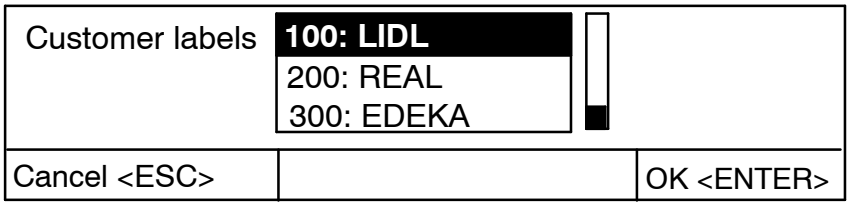
☞ If "**Simple texts**" are to be printed on customer labels (see page **3 – 41**), the relevant **font size** is to be preset in the layout specification of the customer labels.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 [ETC] | **Labels** | **Label type** – Call up the selection menu.

[▼] , [▲] – Using the cursor keys, select "**Customer labels**".

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the "**Customer labels**" selection.
The system advances automatically to label selection.
The label numbers of the customer labels stored in the labeler are displayed.



[▼] , [▲] – Using the cursor keys, select the label number.

[ENTER] – Store the presetting.

1: REAL
Label types

The selected label is displayed above the softkey.

Insert the respective label roll into the labeler.

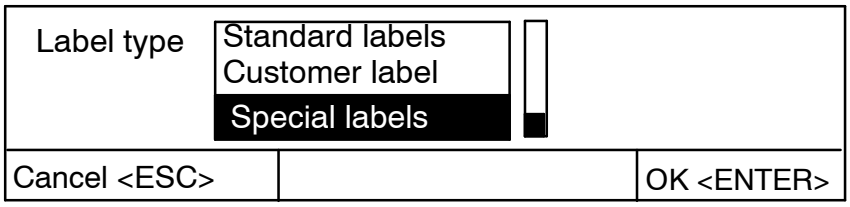
3.7.1.3 Special labels*

The customer-specific special labels are permanently stored in the unit.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 [ETC] | **Labels** | **Label type** – Call up the selection menu

[▼] , [▲] – Using the cursor keys, select "**Special labels**".



[ENTER] – Acknowledge the "**Special labels**" selection.
The system advances automatically to label selection.

[ENTER] – Store the presetting.

prepr.lab / **Label types** The selected label is displayed above the softkey.

Preprinted labels:

Select "**preprinted label**" if decorative or reference labels, for example, are only to be affixed to the packages and **are not to be printed**.

Insert the respective label roll into the labeler.

3.7.1.4 Euro labels*

If activating **dual currency price printing** via "**pr 2nd pr. num. + cod.**" (see page **3 – 13**) and with the standard label selected, the relevant Euro label layout is automatically called up.

For **"Euro labels"**, three additional fields are offered on BIZERBA or ISB labels for the printout of the 2nd unit price, the 2nd selling price and the conversion rate (see label example).

The following Euro labels are offered for selection:

Euro-BIZERBA 68 mm, 58 mm, 37 mm, 33 mm, 58/1 mm, **ISB 68 mm, ISB 50 mm**

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 [ETC] | **Labels** | **Label type** – Call up the selection menu.

[▼] , [▲] – Select "**Euro labels"** by means of the cursor keys.

Label type	Customer label Special labels **Euro labels**	
Cancel <ESC>		OK <ENTER>

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the "**Euro labels**" selection.
The system advances automatically to label selection.

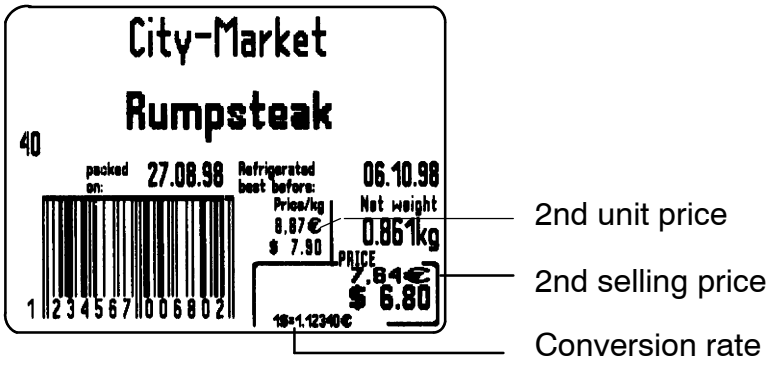
Euro labels	**Euro-BIZERBA 68 mm** Euro-ISB 68 mm Euro-BIZERBA 37 mm	
Cancel <ESC>		OK <ENTER>

[▼] , [▲] – Using the cursor keys, select the relevant Euro label.

[ENTER] – Store the presetting.

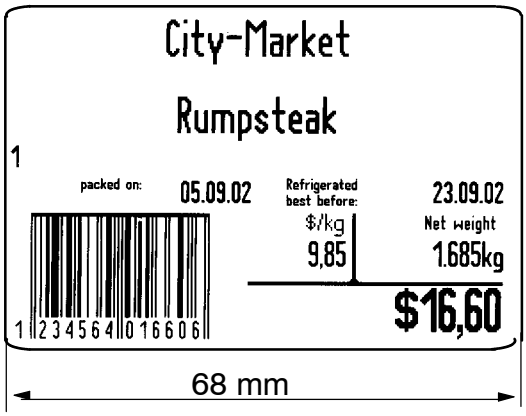
Euro-BIZ... The selected label is displayed above the softkey.

Additional fields on Euro labels:

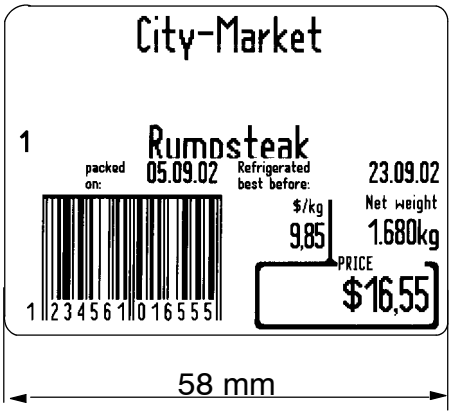


3.7.1.5 Overview of standard labels and sizes (Example with label size 3)

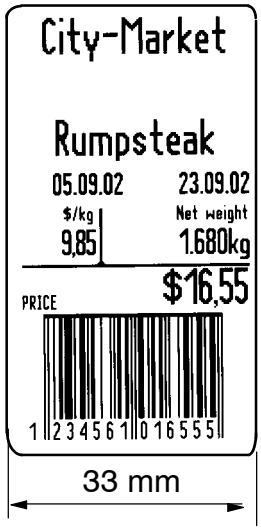
BIZERBA 68 mm



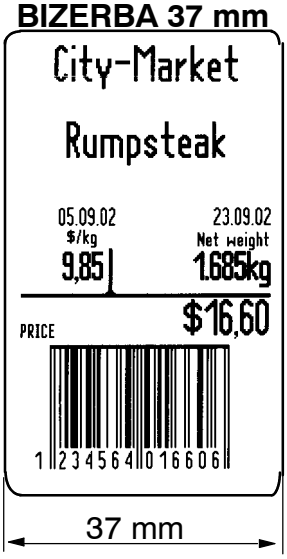
BIZERBA 58 mm



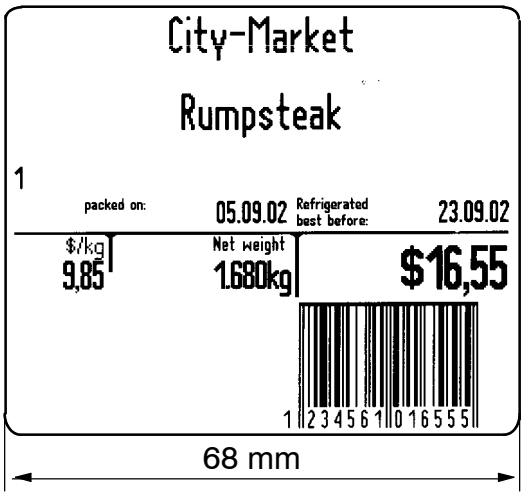
BIZERBA 33 mm



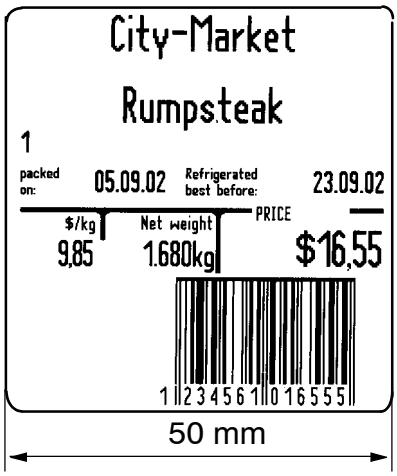
BIZERBA 37 mm



ISB 68 mm



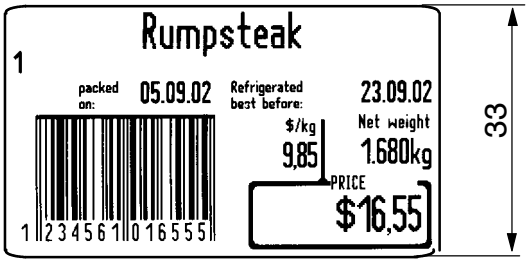
ISB 50 mm



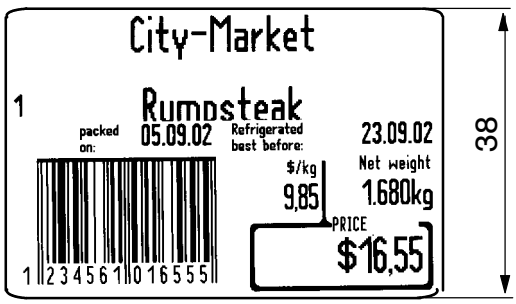
Type	BIZERBA				ISB	
Size	**68 mm**	**58 mm**	**37 mm**	**33 mm**	**68 mm**	**50 mm**
1	32	33	46	47	41	43
2	38	38	52	52	46	48
3	45	43	58	57	55	53
4	55	53	68	67	65	62
5	61	60	74	74	71	70
6	--	75	--	90	--	85
7	--	93	--	107	--	103

3.7.1.6 Overview of label sizes (example: BIZERBA label 58 mm)

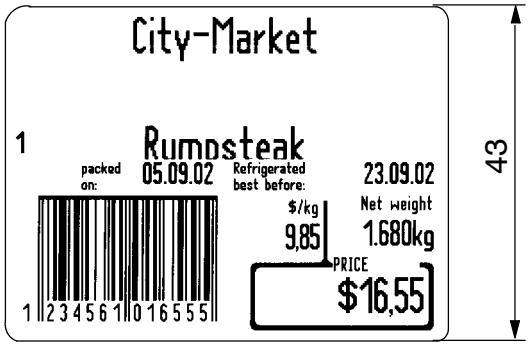
Size 1



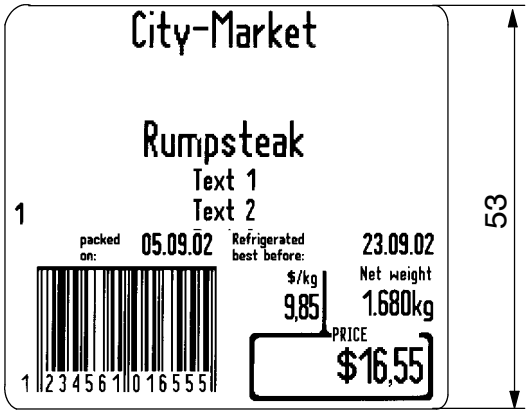
Size 2



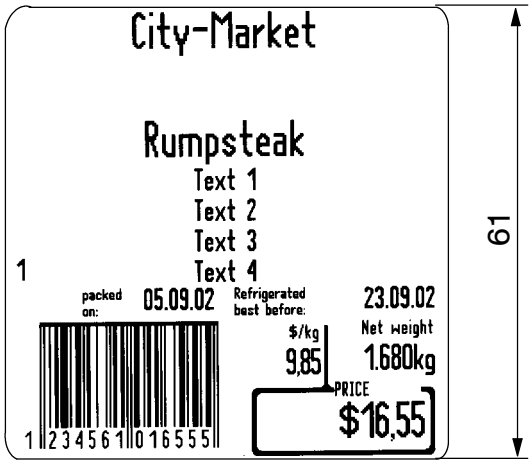
Size 3



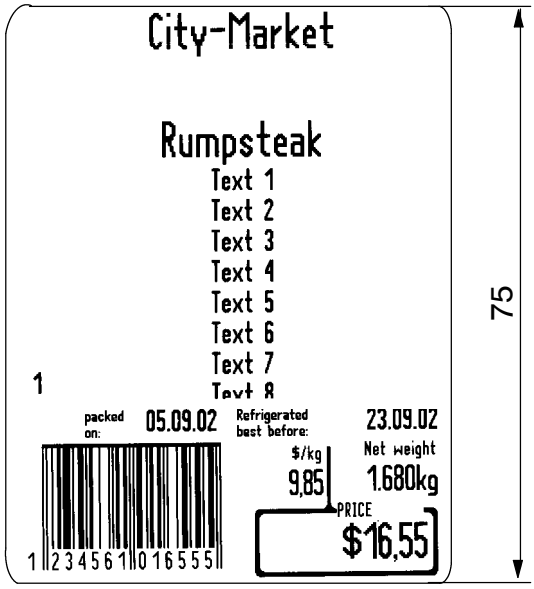
Size 4



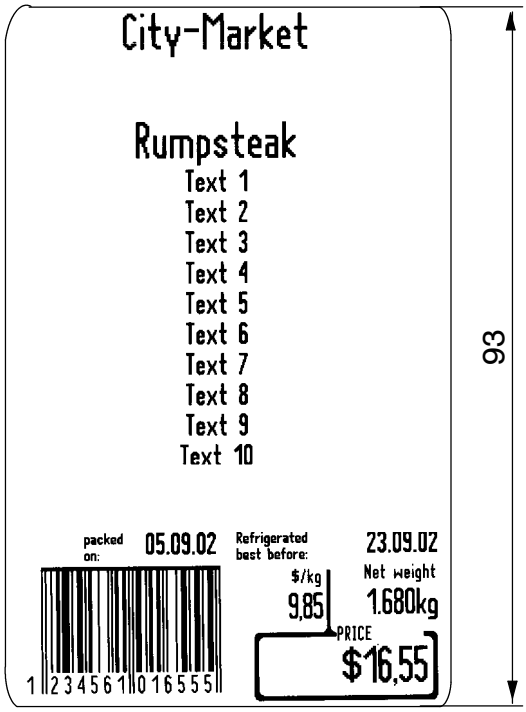
Size 5



Size 6



Size 7



3.7.2 Label size

This menu point permits the relevant label size of standard labels to be preset or the label size called up together the PLU data to be changed. If presetting a different label size, the height of **text field 2** (article and ingredient text) will also be changed. See also the afore-described overview and table of sizes. **Standard setting: label size 3**

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Labels** **Label size**	– Call up the selection menu.
Size 4	– E. g., select **size 4**.
[ENTER]	– Store the presetting.

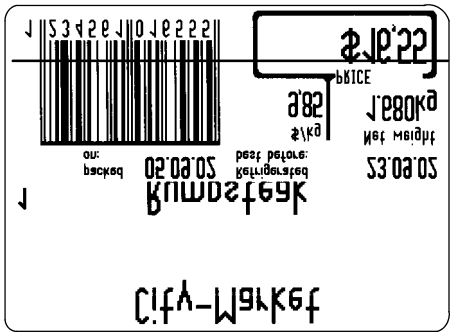
Insert the respective label roll into the labeler.

3

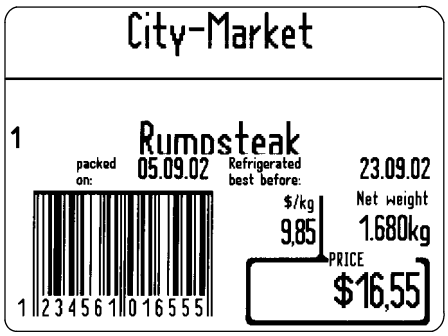
3.7.3 Layout options

3.7.3.1 Label printing rotated by 180 degrees*

If label rolls are used where the label is positioned on the backing paper in inverse mode, printing may be done rotated by 180 degrees. A prerequisite is that "**with retract operation**" be set as described on page **3 - 143**.



Label positioned on backing paper in inverse mode - thus printout incorrect.



Label printing rotated by 180 degrees and retract mode activated.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
- **+** **Rotation by 180°**	Set printing **without(-)** or **with(+)** rotation by 180 degrees. **Standard: without**

3.7.3.2 Variable header lenght

☞ **Input range: max. 180. If the value entered exceeds the range, an error message appears and the range is displayed!**

Operating sequence:	**Description**

[MODE] 2 [ETC] | **Labels** | **Layout options** | **Var. heaLgt/mm** | – Call up the input menu.

xx [ENTER] , **[ETC]** – Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in database (see page **1 – 32**).

Check the settings by printing a test label.

Description

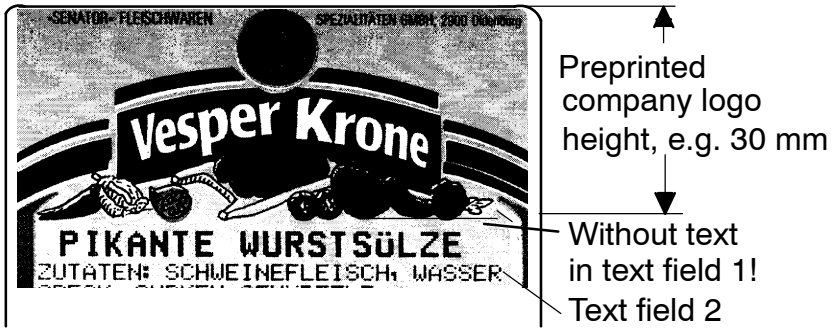
When using labels with a **preprinted company logo**, the height of this company logo must be preset in relation to **without** or ***with*** printing of text in text field 1.

The variable header height may be manually entered here, or there is the possibility of changing the variable header height called up via the PLU data.

Without **text in text field 1:**

If **no text** is printed in text field 1, a height of **–10 mm** has to be entered as the variable header height.

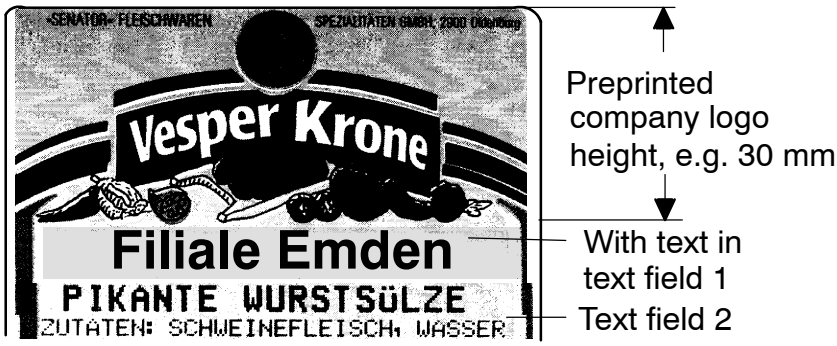
Enter, e. g. 30 mm – 10 mm = 20 mm as the variable header height



With **text in text field 1:**

If a text is printed in text field 1, the header height is to be entered as the variable header height.

Enter, e. g. 30 mm as the variable header height



3.7.3.3 LB offset for the label leading edge/dot

☞ **Input range: -450 to 450. If the value entered exceeds the range, an error message appears and the range is displayed!**

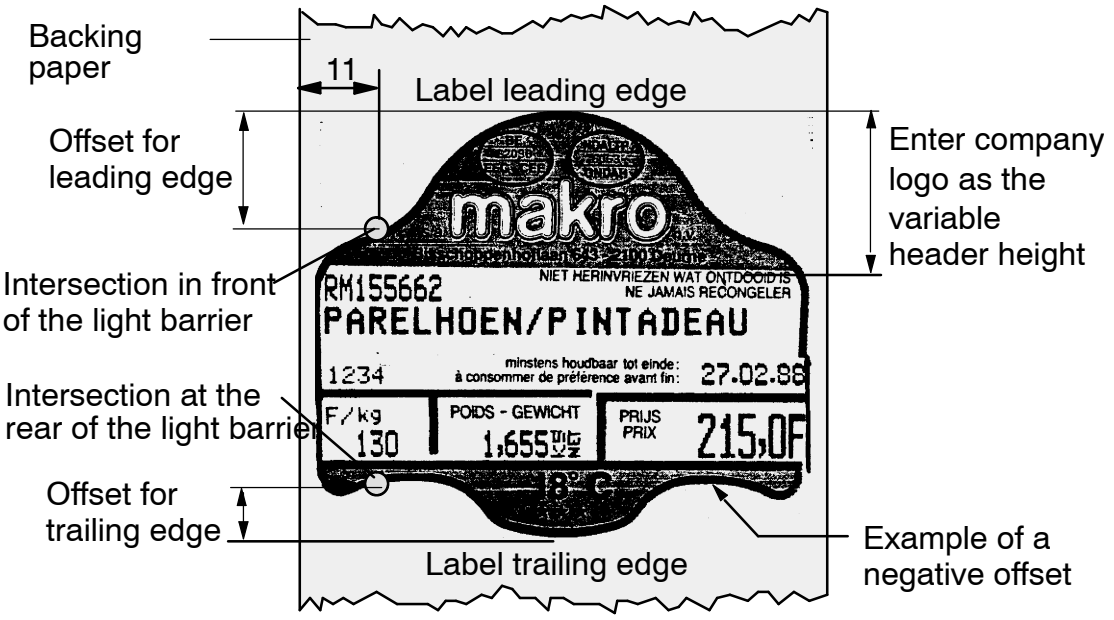
Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Labels** **Layout options** **LB offs. lead.edge**	– Call up the input menu.
[+/-]	– Enter a **minus** sign if the offset is negative.
xxx [ENTER] , **[ETC]**	– Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in database (see page **1 - 32**).

3.7.3.4 LB offset for the label trailing edge/dot

☞ **Input range: -450 to 450. If the value entered exceeds the range, an error message appears and the range is displayed!**

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Labels** **Layout options** **LB offs. TE**	– Call up the input menu.
[+/-]	– Enter a **minus** sign if the offset is negative.
xx [ENTER] , **[ETC]**	– Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in database (see page **1 - 32**).

Both the leading edge and the trailing edge of the labels are scanned by a light barrier to ensure a precise printout of texts and values. In case of an irregular label form (see label example), the edges might not be correctly scanned. To compensate for such an irregularity, a positive or a negative offset may be entered separately for both edges.



Determining the offsets

The light barrier is positioned 11 mm from the backing paper edge. As shown in the example, measure the spacing of a label on the backing paper from the label leading edge to the intersection in front of the light barrier and enter the spacing as the offset of the leading edge by converting the distance into dots. The procedure is the same for the label trailing edge.

Calculation: 1 dot corresponds to 0.133mm.
Offset/mm : 0.133 mm = number of dots

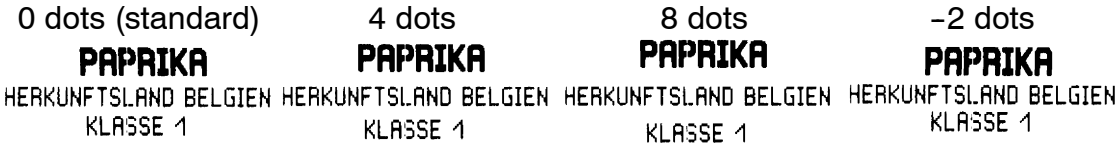
Input range: **- 450** dots up to **+ 450** dots = 59 mm ea.

When using uniform labels again, preset zero as the offset manually or via the called label parameters.

3.7.3.5 Line spacing

If, upon selecting a different label size, the printing area is larger or smaller for the text to be printed, the text can be made larger or smaller by respectively increasing or decreasing the line spacing.

Line spacing examples:



☞ **Input range: max. -3 to 9**
Entering a value outside the range causes the range to be displayed.

Operating sequence:		**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC]	**Labels** → **Layout options** → **Line spacing**	– Call up the input menu.
[+/-]		– If the spacing is smaller, enter a **minus** sign.
xxx [ENTER]		– Enter the line spacing in dots and acknowlwedge Check the settings by printing a test label.

3.7.3.6 Character height*

If the printing area no longer suffices upon selecting a smaller label size, respective texts can be adjusted to fit the **smaller** label area by deselecting "overlength" or "underlength" (see explanation).

Definition:

Character height Äpfel — Overlength / Underlength

Explanation:

Deselecting overlength: should only be done for upper case letters having no accent.

Deselecting underlength: should only be done for lower case letters having no underlength.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Labels** **Layout options** **Char. height**	– Call up the selection menu.
W/o over-lenght	Make this setting if upper case letters are to be printed **without overlength**.
W/o under lenght	Make this setting if lower case letters are to be printed **without underlength**.
With O/U lenght	Make this setting if all letters are to be printed **with underlength and overlength** (**standard**).
S.a. in Layout	Make this setting if this is preset in the layout rules for customer-specific labels.

3.7.3.7 Frame printing*

On blank labels, the selling price may be printed with a frame. A relevant presetting can be made here.

☞ Printing of the frame is **not** possible on **68 mm BIZERBA labels** and **68 mm ISB labels**.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Labels** **Layout options** **[ETC]**	– Call up the selection menu.
- / **+** **Frame**	Preselect printing of selling price "**without**"**(-)** or "**with(+)**" frame. **Standard: without(-)**

Label example:

Frame

3.7.3.8 Logo in text field 1*

If a logo is to be printed in text field 1 of the standard label, the relevant setting is to be made here. The logo may then be called automatically via the PLU data or manually via its number (see page **3 – 34**).

Operating sequence:	Description
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Labels** **Layout options** **[ETC]**	– Call up the selection menu.
– + **Logo in text fld1**	Select **"without(–)"** or **"with(+)"** logo in text field 1. **Standard: without(–)**

3.7.3.9 Texts

*Weight text printing**

On blank labels, a weight text may be printed in addition to the weight. A relevant setting can be made here.

Operating sequence:	Description
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Labels** **Layout options** **[ETC]** **..-Texts**	– Call up the selection menu
– + **Print wgt text**	Select "**without(–)**" or "**with(+)**" printing of weight text in addition to the weight. **Standard: without**

Label example:

*Price text printing**

On blank labels, a price text may be printed in addition to the selling price. A relevant setting can be made here.

☞ Printing of price text is **not** possible on **68 mm BIZERBA labels** and **68 mm ISB labels**.

Operating sequence:	Description
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Labels** **Layout options** **[ETC]** **..-Texts**	– Call up the selection menu
– + **Print price txt.**	Select "**without(–)**" or "**with(+)**" printing of price text in addition to the price. **Standard: without(–)**

Label example:

Date text printing*

On blank labels, a standard text or a variable date text may be printed in addition to the packing and best before/sell-by date. This setting can be made here.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 [ETC] | **Labels** | **Layout options** | **[ETC]** | **Texts** | **Print date text** | Call up selection menu

W/o date text print — Make this setting for labels having a **date text preprinted**. A date text is not printed (**standard setting**).

With std. txt print — Make this setting for blank labels if the standard text is to be printed in addition to date 1 and date 2.

With var. txt print — Make this setting for blank labels if a **variable date text** is to be printed on the labels.
The variable date text must be readily stored under the PLU data or entered directly (see page **3 - 39**).

Label example:

Standard date text or variable date tex

3

*Additional text field**

If an additional text is to be printed at the bottom of the label, blank labels permit to select the next **smaller label size** and the option "**with additional text field**". By selecting the smaller label size, the space is enlarged automatically. Text 3 for the additional text field may be preset directly at mode level 1 or 2 or stored under the PLU data and called up together with the PLU data.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 [ETC] | **Labels** | **Layout options** | **[ETC]** | **Texts** | - Call up the selection menu

- / + **Addit. text fld** — Select "**without(-)**" or "**with(+)**" additional text field.
Standard: without(-)

Label example:

Additional text field for text 3

Total text

If the article text of the last labeled article is to be printed on total labels instead of the text **subtotal 1 - 3** after labeling of various articles, a relevant presetting can be made here. See also notes concerning **totals 1 - 3** in section **3.4**.

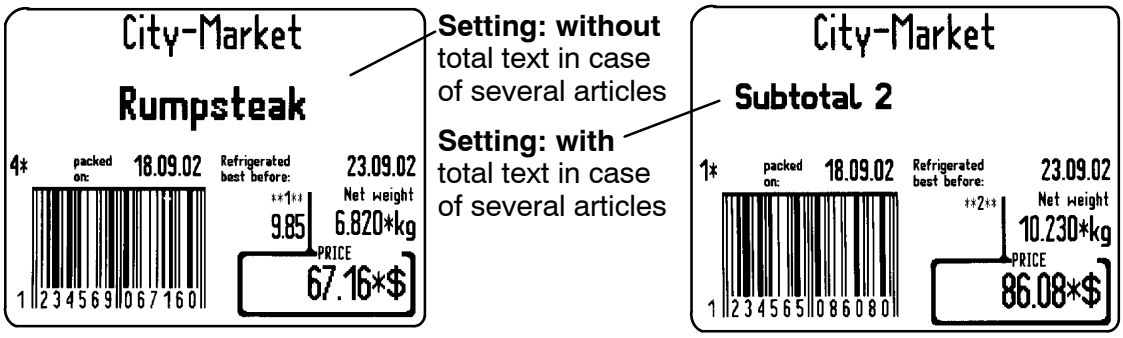
Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 [ETC] | **Labels** | **Layout options** | **[ETC]** | **Texts** – Call up the selection menu

-	+
Total text	

Select "without(-)" if the total texts are not to be printed on total labels of totals 1 – 3.
Standard setting: with(+)

Label examples:



3.7.3.10 Layout length of ticket/mm

When selecting **"Ticket with or without preprinted header"** (see page **3 - 145**), the layout length to be printed may be entered here.

Zero preset: the preset layout is printed in its original length.

xxx preset: the layout is printed in the preset length only.
Further printouts are not carried out.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[ETC] | **Labels** | **Layout options** | **[ETC]** | **Layout lg. ticket./mm** – Call up the selection menu.

xx **[ENTER]** – Enter the layout length in mm and acknowledge.

3.7.4 Customer-specific layouts for total labels

The input is described in section **3.6.4**.

3.7.5 Printer menu

3.7.5.1 Print rate

The standard setting for the print rate is130 mm/second. The minimum print speed which can be set is 30 mm/second and the maximum print rate170 mm/second (with a 7,5–dot thermal strip). In the event that the print quality is insufficient, a different print rate may be entered or there is the possibility of changing the print rate via the PLU data.

☞ **Input range: 30 to 170. If the value entered exceeds the range, an error message appears and the range is displayed!**

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 [ETC] | **Labels** | **Printer menu** | **Print speed** | – Call up the input menu.

xxx [ENTER] /,**[ETC]** – Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in database (see page **1 - 32**).

3

3.7.5.2 Paper grade

☞ **This setting cannot be made on the GLP.**

3.7.5.3 Setting density for thermal labels

The print voltage for thermal printing may be changed over a given range. This range is preset by the printer electronics in relation to the dot bar built–in. The value is entered in percent which causes an appropriate percentage change of the value determined.

☞ **Input range: -20 to 5. If the value entered exceeds the range, an error message appears and the range is displayed!**

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Labels** **Printer menu** **Saturat. DT**	– Call up the input menu.
[+/-]	– Enter the **minus** sign for a negative percentage value.
xx [ENTER]	– Enter the percentage value and acknowledge.

3.7.5.4 Set density for thermal transfer labels

The print voltage for thermal transfer printing may be changed over a given range preset by the printer electronics in relation to the dot bar built–in. This permits the print quality to be influenced up to a certain extent. The value is entered in percent which causes an appropriate percentage change of the value determined.

☞ **Input range: -20 to 5. If the value entered exceeds the range, an error message appears and the range is displayed!**

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 **Labels** **Printer menu** **Saturation TTF**	– Call up the input menu.
[+/-]	– Enter the **minus** sign for a negative percentage value.
xx [ENTER]	– Enter the percentage value and acknowledge.

3.7.5.5 Retract operation

During retract operation the label is pulled back by approx. 10 mm. This is necessary:

- for Linerless labels
- if the first 10 mm on the label are to be printed with **variable** data
- for labels on the label roll being turned by **180 degrees** and on which the first 10 mm are to be printed

☞ **Depending on the label type the retract operation may also be preset under label parameter (see programming instructions)!**

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Labels** **Printer menu**	– Call up the selection menu.
- + **Retract mode**	Preselect **'W/o'(-)** or **'With(+)'** retract operation. **Standard: without**

3.7.5.6 Printing mode

The labeler may be equipped with a thermal direct or a thermal transfer printing mechanism. An appropriate setting is made by our after-sales service.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 [ETC] | **Labels** | **Printer menu** – Call up the selection menu.

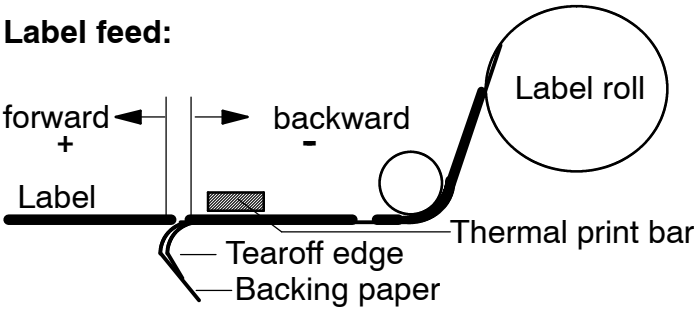
Dir. **Trf.**
Pr. mode: thermal..

Preselect the thermal direct**(Dir.)** or thermal transfer**(Trf.)** print mode.
Standard: direct

3.7.5.7 Label feed

The backing paper is pulled around the tearoff edge and thereby the printed label removed from the backing paper. Depending on the labeling system, the label is then either removed manually or automatically affixed to the package. If the label is not correctly removed, the label feed may be altered.
A label feed may be entered here, or there is the possibility of changing the label feed called up via the PLU data.

Label feed:



Label feed too large: the label is fully removed and falls off. In such an event: reduce the label feed.
Enter the number of dots with a minus sign.

Label feed too short: the label is not sufficiently peeled off. In such an event: increase the label feed.
Enter the number of dots without any sign.

Note: 1 dot corresponds to 0.133 mm (with a 7,5-dot thermal strip)

☞ **Input range: -400 to 400. If the value entered exceeds the range, an error message appears and the range is displayed!**

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 [ETC] | **Labels** | **Printer menu** | **[ETC]** | **Label feed/dot** – Call up the input menu

[+/-] – To **shift the print position backward**, enter a **minus** sign.

[ENTER],[ETC] – -Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in database (see page **1 - 32**).

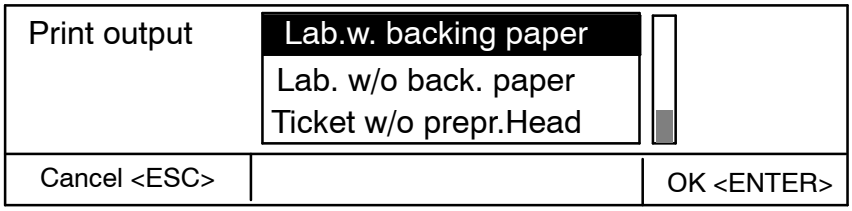
Check the settings by printing test labels.

3.7.5.8 Print output

The built–in thermal printer is capable of printing labels on backing paper, tag labels, labels with punched margin or thermal tally rolls. Depending on the application, the relevant setting can be made here.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Labels** **Printer menu** **[ETC]** **Pr.out-put to..** – Call up the selection menu



[▼] , [▲] – Make the relevant preselection using the cursor keys.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection and exit the selection menu.

Label with b. The selected print output is presented inversely above the softkey.

Label with backing paper
The printer feed is controlled via the gap between the labels or by black synchronization strips on the backing paper.

Label without backing paper
This setting becomes necessary, e.g., for tag labels. The unprintable range is quickly passed.

Ticket without preprinted header
This setting becomes necessary for printout on tally rolls (tape printer operation).

Ticket with preprinted header
The ticket paper is processed identically to labels, i. e. a subsequent header is printed out.

3.7.5.9 Position at tearoff edge

For tag labels, set the unit to ”Position tearoff edge = TE”.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Labels** **Printer menu** **[ETC]** – Call up the selection menu.

LE **TE** **pos. t.o.e.**

Setting **LE:** **t**he leading edge of the subsequent label is positioned on the tearoff edge.

Setting **TE:** the trailing edge of the printed label is positioned on the tearoff edge (**standard**).

3.7.5.10 Cut ON/OFF

If the labeler is equipped with a label cutting device and activated at mode level 5, cutting may be selected or deselected as required.

Operating sequence: **Description**

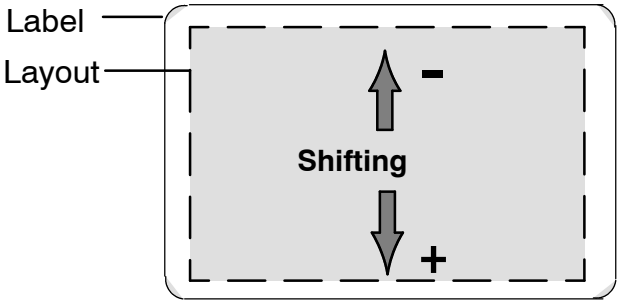
[MODE] 2 [ETC] | **Labels** | **Printer menu** | **[ETC]** – Call up the selection menu.

-	+
Cut	

Make this selection to activate**(+)** or deactivate**(-)** the label cutting device.

3.7.5.11 Vertical print position

In the event that the vertical print position of the layout is incorrect on the label, the printout may be vertically shifted in both directions. The number of dots for the vertical print shifting may be entered here or, if necessary, the setting ”Vert. print posit./dot” may be changed simultaneously with the call of the PLU data.



Shifting in the print position: enter the number of dots without any sign.

Shifting against the print position: enter the number of dots with a minus sign.

Shifting: in both directions max. 450 dots = 59,85 mm (1 dot = 0.133 mm)

Calculation: offset in mm : 0.133mm = number of dots
Example: 2 mm : 0.133 mm = 15 dots

☞ **Input range: -450 to 450. If the value entered exceeds the range, an error message appears and the range is displayed!**

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 [ETC] | **Labels** | **Printer menu** | **[ETC]** | **Vert. pr. pos./dot** – Call up the input menu

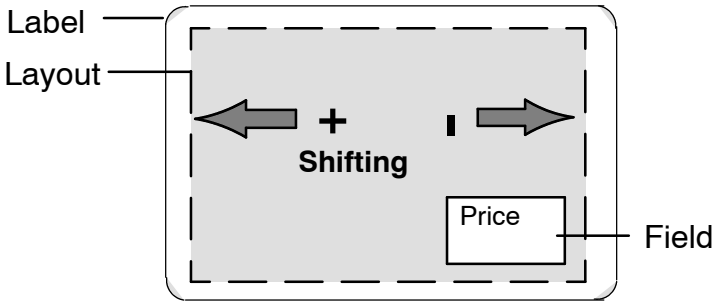
[+/-] – To **shift the print position backward**, enter a **minus** sign.

xxx [ENTER] /,**[ETC]** – Enter the new value and **acknowledge** or **save** in database (see page **1 - 32**).

Check the settings by printing a test label.

3.7.5.12 Horizontal print position

In the event that the horizontal print position of the layout is incorrect on the label, the printout may be horizontally shifted in both directions.



Shifting to the left: enter the number of dots without a sign.

Shifting to the right: enter the number of dots with a minus sign.

Shifting: in both directions max. 100 dots = 13.3 mm (1 dot = 0.133 mm)

Calculation: offset in mm : 0.133mm = number of dots
Example: 2 mm : 0.133 mm = 15 dots

☞ **Input range: -100 to 100. If the value entered exceeds the range, an error message appears and the range is displayed!**

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Labels** **Printer menu** **[ETC]** **Hor. print posit./dot**	– Call up the input menu.
[+/-]	– To **shift the print position backward**, enter a **minus** sign.
xx [ENTER]	– Enter the number of dots for shifting and acknowledge. Check the settings by printing a test label.

If a value preset for a shift to the right is so high (number of dots with a minus sign) that the layout extends beyond the right label edge, the layout will be shortened by the respective dots. Fields which lie within this range will also be shortened and texts as well as values will be printed in the smaller field in a "**compressed**" way. Shifting the fields outside the range prevents their content from being printed. If a value preset for a shift to the left is so high that the layout extends beyond the left label edge, the extending part will be cut.

3.7.6 Loading label parameters

The label data stored under the label parameter numbers may be called up together with the PLU data or **manually** by the operator.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Labels** **Label par. No.**	– Call up the label parameters manually.
xx [ENTER]	– Enter the label parameter number and acknowledge.

3.8 Printer and interface settings

3.8.1 Send channels active

The send channels for customer-provided equipment may be activated or deactivated as required, permitting, for example, to deselect an EDP connection in the event of malfunction or other problems. The labeler may then be operated independently. The channel which is to be activated or deactivated should always be checked.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Printer& intrface** **Send ch. active?**	– Call up the selection menu.
- **+** **Send chan. A**	Activate or deactivate the relevant send channel, e. g. **A**. **(-) = off, (+) = on**

Internal printing

If all labels are to be printed on a printer connected, the internal printer may be deactivated

(as regards twin labelers, all labels may, for example, be printed on the second labeler).

- **+** **Internal printing**	Preselect ”internal printing **yes(+)** or **no(-)**”. **Standard: internal**

3.8.2 Print channel control

The presettings for the print channel control are already described in chap. **3.5.5** from page **3 - 101** onward

3.8.3 List printer

The list printer may only be operated on the labeler with the licence ”LINE_PRINTER” activated.

3.8.3.1 List number

If a list printer is connected to the labeling system, the list type to be printed may be selected by entering a list number. All lists and the list printer are described in section **5.5**.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Printer& intrface** **List printer** **List number**	– Call up the input menu.
xx [ENTER]	– Enter the list number and acknowledge.

3.8.3.2 Database list number

If a list is to be printed containing all articles labeled per customer, the relevant database list number may be entered here.

☞ **After input of the list number for the database list, printing of the list must be started separately.**

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Printer& intrface** **List printer** **DB list number**	– Call up the input menu.
xx [ENTER]	– Enter the list number and acknowledge.

3.8.3.3 Print out DB list

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 **Printer& intrface** **List printer** **DB list number** **Print DB list**	– Database list printing

3.8.3.4 Printing rerouting to determine service printouts

Here it may be preset where the service printouts defined in mode level 5 are to be printed or displayed.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 **Printer + interface** **List printer** **Deviat.print service pr.**	– Call up the selection menu.

Label printer	Make this setting if the service printouts are to be printed on the standard label printer. (**Default setting**).
List print. interf.	Make this setting if the service printouts are to be printed on a connected list printer.
Only e-service	Make this setting if the service printouts are directly to be displayed on a PC or laptop via an Ethernet interface or sent to the BIZERBA service to be displayed.

3.8.4 Scanning rules

	**The use of a scanner in conjunction with the labeler is subject to the purchase of a ”SCANNER” licence.**

With a scanner connected to the labeler, the scancodes applied to the packages may be read and the scanning result evaluated on the basis of the scanning rules.

The scanning rules are normally established at mode **level 3 or 4**, stored under the scanning rule numbers, and the numbers are allocated to the relevant articles under the PLU data. Calling up a PLU also causes the allocated scanning rules to be called up.

There is also the possibility of calling up the rules manually at mode level 2 via the scanning rule numbers. If required, called up scanning rules may be temporarily changed.

3.8.4.1 Calling up scanning rules

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Printer& intrface** **Scanner** **Scan. rules** – Call up the input menu.

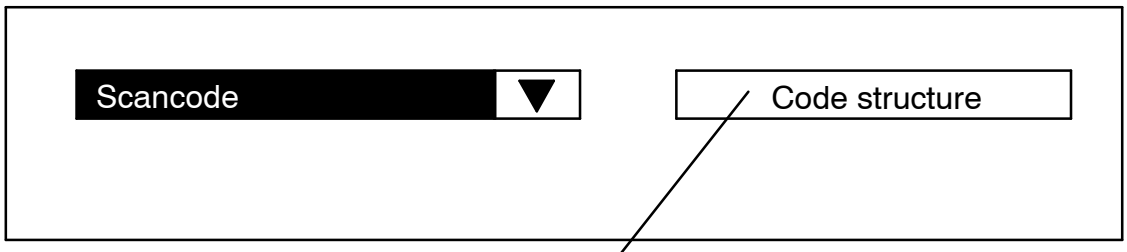
x [ENTER] – Enter the scanning rule number and acknowledge. For the next scanning procedure, new scanning rules will be used.

3.8.4.2 Changing the scanning rules

To change the called up scanning rules, call up the editor, change and restore them. Changes do not affect the data stored in the database and is overwritten on PLU change.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Printer& intrface** **Scanner** **Scan.rul. editor** – Call up the scanning rule editor.



Selection menu for the scancode rules

Selecting the code family

[SELECT] – Go to the scancode selection menu and activate “Scancode”.

[▼] , [▲] – Select the code family (”**Scancode**” = all codes except for EAN128)

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection.

	**Scanning rules must only be changed when the user is well familiar with the rules and the scancode applied to the packages. Incorrect changes prevent the scancode from being correctly read and evaluated.**

Scanning rules may be changed in respect of their code content. The content can be replaced. There is also the possibility of changing the number of digits and the decimal place formats.

Selecting the code digit place which is to be changed:

Move the cursor ▮ to the beginning of the code contents to be changed using the cursor key **[▶]** or **[◀]**. The complete code contents may then be deleted and replaced as required, or additional code contents may be inserted, or only the number of digits, or the decimal place format of the code contents changed.

Deleting code contents:

[▶] [◀] – Move the cursor to the beginning of the block to be deleted, e. g., to the lot number using the cursor keys.

Display: Ignore {1} PLU No. {4digits} **L**ot No. {2 digits} .....

[CLEAR] – Delete the selected code contents.

Display: Ignore {1} PLU No. {4 digits} **}**

Inserting a different code content:

[SELECT] – Activate the code content selection.

– Select, for example, the new code content, such as "**Code substring1**" and code substring format **"6-digit"** as described on page **3 - 152**.

Display: Ignore {1} PLU No. {4 digits} code substring1 {5-digit} **}**

Changing the number of digits or decimal digit places:

[▶] [◀] – Move the cursor to the relevant number of digits or the decimal place format using the cursor keys, e. g. the number of digits of code substring 1.

Display: Ignore {1} PLU No. {4 digits} code substring1 **{** 5-digit} }

[CLEAR] – Delete the current number of digits or the decimal place format. The relevant selection menu is called up automatically.

Display: Ignore {1} PLU No. {4 digits} code substring1 {} ...

– Select a new number of digits, e. g. 8, and acknowledge as described on page 3 - 152.

Display: Ignore {1} PLU No. {4 digits} code substring1 {8-digit} **}**

Storing the changed scanning rules:

[ENTER] – The changed scanning rules may be stored under the previous or a new number as described on page 3 - 155.

Selecting another code content

How the scanned characters are to be interpreted is defined via the code content. If required, the current code content may be deleted and replaced. An overview of the selectable code contents together with a brief description in given in the programming instructions in section **2.5.14**.

The scanning rules must not contain more characters than the code. If the code length exceeds the length specified in the scanning rules, the remaining code digit places are to be defined as "**variable rest**" or "**Ignore {xxcharacters}**".

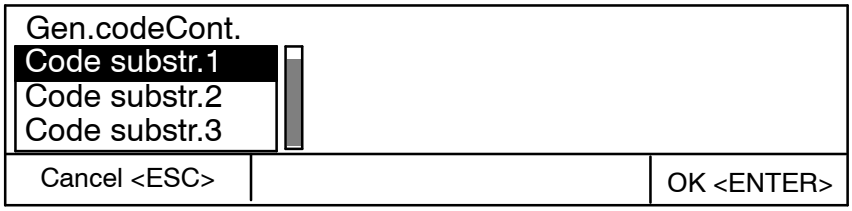
Operating sequence: Description

[▶] – Move the scroll bar to "**Code structure"**.

[SELECT] – Open the selection menu.

[▼] – Move the scroll bar to "**General code contents**".

[SELECT] – Open the selection menu.



[▼] , [▲] – Select the code content using the cursor keys **or ....**

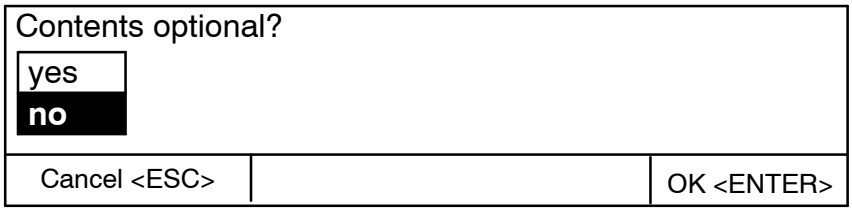
I – select the code content by entering the initial letter, e. g. **I** for "**I**gnore".

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection.

Selecting "Contents optional"

After selection of the code contents, the system asks whether or not the selected code content is to be contained in the scancode "permanently or "optionally". If a scanning element marked as "optional" in the scanning rules is missing in the scanned bar code, the following action then depends on the presetting as described on page **3 – 156**.

Operating sequence: Description



[▲] [ENTER] – Select "**yes**" and acknowledge if the relevant scanning element may but must not be contained in the scancode...

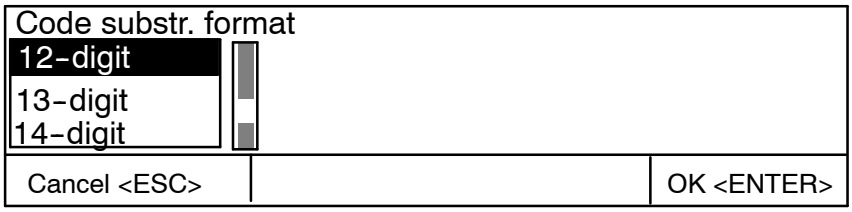
[ENTER] – or select "**no**" and acknowledge if the relevant scanning element is to be permanently contained in the scancode.

Presentation in scancode: non-optional scanning elements = { } numerator
optional scanning elements = < > numerator

Preset code part string

If code contents have been changed or a different number of digits is required for a code content, a different number of digits may be chosen from a scroll menu. The call is made automatically after the selection of the relevant code content or after deletion of the current number of digits.

Operating sequence: Description



[▼] , [▲] – Select the required number of digits using the cursor keys

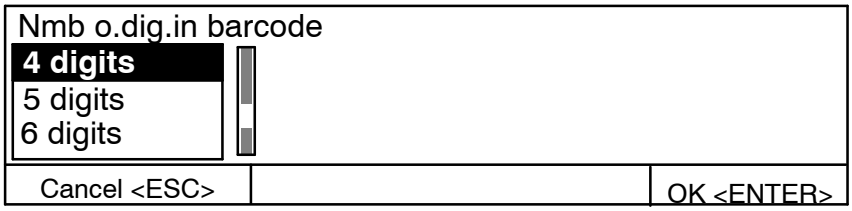
8 – **or** enter the desired number of digits numerically, e. g. **8** for **8** digits.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection.

Preset scan code content

For several code contents, make your selection and choose the related number of digits from a scroll menu. The call is made automatically after the selection of the relevant code content, e. g. for code substrings.

Operating sequence: Description



[▼] , [▲] – Select the required number of digits using the cursor keys

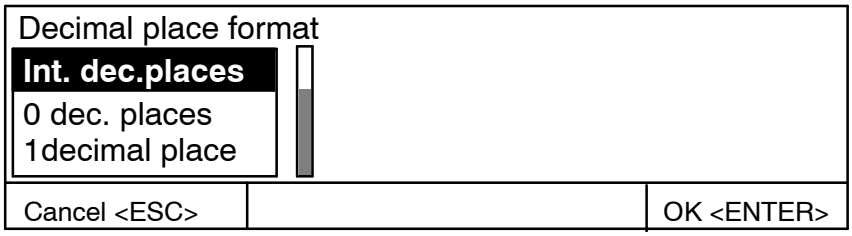
5 – **or** enter the desired number of digits numerically, e. g. **5** for **5** digits.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection.

Selecting decimal place format

Selecting code contents, such as weight, tare or price, or deleting the current decimal place format, causes a scroll menu to appear automatically for the decimal place format. Select the required decimal place format. The set decimal place format is then compared with that of the Gx during the reading procedure. Non-conformity causes an error message to be output, in which case the operator has to enter the relevant decimal place format on the Gx.

Operating sequence: Description



[▼] , [▲] – Select the decimal place format using the cursor keys **or ...**

3 – select the decimal place format by entering the **1st digit**.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection.

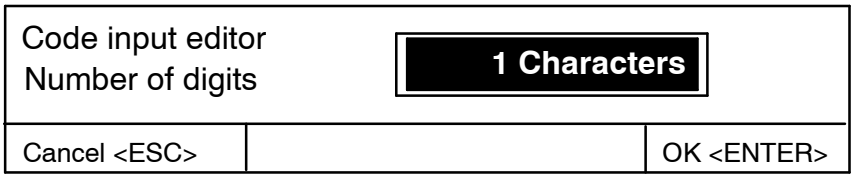
Int. dec. places: The scanning result is used with the number of decimal places set in the Gx.

0-3 dec. places. The scanning result is used with the number of decimal places set in the Gx.

Entering number of digits for the code contents

As regards the code contents for "**Text field xx**" and "**Ignore**, the required number of digits may be entered directly. The input menu is automatically called up after the selection of the relevant code content or on deletion of the current number of digits.

Operating sequence: Description



xx – Enter the relevant number of digits **or .....**

[▼] , [▲] – change the number of digits using the cursor keys.

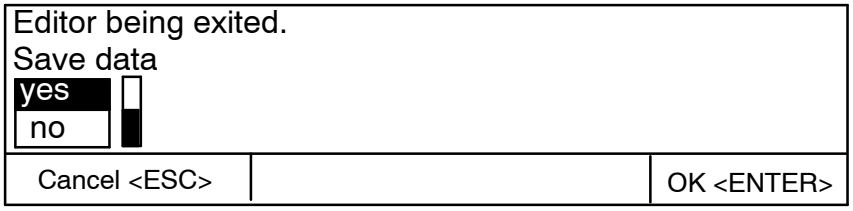
[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection.

Storing the scanning rules

The changed scanning rules may be stored and the editor exited.

Operating sequence: Description

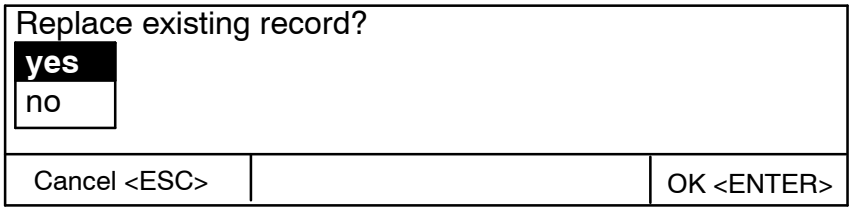
[ENTER] [ENTER] – Exit the editor. This causes the following dispay to appear:



[▼] [ENTER] – Select **"no"** and acknowledge if the editor is to be exited without storing the scanning rules.

[▼] [ENTER] – Select **"Return"** and acknowledge if the editor is to be reaccessed.

[ENTER] – Select **"yes"** and acknowledge if the scanning rules are to be stored and the editor is to be exited. The following display appears:



[ENTER] – Select **"yes"** and acknowledge if the current scanning rules are to be replaced.

[▼] [ENTER] – Select **"no"** if the existing scanning rules are not to be replaced. You will return automatically to the editor where the data may be changed again, or as described above, the editor exited without the storage of rules

3.8.4.3 Prompting compulsory (scanning is compulsory)

You may preset here, if during scanning error the correct scan code is to be entered by user or if the code is to be re-scanned . These presettings per article may also be made in the PLU data!

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Printer + interface** | **Scanner** | **Scan. compuls.?** | – Call up the selection menu

Scan. not compuls. The compulsory prompt is switched off. In the case of error, the scan-code or an incorrect content must be manually entered **(standard)**.

Scanning compuls. The compulsory prompt is switched on. The operator is forced to carry out the scanning procedure if:
- the scanning rules are changed
- new scanning rules are loaded
- the same scanning rules are reloaded

Scan.comp. on change The functional procedure is identical to that carried out for 'Scanning compulsory' Exception: scanning is not compulsory when loading identical scanning rules.

3.8.4.4 Troubleshooting when the optional scanning element is absent

How to react to an absent scanning element marked as 'optional' in the scanner result may be preset here. This presetting does **not** affect scanning rules which have no optional scanning elements.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 [ETC] | **Printer& interface** | **Scanner** | – Call up the selection menu.

Del.	Dial.
If scan. elem. abs.	

Setting troubleshooting

Dialog: if an optional content is not contained in the scancode, a dialog will be indicated for the input of the necessary data enabling the user to select a manual input of data or delete the content.
In the event that a complete optional AI is absent in EAN128, the complete data of the AI is to be entered in a dialog.

Delete: if an optional content is not contained in the scancode, the data field will be deleted (numeric data fields = 0).
The absense of a data content in an optional AI causes the relevant field to be deleted.
In the event that a complete optional AI is missing, all data contents of the AI will be deleted.

Standard setting: Delete

3.8.4.5 Reaction during scanning error

How to react when the scanned code is not conform with the presettings of the scanning rules may be preset here.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 | **Printer& interface** | **Scanner** | – Call up the selection menu.

No	Yes
Scan. err Pckg rej.	

Set error recovery

Yes: After a scanning error a dialog appears and prompts the operator to enter the faulty code manually.

No: No dialog appears after the scanning error. In automatic mode the package is marked as a faulty package. A release command possibly in the scanning instructions is sent ("Release package WB" or "Package Coming"). The scan string is not sent!

Standard setting: dialog

3.8.5 Assigning code field for Smart Label

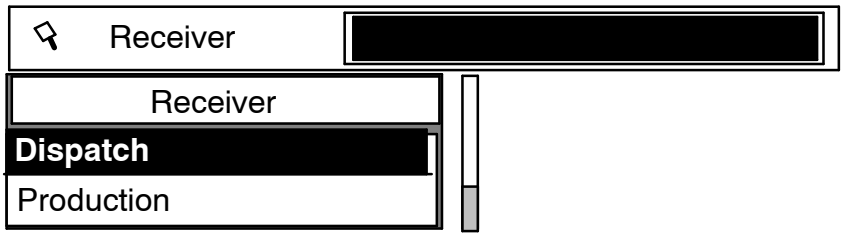
If Smart Label or RFID labels are printed with the labeler, you may assign the respective code field as described on page **3 - 32** .

3.8.6 Send email

If in mode level **5** has been created an e-mail address book with nameof recipient and corresponding e-mail addresses and the e-mail configuration has been carried out, it is now possible from program version **9.00** to send e-mails to the addresses of the e-mail recipients selected from the e-mail address book. First the respective e-mail subjects and texts must be enterd before sending.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Printer & interface** **[ETC]** **Send mail** – Call up function.

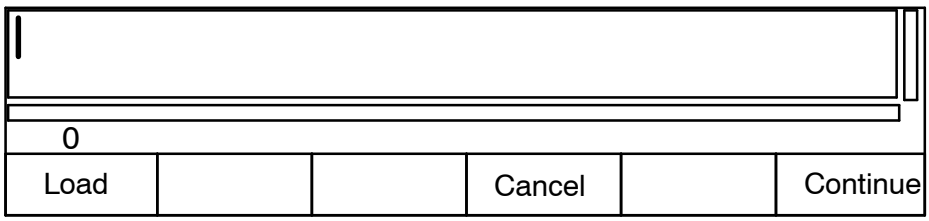


[▼] – Select the relevant recipient from the address book.

xxx – **or** enter the first letter of the recipient using the alphanumeric keyboard.

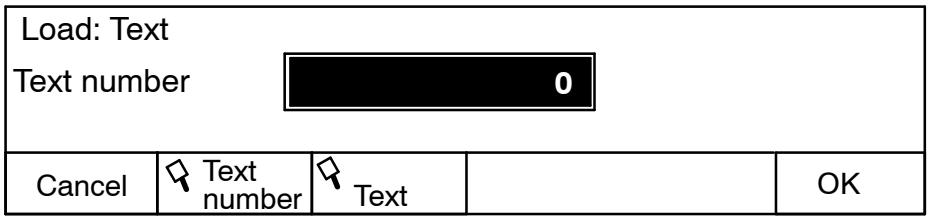
[ENTER] – Acknowledge selection or entry.

The input editor for the "**Subject-Text**" is displayed then. The "**Subject** text can be entered via the alphanumeric keyboard or select and call up the stored subject text from a text number list or text list.



xxxxxxx – Enter **subject** text with alphanumeric keyboard and confirm with Continue

0 Load – **or load** corresponding **subject** text.



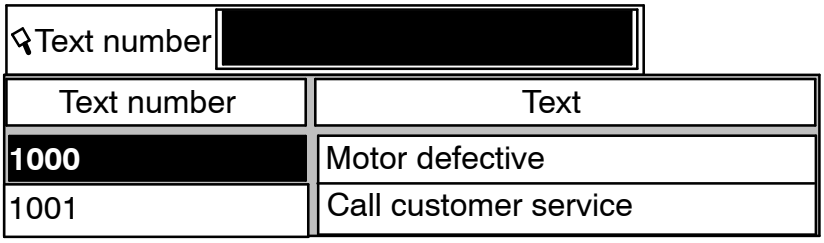
There are 3 possibilities for calling up stored subject texts:

A) Load respective subject text via the corresponding text number:

xxx [ENTER] – Enter respective text number and confirm.

B) Select respective subject text from text number list:

Text number — Press softkey "**Text number**". The stored text numbers are displayed together with the corresponding texts.



[▼] – Select respective text, e.g. text number 1000.

[ENTER] [ENTER] – Display respective subject text in the editor

C) Select respective subject text from text list

Text – Press the softkey "**Text**". The texts stored are displayed with the corresponding text numbers.

[▼] – Select respective text.

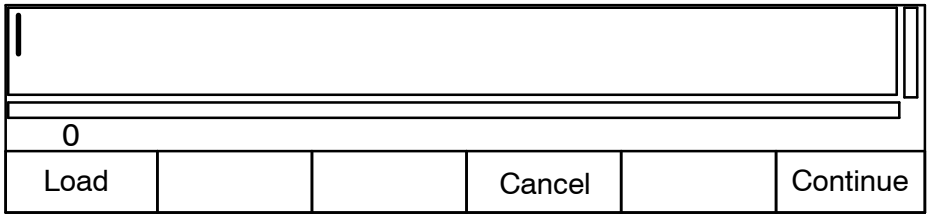
[ENTER] [ENTER] – Display respective subject text in the editor.

The subject text stored via text name or text number is displayed in the editor and the text number in the upper status line. The subject text can also be modified in the text editor before storing, if necessary.

Continue – Press softkey "**Continue**". Save entered or called up text.

Enter e-mail text

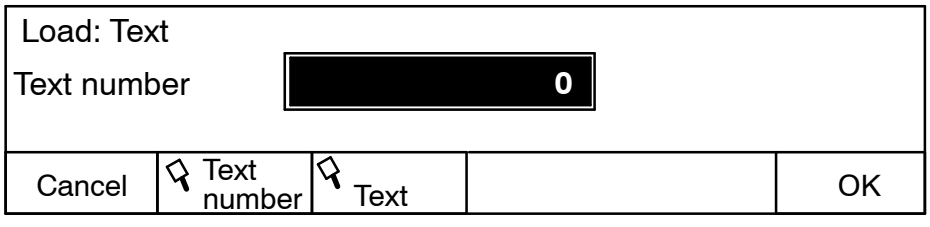
The input editor for the **e-mail text** is shown then.



xxxxxxxxx – Enter respective e-mail text via the alphanumeric keyboard**....**

Load e-mail text

0 Load – **or** call up function **load e-mail text**.



There are 3 possibilities to call up stored e-mail texts:

A) Load respective e-mail text via its text number:

xxx [ENTER] – Enter respective text number and confirm.

B) Select respective e-mail text from text number list:

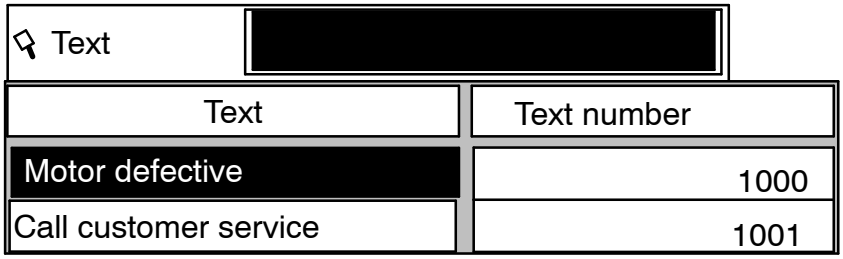
Text number — Press softkey "**Text number**". The stored text numbers are displayed with the respective texts.

[▼] – Select respective text.

[ENTER] [ENTER] – Display respective e-mail text in the editor

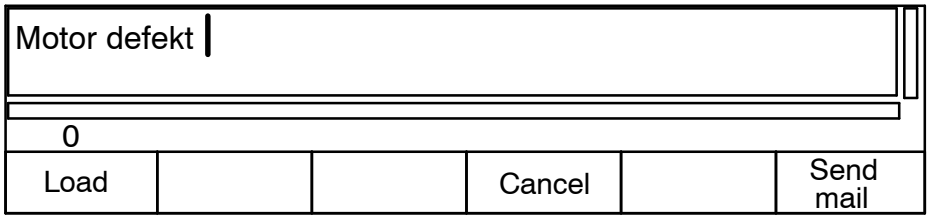
C) Select respective e-mail text from text list

Text — Confirm the softkey "**Text**". The textes stored are displayed with their respective text number in alphanumberic order.



[▼] – Select corresponding text and confirm with **[ENTER]**.

[ENTER] [ENTER] – Display corresponding e-mail text in the editor.



The e-mail text loaded via text name or text number is displayed in the editor and the text number is displayed in the upper status line. The subject text can also be modified in the text editor before storing, if necessary.

Sending e-mail

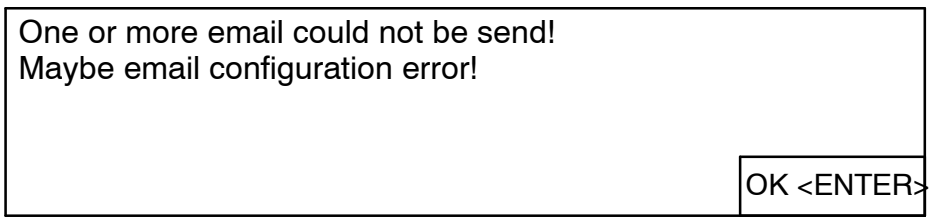
The e-mail can be sent to the e-mail addresses stored under the selected recipient names after storing the subject and e-mail text.

Send email

– Press softkey "**Send email"**.
The e-mail is sent to the respective e-mail addresses.

Error message

If after calling up the function "**Send email**" the following error message is displayed, please check the respective e-mail address!



[ENTER] – Confirm error message.

3.1

3.9 Numerators

Whether or not a consecutive number is to be printed on single or total labels of total 1 – 3 and how the relevant numerators are to be cleared is set at **mode level 5.** All numerators **not activated** at mode level 5 are presented in **grey** at mode level 2.

Each numerator activated may be **preset** to any value at the beginning.

There is also the possibility of entering a range of values with a start and an end value for each numerator. This permits the following numerator functions to be carried out:

Example A:

Count up to the value preset and restarting at the beginning

– Enter the higher **end value** as the start value.

The numerator counts from the start value forward up to the end value. After the end value is reached, the counting procedure restarts with the start value.

Example: 10 packages of a carton (box) are to be numbered from 1 to 10 and then counting is to be restarted from the beginning.

3

Example B:

Counting backward from the value preset and restarting at the beginning

– Enter the higher **start value** as the end value.

The numerator counts backward from the higher start value up to the end value. After the end value is reached, the counting procedure restarts with the start value.

Example: The number appearing on the label or the display indicates the number of packages which is still to be labeled for a pack or the like.

3.9.1 Single numerator

A single numerator may be preset to any value at the beginning.

If you want to see the current status of he numerator, close the display by pressing key [ESC] or [HOME]!

Do not preset a single numerator if the operating mode "**..piece no. PLU total**" is preselected at **mode level 5** or if a range of values is preset (see section **3.9.2**).

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Numer-ators** **Single numerat.**	– Call up the input menu.
xx [ENTER]	– Enter the value and acknowledge. The number is printed on the next single label.

3.9.2 Value range of single numerator

See description on page **3 - 160**.

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Numer-ators** **Val.range single num.** – Call up the input menu.

xx – Enter the start value, e. g. 1 (see example A).

Val.range single num.: Start	_1	
Val.range single num.: End	99999999	
Cancel <ESC>		OK <ENTER>

[ENTER] – Acknowledge input.
The system moves automatically to the end-entry.

xx – Enter the end value, e. g. 10 (see example A).

Val.range single num.: Start	1	
Val.range single num.: End	_10	
Cancel <ESC>		OK <ENTER>

[ENTER] [ENTER] – Acknowledge input and exit the input menu.

[▼] , [▲] The start or end input field may be directly selected using the cursor keys.

3.9.3 Total1, total2 or total3 numerator

The numerators for totals 1 - 3 may be preset to any value.

If you want to see the current status of he numerator, close the display by pressing key [ESC] or [HOME]!

Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Numer-ators** – Call up the input menu.

Total 1 numerat. **xx [ENTER]** – preset the numerator of total 1.

Total 2 numerat. **xx [ENTER]** – preset the numerator of total 2.

[ETC] **Total 3 numerat.** **xx [ENTER]** – preset the numerator of total 3.

3.9.4 Value range of total 1, total 2 or total 3 numerator

See description on page **3 – 160**.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Numer-ators** – Call up the input menu.

Val.range *1 num. – Call the value range of total 1 numerator.

Val.range *2 num. – Call the value range of total 2 numerator.

[ETC] **Val.range *3 num.** – Call the value range of total 3 numerator.

xxx – Enter the start value, e. g. 1 (see example A).

Val.range *1 num.: Start	_1	
Val.range *1 num.: End	99999999	
Cancel <ESC>		OK <ENTER>

[ENTER] – Enter input. Advance to end–input.

xxx – Enter the end value, e. g. 10 (see example A).

Val.range *1 num.: Start	1	
Val.range *1 num.: End	_10	
Cancel <ESC>		OK <ENTER>

[ENTER] [ENTER] – Acknowledge input and exit the input menu.

[▼] , [▲] The start or end input field may be directly selected using the cursor keys.

3.9.5 Manipulating counter 1

Counter 1 is a freely configurable counter which is incremented in conjunction with the preset counting event. Depending on the type of package preset, counter 1 is also decremented if a package or a carton is cancelled. The content of counter 1 may be printed on customer–specific labels which are configured accordingly. For this purpose, the configurable counter 1 is to be allocated to the content of a general number (1 – 3) (see programming instructions).

3.9.5.1 Setting counter 1

Counter 1 may be set to any initial start value as required.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 [ETC] | **Numer-ators** | **[ETC]** | **Count.1 manipul.** | **Set counter1** – Call up the input menu

xx [ENTER] – Preset the value for counter 1 and acknowledge.

3.9.5.2 Package type for counter 1

This menu point permits the type of package to be set at which counter 1 is to count. The counting event is preset under "**Counting event**" (see below).

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 [ETC] | **Numer-ators** | **[ETC]** | **Count.1 manipul.** | **Pck.type counter1** Call up the selection menu

Single package	Make this setting if counter 1 is to count every time a single package is processed (**standard setting**).
Total 1	Make this setting if counter 1 is to count on printout of total 1, e. g. every time a carton is completed.
Total 2	Make this setting if counter 1 is to count on printout of total 2, e. g. every time a pallet is completed.
Total 3	Make this setting if counter 1 is to count on printout of total 3, e. g. every time an order is completed.

3.9.5.3 Counting event

This menu point permits the counting event to be preset at which counter 1 is to count in relation to the package type selected (see above).

Operating sequence: Description

[ETC] | **Numer-ators** | **[ETC]** | **Count.1 manipul.** | **Count. event** – Call up the selection menu.

Never	Make this setting if counter 1 is **not** to count (**standard setting**).
Print logo 1	Make this setting if counter 1 is to be increased on the labels every time logo 1 is printed out. **Example:** counting of packages marked with the green point. For this purpose, the green point must be stored and selected as the logo 1 (see page **3 – 34**).
Each package	Make this setting if counter 1 is to count every time a label is printed for the package type selected (for single packages or total labels for cartons, pallets etc.).

3.10 Print

3.10.1 Printing code strings 1–5 separately

Necessary presettings are described on page **3 – 30**.

3.10.2 Operator number

☞ A prerequisite for printing an **operator number** is that "**with operator number**" be set and that **no device number** be entered.

If an operator number is to be printed on the labels, a relevant setting must be made here (for entering the operator number, see page **3 – 25**).

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Print**	– Call up the selection menu.
– / **+** **Operator number**	Preselect printing "**with(+)**" or "**without(–)**" operator number. **Standard: without(+)**

3.10.3 DIGIT code

☞ The **digit code** is only printed if "**without operator number**" is set (see section **3.10.2**) and provided that **no lot number** is entered.

On single labels, a 3-digit code may be printed in the field of the device number. It is composed of the 2–digit department number and the weighted check digit formed over the maximum 6–digit selling price and the maximum 2–digit department number. Exceeding the number of preset digits prevents the digit code from being printed. The **department number** is entered as the **device number**.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Print**	– Call up the selection menu.
– / **+** **DIGIT code**	Preselect "**with(+)**" or "**without(–)**" printing of the digit code on the label. **Standard: without(–)**

3.10.4 Separation label on change of text 1

If, for example, a company logo is printed on the labels in **text field 1,** the printout of this logo is also carried out on the next following label. If the company logos printed on the labels are **different** and the text is changed, the next following label is still printed with the current text. By selecting the function "**Separation label on text1 change**" a blank label is automatically output before the next label is printed with a different text 1. If an automatic label depositing device is installed on the labeling system, there is the possibility of presetting "**for separ. label**" under "**Autom. labeler** / **Labeler** / **Label depos. device"** at **mode level 5** which permits the separation labels to be automatically removed by the label depositing device.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 [ETC] | **Print** | – Call up the selection menu.

-	+
Sep. lab. chh. txt1	

Preselect "**with(+)**" or "**without(-)**" separation label when changing to another text 1.
Standard: without(-)

3.10.5 Layout options

The presettings to be made are described from section **3.7.3** onward under **Labels**.

3.10.6 Printer menu

The presettings to be made are described from section **3.7.5** onward under **Labels**.

3.10.7 Printing the date/time

The presettings to be made are described from section **3.3.5** onward under **Date**.

3.10.8 Codes

The presettings to be made are described in sections **3.1.6** and **3.1.7** under **Code**.

3.10.9 Printing the weight

The presettings to be made are described on pages **3 - 17, 3 - 18** and **3 - 20**.

3.10.10 Printing the price

The presettings to be made are described on pages **3 - 10** and **3 - 12**.

3.10.11 Internal printing

The presettings to be made are described in section **3.8.1**, page **3 - 148.**

3.10.12 Printing the secondary total

The presettings to be made are described in section **3.6.8**, page **3 - 127.**

3.11 Languages & characters

3.11.1 Languages

3.11.1.1 Operator language

The display and softkey texts are stored in the unit in several languages. For operating the unit, the national language of the operator may be selected.

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Langu. & charact.** **Languages** **Operator language**	– Call up the selection menu.
deutsch	Activate the operator language in German.
english	Activate the operator language in English.
français	Activate the operator language in French.
italiano	Activate Italian as the operator language.
portugues	Activate Portuguese as the operator language.
español	Activate Spanish as the operator language.

3.11.1.2 Label language

The standard texts to be printed on blank labels are stored in the labeler in several languages. The label text language may be selected individually for the relevant countries.

Note: when labeling is done for countries other than Germany, also select the country in addition to the unit of currency (see page **3 – 35**).

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Langu. & charact.** **Languages** **Label language**	– Call up the selection menu.
deutsch	Activate for German standard texts on labels
english	Activate for English standard texts on labels
français	Activate for French standard texts on labels
italiano	Activate for Italian standard texts on labels
portugues	Activate for Portuguese standard texts on labels
español	Activate for Spanish standard texts on labels

3.11.1.3 List language

If a list printer is connected to the labeler, there is the possibility of selecting the language in which the additional texts are to be printed on the list.

Operating sequence:	Description
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Langu. & charact.** **Languages** **List language**	– Call up the selection menu.
deutsch	Preselect the language, e. g. German (for the selection of language, see also the description on the previous page).

3.11.2 Keyboard layout

The keyboard and the keyboard layout are set in relation to the country in which the labelers are installed. The necessary changes are usually made by the Bizerba after-sales service.

When selecting a different keyboard layout, a different character set must also be chosen (see next section).

Operating sequence:	Description
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Langu. & charact.** **K'board layout**	– Call up the selection menu.
Western Europe	Preselect the keyboard layout, e. g. Western Europe.

3.11.3 Character set

For a wide variety of settable countries, 5 different character sets are available. Depending on the country of installation and the keyboard layout, the related character sets must be selecetd here. Character sets may be changed when labeling is to be done for another country. The character set which is to be set for the relevant country is shown in section **2.1** of the programming instructions. An overview of the character sets is to be found in the section **"Texts"** of the programming instructions.

Operating sequence:	Description
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Langu. & charact.** **Charac. set**	– Call up the selection menu.
Western Europe	Preselect the character set, e. g. Western Europe.
Cyrillic	Activate Cyrillic as character set.
Eastern Europe	Activate Eastern Europe as character set.
Greek	Activate Greek as character set.
East 2	Activate Europe 2 as character set.

3.12 Display

3.12.1 Text display

The presettings for the text display are described on page **3 – 40**.

3.12.2 History of messages

All important status messages are stored in a memory and may be displayed by the operator or customer service. In this way, an easy error detection or error analysis is possible. The memory is capable of storing up to 10 messages. If this number is exceeded, the first message will be deleted and the last one stored. A maximum of 7 status messages may be displayed at the same time. The last status message usually appears at the top. If the above number of status messages is exceeded, a scrollbar is displayed and all further messages may be selected by means of the cursor keys. In the **mode level 5** service menu the history of the messages can also be printed out under "**System services**/**Service printouts**/**Print int. dev. state**".

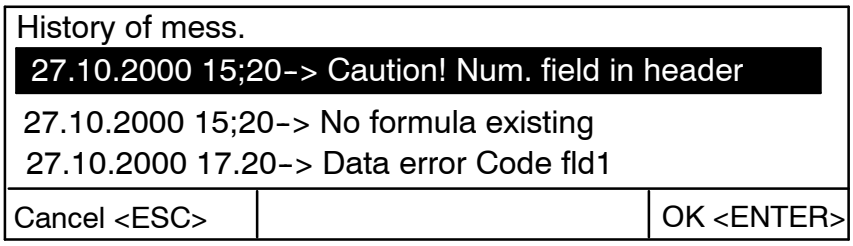
Operating sequence: **Description**

[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Display** **History of mess.** – Call up the display.

Text not available

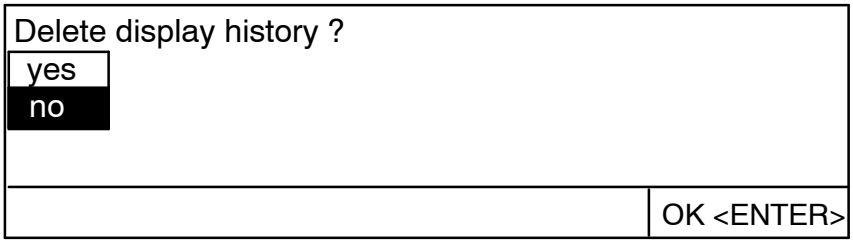
The adjacent status message briefly appearing after a call indicates that the status messages have not yet been entered into the memory.

Available status messages are displayed as follows:



[▼] , [▲] – Other status messages may be displayed via the cursor keys.

[ENTER] – Exit the display. This causes the following display to appear:



[ENTER] – Select "**no**" and acknowledge if the messages are **not** to be cleared or

[▼] [ENTER] – select "**yes**" and acknowledge if the messages are to be **cleared**.

3.12.3 Display GT 240 only

3.12.3.1 Total window

The following totals may be indicated in the 2-line total display:

1st line: **piece total** of the selected total memory (see below).

2nd line: weight total of the selected total memory as **standard**
If a total is preset for the selected total memory, the accumulated total is displayed in relation to the type of total:
- **summed up weight total** if a weight total is preset
- **summed up price total** if a price total is preset
- **preset piece total** if a piece total is preset

Operating sequence:	**Description**
[MODE] 2 [ETC] **Display** **Display GT240Only** **Total window**	– Call up the selection menu.
W/o 1st tot.wind.	Select "**without 1. total window"** if the total window 1 is not to be displayed.
Total 1	Display the content of total 1 in total window 1.
Total 2	Display the content of total 2 in total window 2.
Total 3	Display the content of total 3 in total window 1.
Article total	Display the content of article total in total window 1.
PG total	Display the content of product group total in total window 1.

Preset display data in the ETC part

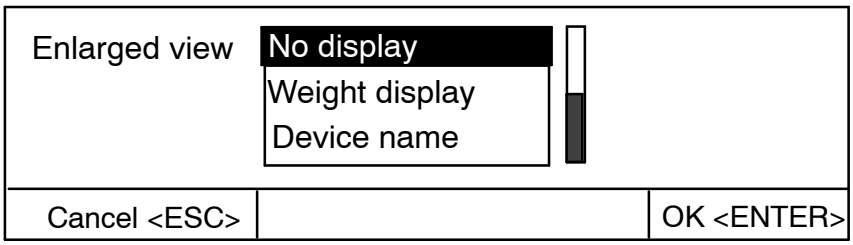
Daily total	Display the content of daily total in total window 1.
Tare total	Display the content of tare total in total window 1.
Remote labels	The number of the total labels to be printed is displayed. Preset on GLP as total label printer.

3.12.3.2 Enlarged view

Several weights or ID addresses and the device number **in enlarged view** can be displayed in a separate window in the display text field (see page **1 - 45**). In addition to the different weight values an icon is displayed before the weight value. In the overview below are shown the displayable weights with the corresponding icons.

Operating sequence: Description

[MODE] 2 [ETC] | **Display** | **Display GT240Only** | **Enlarged view** – Call up the selection menu.



[▲] , [▼] – Select required display.

[ENTER] – Confirm selection.

Description of the possible displays in a separate window

Icon	Display selection	Description
	No display	**No separate window**
	Weight display	**Article weight** is displayed in enlarged view
	Device name	**ID address** and **device name** are displayed in enlarged view
∅	**Mean value from n weight values**	The mean value of the weight value calculated from n packages is displayed in enlarged view.
∅	**Mean value of chekked packages X-p**	The mean value of the statistically assessed packages X-p is displayed in enlarged view.
∅_ok	**Mean value of accepted packages X-a**	The mean value of the statistically accepted packages X-a is displayed in enlarged view.

4 NOTES

4.1 STATUS MESSAGES

After activation of unit, during labeling and function calls or after selection of presettings, diverse status messages may be displayed. They appear in a display frame or in lieu of the weight display. All status messages the cause of which may be eliminated by the operator himself, are combined in groups and described in the following with their cause and remedial action. For other status messages not listed here, please contact your local Bizerba representative.

Important status messages are stored in a memory and can be displayed for analysing errors. This is described on page **3 - 168**.

Function softkeys are displayed in the lower softkey bar, depending on the status or error message. Using these softkeys it is possible to acknowledge the respective messages, to react to them or to display further messages etc.

If a lock is set when calling up invalid functions or bad data (e.g. missing PLU number or PLU data) which means further labeling is locked. In addition, an error message is displayed (see example).

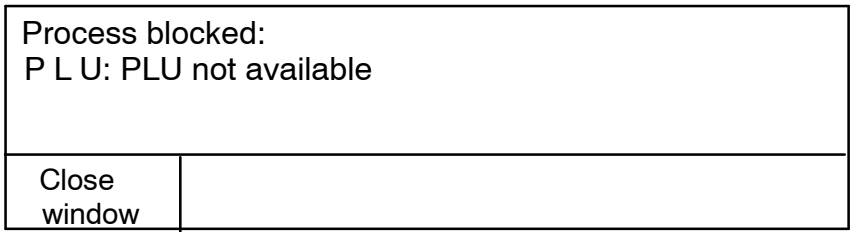
Process blocked: P L U: PLU not available	
Close window	

Description of the softkeysfor processing error messages:

Close window	Use “**Close window”** to close the window, but a possible **Lock** is **not** canceled.
Accept	Use “**Accept**” to cancel the locked processing and the **Lock**. However, the indicated error must be eliminated!
Cancel	Use “**Cancel**” to clear the display. Processing remains **locked (Lock)**!
Acknowledge	Use “**Acknowledge**” to confirm each error message individually.
Acknowledge all	Use “**Acknowledge all**” to confirm all error messages at one go.
Next Message	Use “**Next message”** if several messages are displayed, so the next message to be displayed can be called up.
Details	Use “**Details**” to display further information on remedy in case of error messages
Solve problem	Use “**Solve problem**” to directly access a selction menu, where the possibilities for error elimination can be selected.
Error list	Use “**Error list”** to display the error list (see example on page **4 - 2**).
Back [ESC>	Press **[ESC]** to exit the error list.
OK [ENTER]	Press [**ENTER]** to acknowledge input, selection or error message.
[CLEAR]	Use the **CLEAR-**key to display the cause for a lock.

4.1.1 Status messages on PLU change

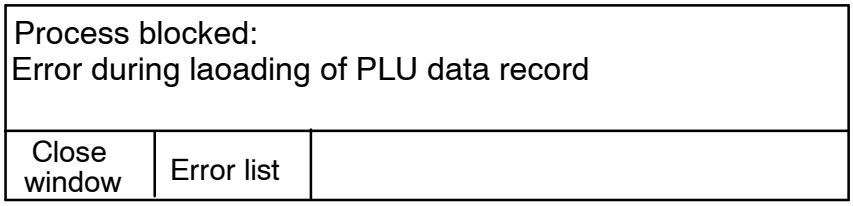
Calling up a not available PLU:



Close window

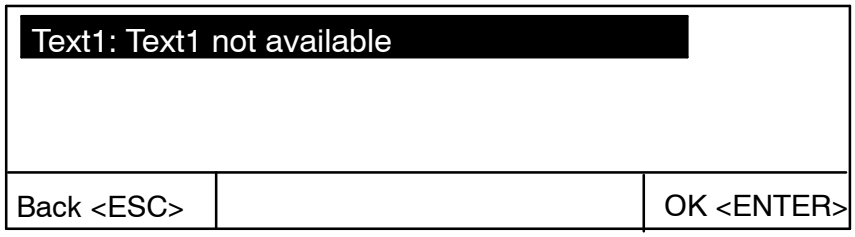
Delete message by closing the window. Re-enter valid PLU number otherwise the edit function remains locked (**Lock**).

Calling up PLU with missing PLU data:



Error list

Call up display error list.
The respective error list is displayed.



[ENTER]

Clear display. Re-enter valid PLU number. If not, processing remains disabled.

4.1.2 Status message in the printer test mode

Labeling is not possible if a printer test mode is activated at **mode level 5. This is indicated in the verification display of mode level 1 as follows:**

GLP: The weight symbol in the weight display does **not** appear.

4.1.3 Printer status messages

The following status messages appear when the labeler has run out of paper, if the printhead is opened and on malfunction of the light barrier or the printer.

MESSAGE	CAUSE	REMEDIAL ACTION
Labels out!	Printer has run out of labels.	Insert new label roll (see page **2 – 15**). **GLP-PRIMA:** see note
No label!	No labels on backing paper or large label gap.	Check label roll and replace, if necessary (see page **2 – 15**).
Print head lifted up	Printhead opened.	Close printhead (see page **2 – 15**). **GLP-PRIMA:** see note
Light barrier ?	No signal change on light barrier.	Switch off light barrier (see page **3 – 66**) and contact after-sales service.
Bad printer controller connection	Printer synchronization error.	Reinitialize printer by opening and closing printhead

-To restart the **GLP-PRIMA** labeler, activate the softkey "**Auto labeler"**.

4.1.4 Other status messages

MESSAGE	CAUSE	REMEDIAL ACTION
No weight class data available Continue? -> <ENTER>	A weight class number not yet created has been entered.	Acknowledge message with **ENTER** key. The current data is retained. Enter other number, if necessary.
Cancellation was not carried out exit via <ENTER>	- Enter consecutive number which might not yet exist. - Total ticket has already been drawn.	Depending on the cause: - Acknowledge message with ENTER. - Reenter correct consecutive number. - Cancel when drawing of total ticket is not possible.
No layout available	A non-existent label number has been chosen during the selection of a customer label.	Enter different label number or set up new label.
Price too large	The selling price computed on the basis of the weight x the unit price exceeds 99999.99.	Check unit price and modify it, if necessary.

Cont.: other status messages

MESSAGE	CAUSE	REMEDIAL ACTION
Total deleted -> below/above range	A value exceeding the current total has been subtracted in connection with the minus function by wastage weighing, calling of fixed value articles or the input of a piece, weight or price total. **Range exceeded:** Overflow because total memory has not been cleared.	Print total 1 and total 2 prior to next labeling procedure.
Activation not possible -> min. limit violated	Input value smaller than value permitted.	Reenter increased value.
Activation not possible -> max. limit violated	Input value larger than value permitted.	Reenter reduced value.
Weight type change weight total cleared	When switching to a different weight type the weight total in the total display has been cleared. The content of the total memories is retained.	Print daily total in order to clear all total memories. This causes the weight of the new weight type to be accumulated in the total memories.
Price type change price total cleared	The price total in the total display has been cleared during switching to another country. The content of the total memories is retained.	Print daily total in order to clear all total memories. This causes the price to be accumulated in the **new currency** in the total memories.

No licence for this function Module: 20 Euro	
	OK <ENTER>

The appearance of the status message "**No licence for this function**" indicates that a softkey presented in grey has been activated the use of which is, however, subject to the purchase of the licence module indicated.

The said function may only be activated by means of the licence module indicated together with the status message, e. g. 20 EURO.

[ENTER] or **[HOME]** – Acknowledge the message and clear it.

4.1.5 Scale status messages

Weight display status messages

MESSAGE	CAUSE	REMEDIAL ACTION
Scale type?	The type of the connected load receptor is not yet entered.	Enter the scale type of the connected load receptor in the scale menu.
Scale out of range	– Scale loaded on startup. – Goods applied to scale exceed weighing range.	– Unload scale. – Goods cannot be weighed.
Scale not connected	Scale not or incorrectly installed.	Check plug connections on scale. Restart automatic labeler.

Zero setting of the scale not possible due to tare value:

Process blocked: For zerosetting: Delete tare		
Close window		Accept

Close window — Use "**Close window**", if only the display is to be deleted. Processing remains **locked (Lock)**!

Accept — Use "**Accept**", if the display is to be deleted and the **processing is to be enabled**! Cancel tare weight then!

Tare — **[CLEAR] [ENTER]** – Delete tare weight.

Zero setting of the scale not possible due to application of too heavy weight::

Process blocked: Scale outside range		
Close window		Accept

Accept — Use "**Accept**" if the display is to be cleared and the **processing is to be enabled**! Remove the weight from the scale then!

Taring not possible, because the entered tare value exceeds the weighing range of the scale.

Process blocked: Taring error		
Close window		Accept

Accept — Use "**Accept**", if the display is to be cleared and the **processing is to be enabled!**

Tare — x,xxx **[ENTER]** – Enter smaller tare weight

4.1

4.1

4.2 MAINTENANCE

4.2.1 Instruction on cleaning

☞ The following cleaning instructions must always be observed.

☞ Please clean the device components at the time intervals recommended or if they are soiled by using the cleaning agents mentioned!

☞ **Unplug the main power supply before doing any cleaning!**

☞ **Thoroughly cover and protect the equipment when cleaning the area in which it is installed.**

Do not use for cleaning:

- > ***sharp or hard objects***
- > ***high-pressure washers***
- > ***compressed air***
- > ***detergents containing solvents which are dangerous to health***

4.2.1.1 Cleaning process

1. *Cleanining display and operating unit*	
Frequency	**Cleaning agent**
As required, but at least once a week.	Soft, damp, lint-free cloth, non-scouring agents

GT-CT		
Display and operating unit	As required, but at least once a week.	Soft, damp, lint-free cloth, non-scouring agents

2. Cleaning printer		
	Frequency	**Cleaning agent**
Printer		
Printhead, Tearoff edge	Depending on how strong the soiling is, every time the label roll is replaced, but at least once a day (see page **4 - 8**).	We recommend the use of the BIZERBA cleaning agent for thermal printheads (order No. **94008900077**) or a cotton bud soaked in spirit common in trade. **IMPORTANT: do not use any label solvent, hard or sharp objects.**
Guide rollers	Every time the label roll is replaced, but at least once a day (see page **4 - 8**).	Soft, lint-free cloth soaked in commercial methylated spirits. If heavily soiled, dismantle roller, spray with label solvent and wipe off. The instructions concerning the handling of the label solvent must be observed.
Pressure rollers	Once a day. To clean the printer as described on page **4 - 8**.	Soft, lint-free cloth soaked in commercial methylated spirits.

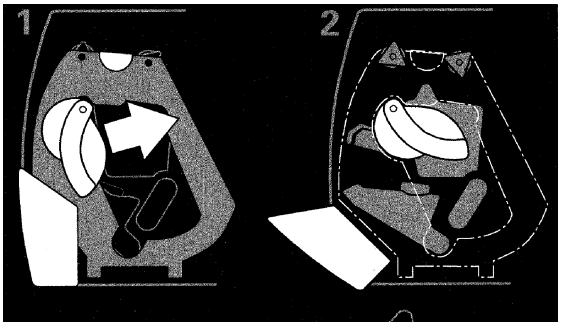
4.2.1.2 Cleaning the thermal printer

Prior to cleaning the device, switch it off and tilt the right housing cover upward (see page **2 - 15**).

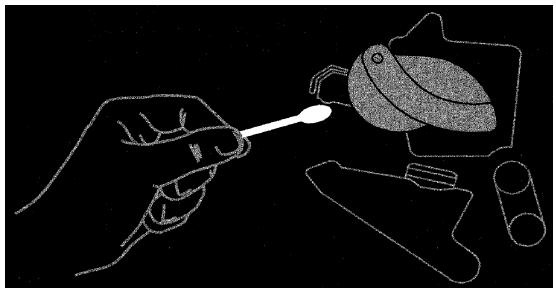
The printhead is provided with a glass passivation and must not be touched or cleaned with hard objects and not be sprayed.

Cleaning the thermal printhead

- To open the printer, move the swivel lever in the direction of arrow (see figures 1 and 2).
- Remove the label tape and, where applicable, the TTF tape from the printer.



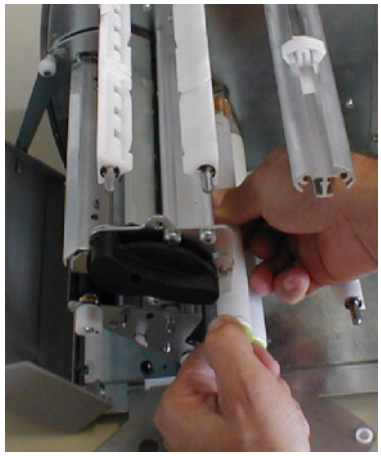
- Clean the thermal printhead using the BIZERBA cleaning agent for thermal printheads (order No. **94008900077**)or use a cotton bud soaked in spirit and rub dry with a dry cloth.



Before cleaning the guide and the rubber rollers, first swivel the side part of the **GLP160** aside using the plastic handle.

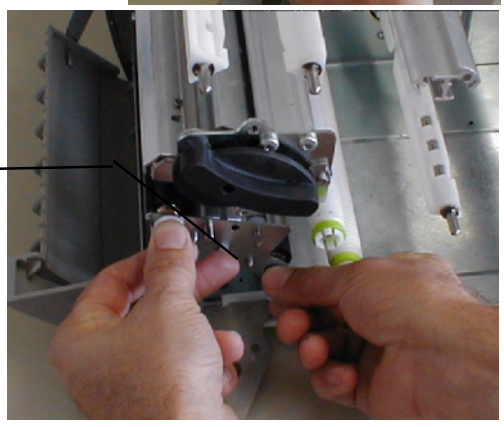
Cleaning the guide rollers

- To clean the paper guide rollers, they may be taken out of the printer. To do this, pull them out (spring engagement) by holding them at the front and back (see adjacent illustration). Clean the rollers with spirit, rub them dry and reattach them by making sure that they properly engage.



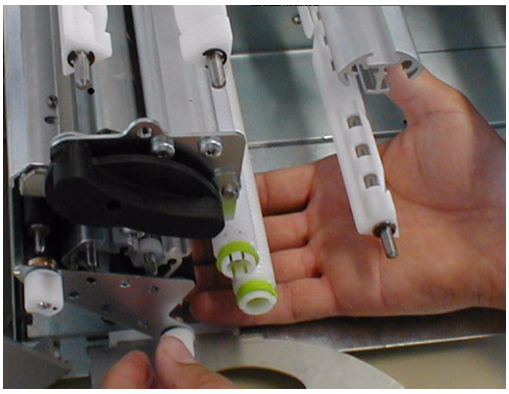
Cleaning the rubber pressure rollers

- To clean the rubber pressure rollers, they may be taken out of the printer. Before doing so, first remove the guide plate. To do this, lift the locking device A and pull out the guiding unit using both hands as shown in the adjacent illustration.
- Pull out the rubber pressure rollers, clean them with spirit, rub them dry and reinsert them into the guide bearing of the main base plate.



Reinserting the guiding unit:

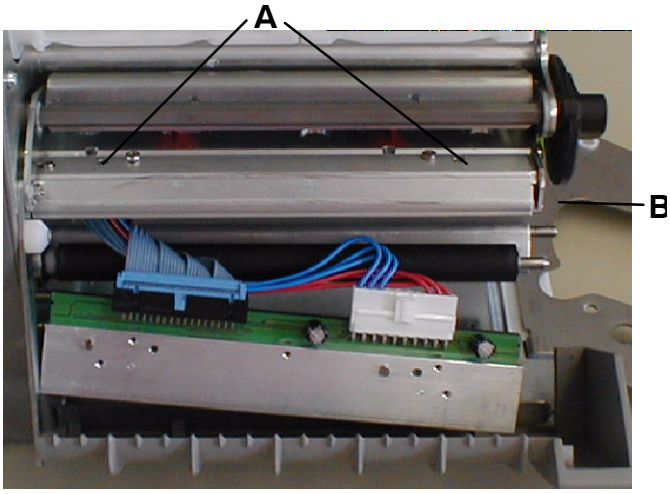
- Two plastic lips are located on the left side of the guiding unit which are moved into the slots of the aluminium profiled section during the reinsertion of the guiding unit. Before reinserting the guiding unit completely, lift the right rubber roller using the right hand until it rests in the bushing (see adjacent illustration). The locking device engages automatically when the guiding unit is completely moved in.



4.2.1.3 Replacing the GLP 160 thermal strip

The therm strip may be replaced by the user as described in the following.
IMPORTANT: always replace the thermal strip by the same type.

- Move the swivel lever on the printer to the right and open the printhead.
- Loosen countersunk screws **A** using a Torx screw-driver and remove the thermal strip from the holding device.
- Detach both plugs and reattach them to the new thermal strip.
- Insert the thermal strip into the holding device and retighten both screws.



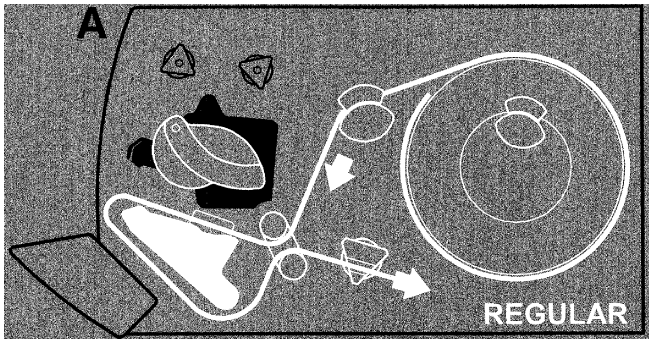
4.2

4.2.1.4 Replacing the GLP 80 thermal strip

Open the printer. Using a screw-driver, press in the spring through the opening **B** on the right of the thermal strip until the thermal strip falls out. Detach the plug. Plug it to the new thermal strip and have the thermal strip reengaged.
IMPORTANT: always replace the thermal strip by the same type.

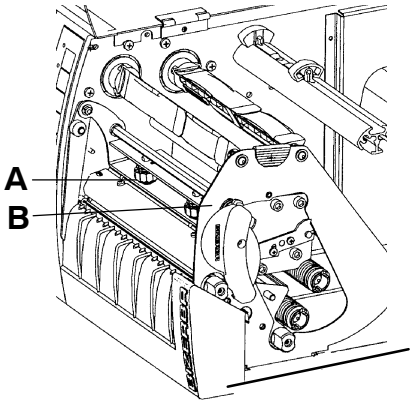
4.2.1.5 Making the GLP printer ready for use

- Reinsert the backing paper into the printer and close the latter by moving the swivel lever to the left.
- Have some blank labels output using the **[FEED]** key and simultaneously check the guide and tape winder of the backing paper.
- Close the housing.



4.2.2 Setting the printer

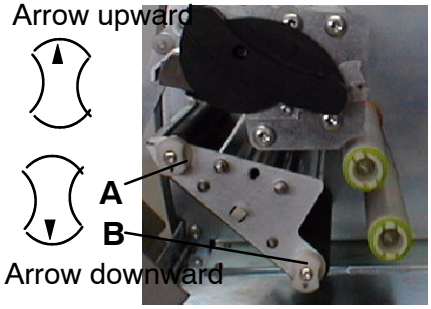
4.2.2.1 Setting the print image



If the print image is not uniform over the full label width, it may be corrected by turning the knurled head screws **A or B** (**B** only for the GLP160) accordingly.
The following applies:

Print image faded on the left:
turn the knurled head screw anticlockwise.
Print image faded on the right:
turn the knurled head screw clockwise.

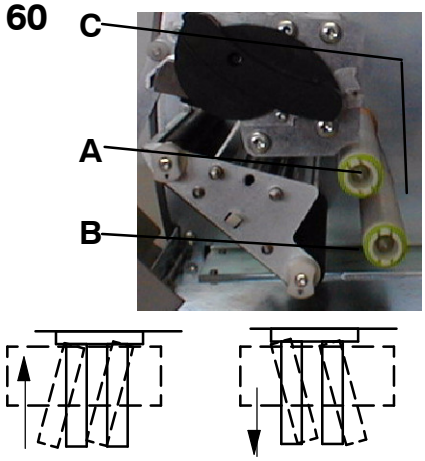
4.2.2.2 Adjusting the contact pressure in relation to the label width



If smaller labels are used, the contact pressure of the rubber rollers may be reduced outside the backing paper to minimize the abrasion on the rubber rollers and the glass passivation of the thermal strip.
Arrow upward: with contact pressure = wide labels
Arrow downward: without contact pressure = small labels

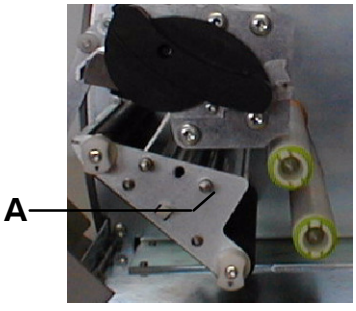
4.2

4.2.2.3 Adjusting the paper guide on the GLP 160



If the backing paper runs not correctly left-justified through the printer, because the label tape does not properly wind off and the backing paper winds improperly up, the guide rollers **A** and **B** may be slightly swivelled to the left or right. This permits the backing paper guiding to be corrected. The adjusting screw **C** is located on the right of the roller bearing.

4.2.2.4 Adjusting the label light barrier



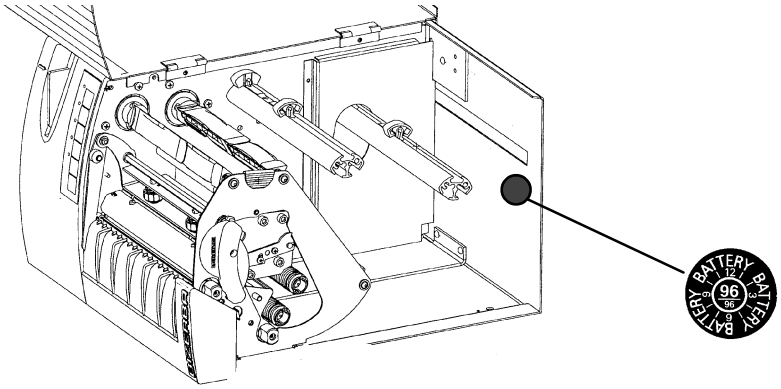
As regards labels having an irregular shape, such as deco-labels, the leading label edge is in most cases not scanned by the label light barrier. To ensure proper scanning, the label light barrier may be horizontally moved on a shaft by turning the knurled head screw **A** accordingly**.** The plastic housing of the light barrier bears a marking which is to be set to the leading edge of the label when the label tape is inserted.

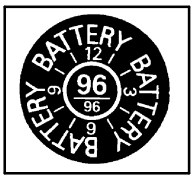
When the printer is opened, this marking is visible above the label tape.

4.2.3 Replacing the battery

The data stored in the labeler is battery–buffered to protect it against power failure. The service life of the battery is limited and should, therefore, be replaced at regular intervals.

The date for the next battery change is shown on the plate located below or next to the label roll in the labeler depending on the labeler type.





The year in the middle of the plate and the month shown above the year indicate the date for the next battery replacement. According to the adjacent plate, the battery is to be replaced in December 1996.

The battery must only be changed by our customer service department during a service call or after reverification.

CAUTION

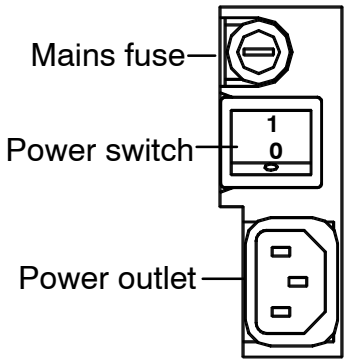
Danger of explosion if battery is incorrectly replaced. Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Dispose of used batteries according to the manufacturer"s instructions.

E 163

The appearance of the adjacent error message in a display frame indicates that conditions of the battery on the CPU or memory board is unsatisfactory. Please inform the customer service department and change the battery as soon as possible.

4.2.4 Replacing the fuse

- Before replacing the mains fuse, first disconnect the power cable from the labeler.
- The mains fuse is located above the power switch on the device rear side.
- Slightly press on the fuse holder using a screw driver and turn it to the left by 90 degrees until it disengages.
- Remove the fuse holder, remove the defective fuse and replace it by the same type (identical ratings).
- Reinsert the fuse holder with the guiding nose facing downward, press it in using a screw–driver and turn it to the right by 90 degrees.
- Plug in the power cable and switch on the labeler.
- Provide a new spare fuse. For fuse ratings, see nameplate.



4.2

4.2.5 Description of the identification plate

The type of plate and data indicated vary from country to country. The most important data is explained in the following examples.

4.2.5.1 Weighing range identification plate affixed to the operating terminal GT 240

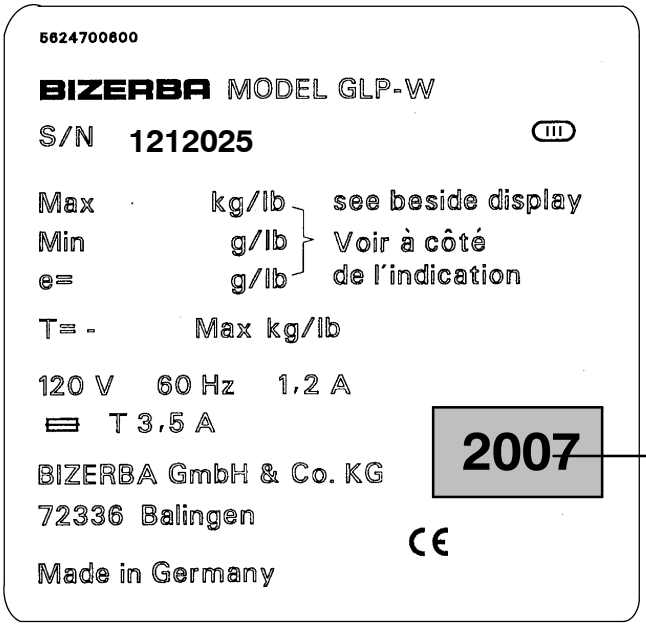
Weighing range plate affixed to the operating terminal to the left of the operating terminal.

Max	**6 kg**
Min	**40 g**
e =	**2 g**

Max	maximum capacity of the scale
Min	minimum load of the scale
e =	verification scale interval of the scale

4.2.5.2 GLP identification plate

The identification plate is affixed to the rear wall of the labeler.



Definition of marking: (example Canada)

5624700800	= identification plate number
BIZERBA	= manufacturer"s name
MODEL GLP-W	= type designation (GLP with load receptor)
S/N 1212025	= serial number
III	= load receptor of accuracy class III
Max kg/lb	= max. capacity
Max kg/lb	= max. capacity — for values, see display
e = g/lb	= verif. scale interval
T= - /Max kg/lb	= tare balancing range (MAX for single-interval scales)
CE	= CE mark
120 V 60 Hz 1,8 A	= electrical connecting values
T 3,5 A	= fuse rating of mains fuse
BIZERBA GmbH & Co KG **72336 Balingen**	= manufacturer"s address
Made in Germany	= country of manufacture

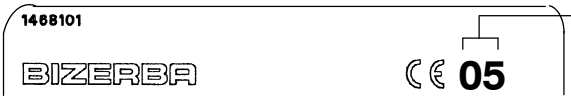
4.2

4.2.6 Advice on verification

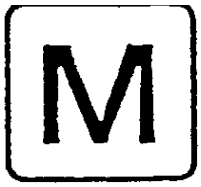
Labelers connected to a **verified scale** are permitted to be used in operations requiring measuring instruments which are subject to verification.

Initial EC verification

The year of initial EC verification is shown on the identification plate of the labeler (see illustration) or the scale (in case of the GD).



Year of initial verification
e. g. 2005



If the identification plate bears the symbol for initial EC verification (green M), the unit has been verified by the manufacturer permitting it to be put into service in all EC Member States and to be used in operations requiring measuring instruments which are subject to verification.

If the identification plate bears the **H 05** mark for national manufacturer verification, the unit has been verified by the manufacturer permitting it to be put into service at the place of use and to be used in operations requiring measuring instruments which are subject to verification within the Federal Republic of Germany.

Equipment carrying no identification plate is subject to the statutory provisions of the relevant countries.

Reverification

4.2

In compliance with the requirements of the Weights and Measures Regulations, users of measuring instruments must ensure that these are reverified according to the legal requirements applicable in individual Member States. Reverifications are to be applied for by the user at the competent Weights and Measures Authority. In the Federal Republic of Germany, the verification validity period for labelers is currently 1 year. Otherwise, the statutory provisions of the relevant country apply.

General notes

Scales calibrated to a certain gravity zone (gravitational acceleration) are not permitted for use in other gravitational zones without being reverified.

In compliance with statutory provisions currently in force, users of price labelers must ensure that these are used for the puposes for which they are intended. This includes metrological requirements, especially in those cases where modifications or extensions have been made.

Scales having undergone initial EC verification bear a yellow verification mark with the inscription "Verified by Bizerba" (initial verification by Bizerba).

Advice on verification for non-EC Member States

The statutory provisions of the relevant countries have to be adhered to.

4.2.7 Thermal labels

4.2.7.1 Advice on label supply

To avoid disturbances, unsatisfactory print quality and contamination of the equipment, use only thermal label rolls tested and approved by Physikalisch–Technische Bundesanstalt (PTB). Approved thermal label rolls are marked on the roll, the packing or on the label with a PTB number.

Tested and approved thermal papers are as follows:

- BBL 92

- BRL 90

☞ **Use only thermal adhesive labels for low temperature application.**

Bizerba cannot accept liability for damage or malfunction resulting from the use of thermal label rolls other than tested and approved by PTB.

Users are, therefore, requested to buy their label rolls exclusively from our sales office in Bochum. The address is as follows:

Bizerba GmbH & Co. KG
Papier und Etiketten
Harpener Feld 14
D–44805 Bochum
Telefon: 0234 / 9557141
Telefax: 0234 / 9557199

4.2.7.2 Advice on storage of thermal labels

Store **unprinted** thermal labels (in the original packing) in a closed carton in a dust–free place which is ***not*** exposed to direct light.

The labels will retain their printing quality for up to **5 years** when stored at a temperature of max. 60 ° Celsius and a max. relative air humidity of 65%.

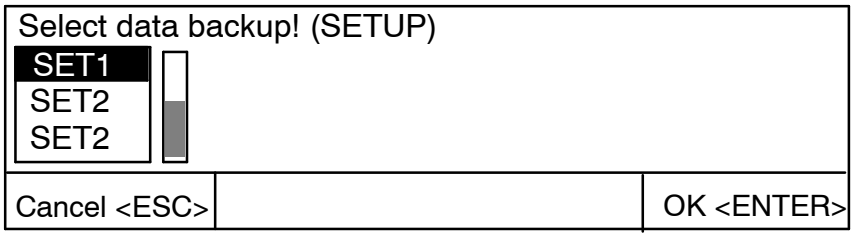
4.2.8 ”Service-Key” Service Functions

4.2.8.1 Service function “Setup”

After selecting the ”**Setup**” service function (see page **2 - 9**), the ”**Load Setup**” function is called up from the setup menu from **mode level 5**

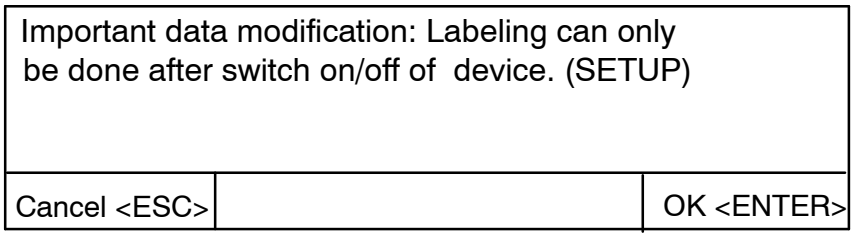
Operating sequence: Description

- After being called, the secured setups are displayed in a selection menu. The relevant setup can be selected and loaded into the device.



[▼] , [▲] - Select the required **Setup**.

[ENTER] - Acknowledge the selection.
This causes the following selection menu to appear:

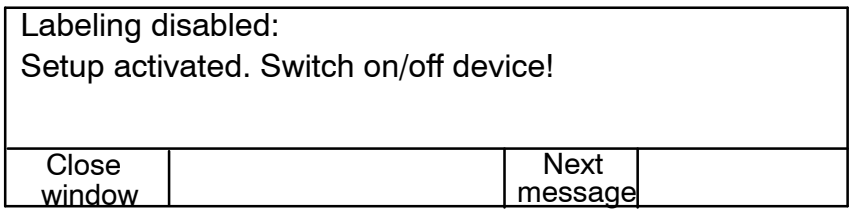


[ESC] - Confirm key **[ESC]**, if the selected ”Setup” is to be loaded and the current data overwritten in the labeler

[ENTER - Confirm key **[ENTER]**, if the ”Setup” is not to be loaded and data is not to be overwritten.

After that, switch the labeler off and back on. The new ’Setup’ is only adopted when the labeler is restarted.

Continuing labeling without switching the labeler off and back on causes the following status message to appear:



Close window - Confirm message and ***switch the labeler off and back on.***

4.2.8.2 ”Service menu” service functions

After selecting the ”**Service menu**” service function (see page **2 – 9**), the ”**System services**” menu is called up from the service menu from **mode level 5**

Operating sequence: Description

Overview of various service functions:

Device selection:

Device select.	– As regards labelers connected to a network the user may select whether the printout of the diagnosis data is to be effected from a specific labeler or from all labelers.

Licenses:

Licences	– This menu point permits, for example, to activate the printout of a licence list in the called up selection menu or to activate or deactivate demolicences etc.

Service printouts

Service printouts	Call up the selection menu for the various service printouts.
Diagn. tool	– The selection menu **’Diagnostics tool’** permits further diagnosis printouts to be selected.
Print dev.set.	– The selection menu **’Print device set.’** offers the possibility of selecting printouts of various device settings.
Print int. dev.state	– In the selection menu ’**Print int. device state’**, printouts of various device states are selectable.
Menu tree Fix. para.	– In the seletion menu ’**Menu tree**/ **Fix param.’**, the complete menu tree or only that of mode level T and additional preset data may be selected for the printout.

Software info

Software info **Software version**	– Show the current **software version**.

Device name:

Device name	**xxx [ENTER]** – Enter other device names if necessary

4.2.8.3 ”Memory card” service functions

After selecting the ”**Memory card**” service function (see page **2 – 9**) the **Memocard** menu is called up from **mode level 5**.

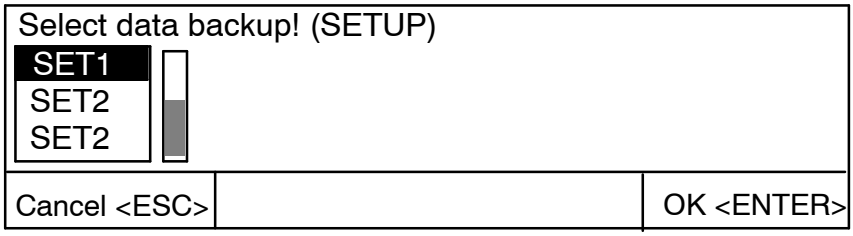
There are various functions there for formatting the memocard and for saving and loading data to and from the memocard. The storage and loading of setups to and from the memory card is described in the following section. All other functions of the memory card are described in greater detail in section **4.2** of the programming instructions.

Storing the Setup on the memory card

If the labeler is equipped with a memory card, up to **three** setups backed up in the device may be stored on a memory card in addition.

Operating sequence: Description

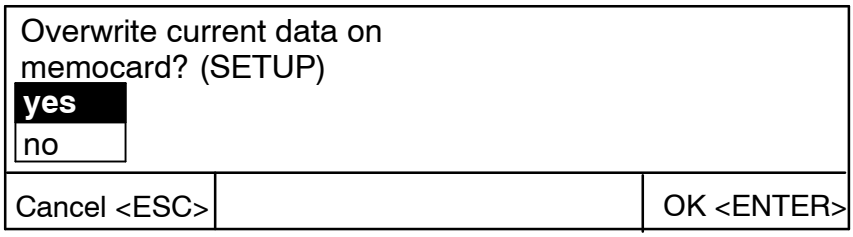
Memocd. setup | **MC: Store setup** – Call up ’**MC: Store setup**’.
Successively select the name of the relevant setup.



[▼] , [▲] – Select the setup name.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection.

If a setup is already stored under the name selected, the following display will appear:



[▼] [ENTER] – Select **’no’** and acknowledge if data is not to be overwritten.

or [ENTER] – Select **’yes’** and acknowledge if data is to be overwritten.

[ENTER] – Activate as often as necessray to return to the basic display.

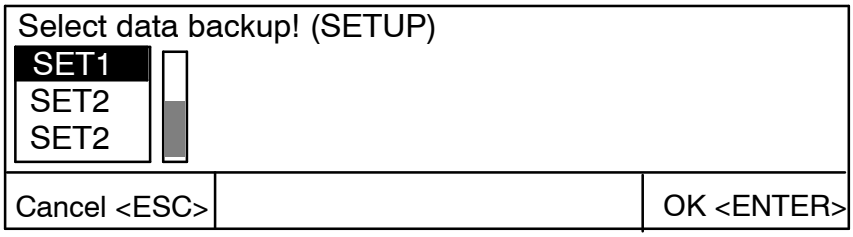
4.2

Loading setup data from the memocard

The setups stored on the memocard may be loaded back at any time.

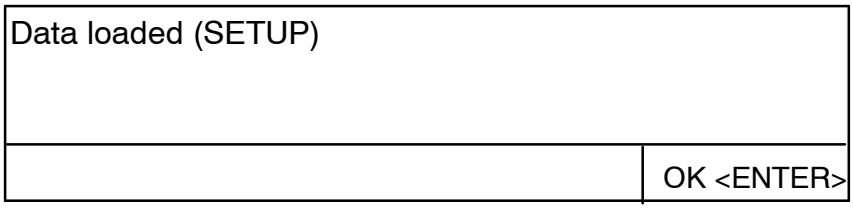
Operating sequence: Description

Memocard setup **Mc: Load setup** – Call "**Mc. Load setup**".

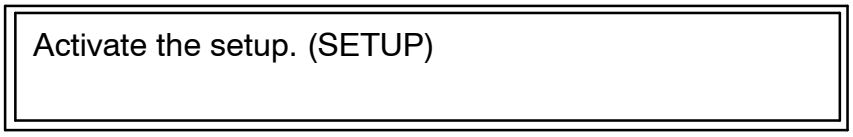


[▼] , [▲] – Select the desired setup.

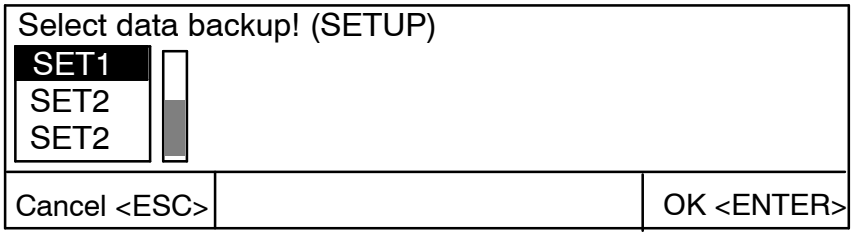
[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection. The relevant setup is loaded and the following display appears:



[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection. The following display appears:

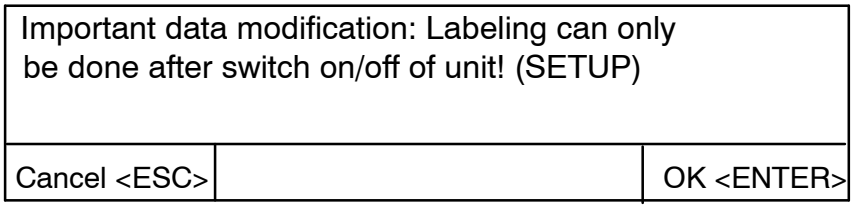


Activate setup – Call "**Activate setup**".



[▼] , [▲] – Select the desired setup using the cursor keys.

[ENTER] – Acknowledge the selection. The following display appears:



[ESC] – **"Cancel",** if the "Setup" is not to be loaded.

[ENTER] – Confirm **OK** , if the "Setup" is to be loaded and successively ***switch the labeler off and back on in order to ensure that labeling is not disabled.***

4.2

4.2.8.4 ”Operator language” service function

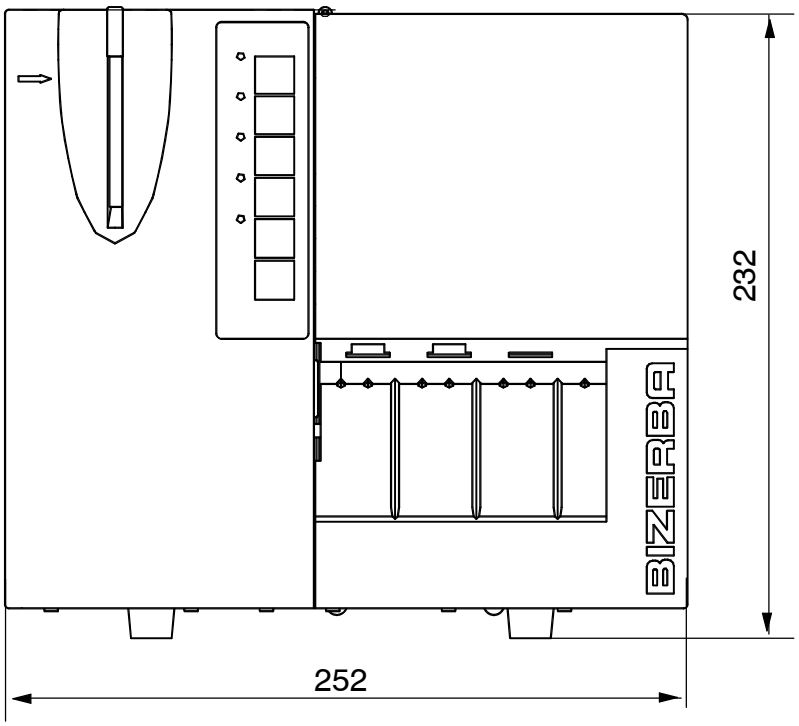
After selecting the ”**Operator language**” service function (see page **2 – 9**), the selection menu for the operator language is called up from **mode level 5**. Here e.g. the service technician may set the operator language he/she requires for operation and maintenance by the pressing the service key– no matter which language was set before. After selecting the operator language the **basic display of mode level 1** is automatically indicated in the selected operator language. If the operator language is changed in case of a service call, please set again the operator language!

Operating sequence:	**Description**
deutsch	Activate German as the operator language.
english	Activate English as the operator language.
français	Activate French as the operator language.
italiano	Activate Italiano as the operator language.
portugues	Activate Portugues as the operator language.
español	Activate Español as the operator language.

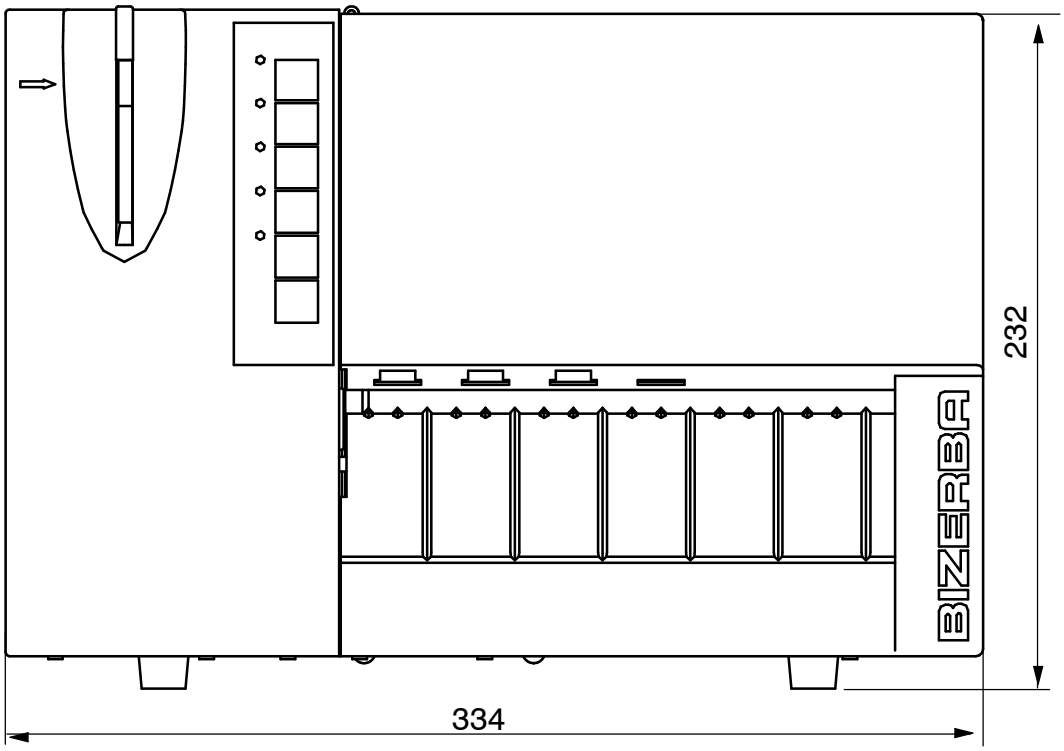
4.2

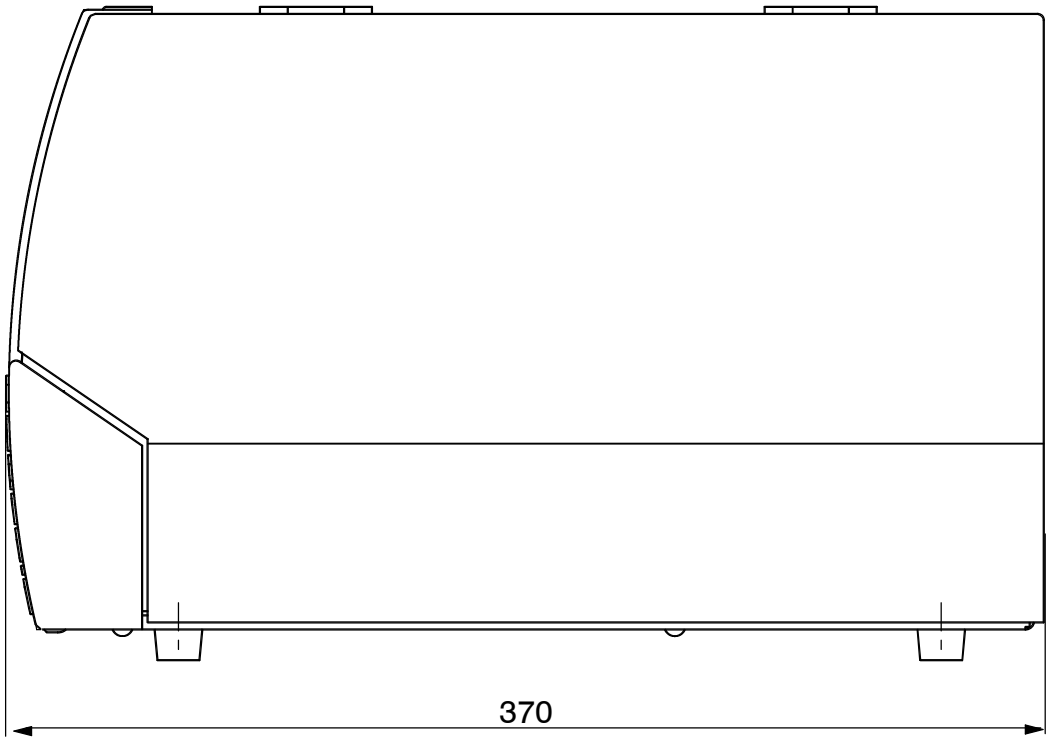
4.3 TECHNICAL DATA

4.3.1 Dimensions GLP 80



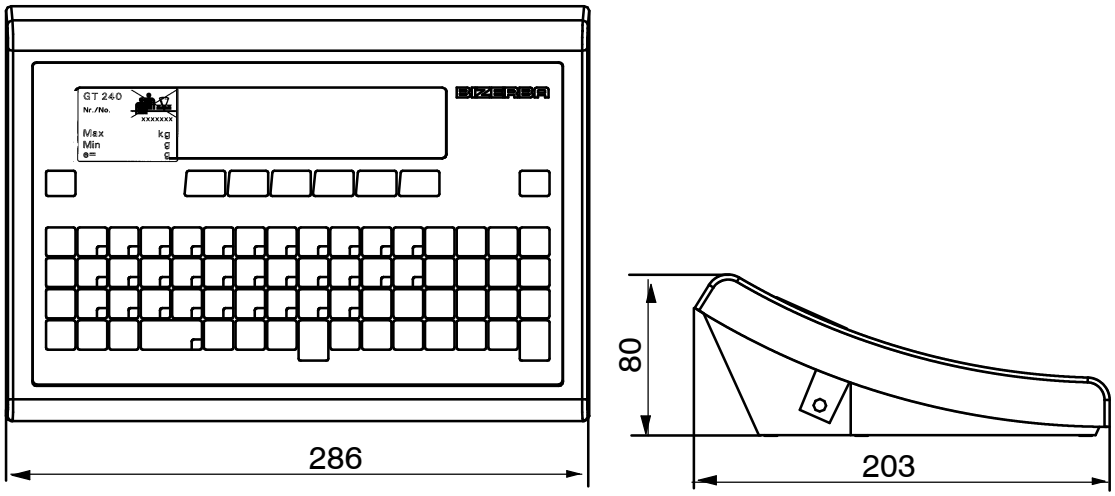
4.3.2 Dimensions GLP 160



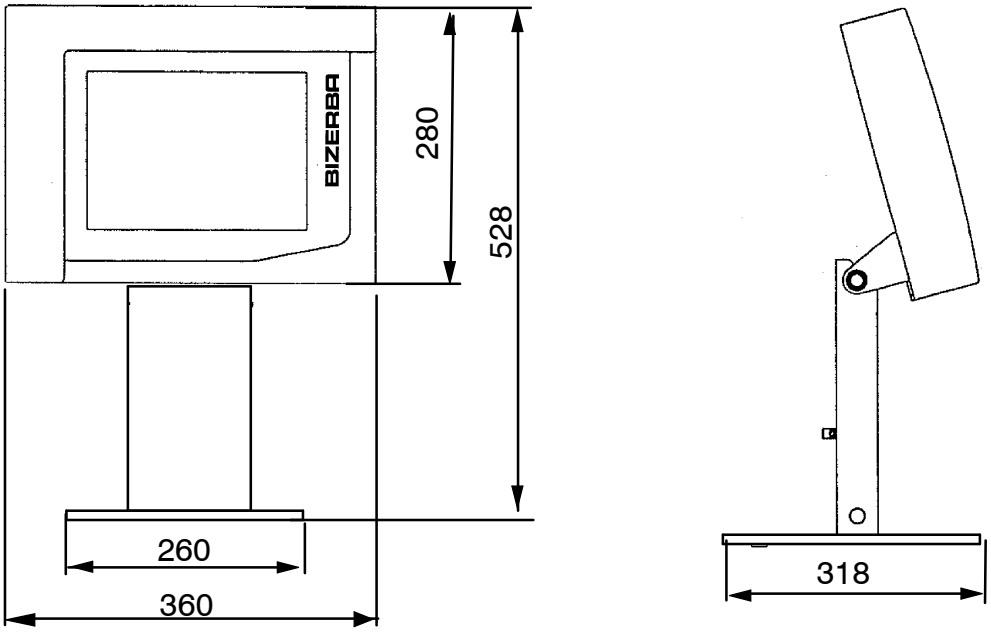


4.3

4.3.3 Dimensions of the operating terminal GT 240



4.3.4 Dimensions of the GT-CT



4.3.5 Power supply

230 V AC, 50 to 60 Hz, 0.65 A **or**
240 V AC, 50 Hz, 0.65 A **or**
110 V AC, 60 Hz, 1.2 A

Power cable: length approx. 2.5 m with European standard size plug

4.3.6 Protection type to DIN 40050

Labeler	GLP 80/160	GT 240
Keyboard	IP 54	IP 42
Display		IP 54
Housing	IP 21	IP 20

4.3.7 Dead weight

GLP 80 11 kg

GLP 160 15 kg

GT 240 0,950 kg

4.3.8 Display data GT 240

LC dot matrix display with additional display backlighting

Number of pixels	240 x 64 (w x h)
Pixel size	0.48 mm (0.01”)
Display size	0.53 mm (0.01”)
Display size	127,15 x 33.87 mm (5.00 x 1.33”)

Black dots may appear when operating the unit at high ambient temperatures (above the operating temperature range specified by the manufacturer). This effect is caused by the technology of the liquid crystal display. The black dots disappear with decreasing ambient temperature.

4.3.9 Display data GT-CT (Option)

LC display with additional display backlighting

Design	LCD, monochrome
Pixel spacing	10,4 “
Resolution	VGA resolution 640 x 240

4.3.10 Printer data

Print method: direct thermal or thermal transfer printing

	GLP 80	**GLP 160**
Resolution	8 dots/mm Option: 12 dots/mm	8 dots/mm **Option**: 12 dots/mm
Print width	**Standard** 56 mm, 448 dots, 2 inches **Option** 80 mm, 640 dots, 3 inches	**Standard**: 80 mm, 640 dots, 3 inches **Option:** 104 mm, 832 dots, 4 inches **Option:** 160 mm, 1344 dots, 6 inches
Print rate	250 mm/second	250 mm/second

Print direction: 0, 90, 180, 270 degrees

Fonts: 30 character sizes

4.3.11 Bar code types

- EAN13 code
- EAN Add on 2-digit
- EAN Add on 5-digit
- EAN8 code
- EAN128 code
- Code 128
- Code 2/5 int.
- Code 39
- Data Matrix
- Maxi Code
- PDF417
- PDF417 with AI
- RSS14
- RSS expanded
- Composite code
- UPC-A-Code
- ITF code
- EAN-D3 code
- EPC96

4.3.12 Label output

Remove printed label from labeler and affix to the package.

Remove cut labels from Linerless label printer and affix to the package.

4.3.13 Load receptor for connection to the GLP

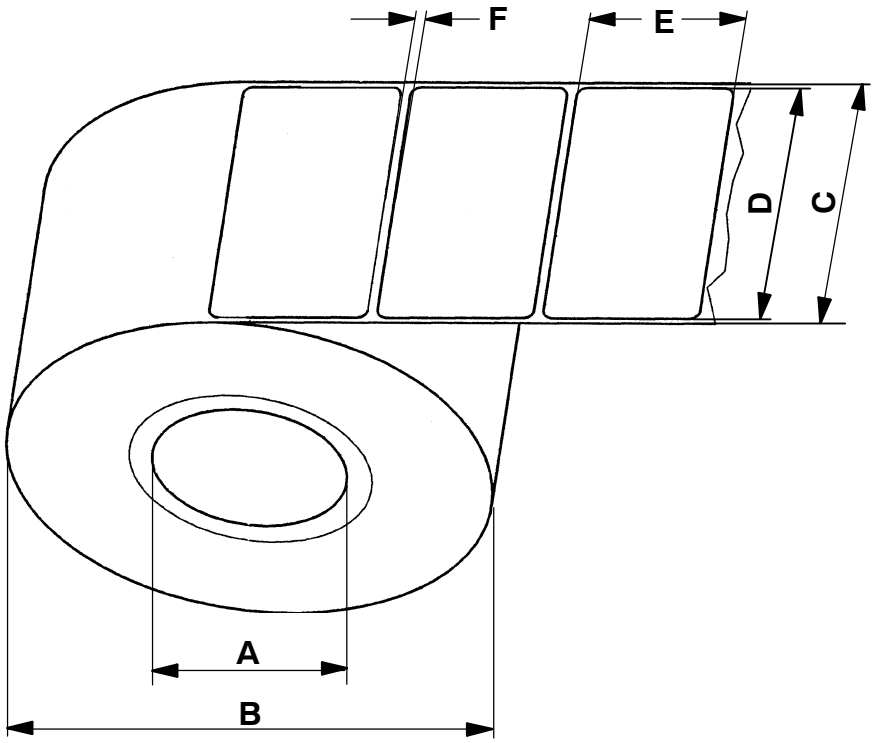
The following load receptors with different maximum capacities and scale intervals may be connected to **GLP** labeler.

Type	Load receptor	Dimensions WxDxH (mm)	Dimensions WxDxH (")	Weighing range	Scale interval	Resolution	Tare range
0602	Type 18A-M (BL 12/18)	335 x 260 x 119-130	13,18 x 10,23 x 4,6-5,1	6 kg	2 g	3 000	6 kg
				15 lb	0,01 lb	1 500	15 lb
				(UK only)	1/8 oz	1 920	15 lb
1505				15 kg	5 g	3 000	15 kg
				30 lb	0,01 lb	3 000	30 lb
0602	Type 20A-M (BB 15)	335 x 260 x 85-100	13,18 x 10,23 x 3,3-3,9	6 kg	2 g	3 000	6 kg
				15 lb	0,01 lb	1 500	15 lb
				(UK only)	1/8 oz	1 920	15 lb
1505				15 kg	5 g	3 000	15 kg
				30 lb	0,01 lb	3 000	30 lb
3010	Type 150A-M (BB 15) Type 350A-M (BB 15)	500 x 400 x 92-98	19,68 x 15,74 x 3,6-3,8	30 kg	10 g	3 000	30 kg
				60 lb	0,02 lb	3 000	60 lb
6020				60 kg	20 g	3 000	60 kg
		800 x 600 x 115-130	31,49 x 23,62 x 4,5-5,1	150 lb	0,05 lb	3 000	150 lb
0150				150 kg	50 g	3 000	150 kg
				300 lb	0,1 lb	3 000	300 lb

Type designations

Type **xxA-M**, e. g. **150A-M** for connection to price labeler **GLP** (**M** = **Minibus**).

4.3.14 Dimensions of label roll, take-up reel, labels



Label supply roll	GLP 80	GLP 160
Core diameter **A**	40 – 76 mm (1.57” – 2.99”)	40 – 76 mm (1.57” – 2.99”)
Outer diameter **B**	150 mm (”5.90)	150 mm (”5.90)
Roll width **C**	82,5 mm (3.24”)	162,5mm (6.39)

4.3

Labels	GLP 80	GLP 160
Label width **D**	30 – 80 mm (1.18 – 3.14”)	30 –160 mm (1.16 – 6.30”)
Label height **E**	20 – 300 mm (0.78 – 11.80”)	0 – 300 mm (0.78 – 11.80”)
Label spacing **F**	2 – 20 mm (0.07 – 0,78””)	2 – 20 mm (0.07 – 0,78””)
Label lenght	max, 300 mm (11.81”)	max. 180 mm (7.08”)

4.3.15 Dimensions of thermal transfer tape roll

Thermal transfer roll	GLP 80	GLP 160
Core diameter	25 mm (1”)	25 mm (1”)
Outer diameter	62 mm (2.44”)	62 mm (2.44”)
Roll width max.	62 mm (2.44”)	160 mm (5.90)

5 OPTIONS

5.1 Ticket cutting device

5.1.1 Description

If a printer is installed in the ticket cutting device, either ticket stripes or backing paper between the labels may be cut. It is not possible to cut self-adhesive labels. The knifes would be soiled.

☞ If the cutting device of a GLP 160 is equipped with a **168 mm wide thermal strip,** the print image is to be moved to the right (-) by 32 dots (4mm). For the relevant presetting, see page **3 - 147**.

5.1.2 Activating or deactivating the cutting device

As described on page **3 - 146**, the cutting device may be activated or deactivated. There is the possibility of dismounting the cutting device if its use is not required over a longer period of time. A front panel supplied with the device may be built-in instead.

5.1.3 Operating mode

Do not touch the cutting device while in operation.

Do not interfere with the cutting device using foreign objects while the device is in use. You may damage the rotating knife.

5.1.4 Moving the roll leading end through the cutting device

After change of the ticket roll, move the leading end of roll through the cutting device until it protrudes by about 10 mm.

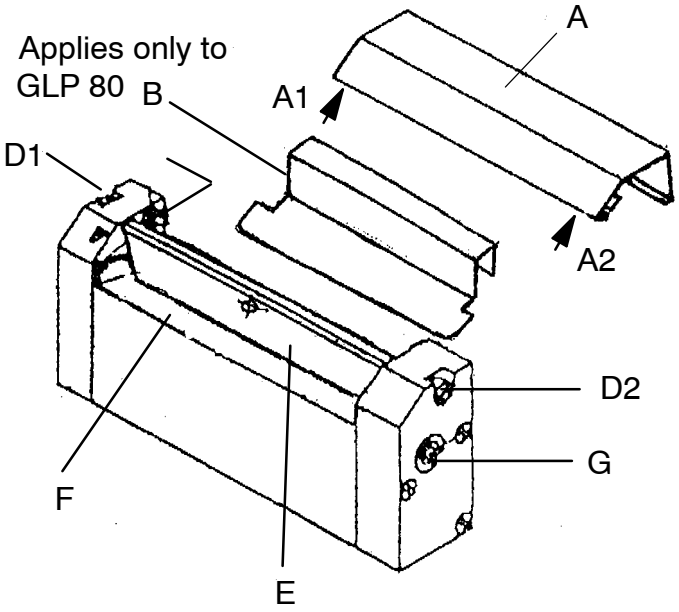
5.1.5 Cleaning the cutting device

Heavily soiled cutting devices are to be cleaned by an expert.

Warning. Cleaning the rotating knife involves the risk of injury.

To clean the cutting device, proceed as follows:

- Switch off the printer and disconnect the power cable.
- For cleaning purposes, the cutting device is easy to dismantle. To do this, loosen the knurled-head screw on the front side underneath the cutting device and remove the cutting device from the printer (see drawing).



- Remove the knife cover A using a screw–driver and pressing points **A1,A2** in the upward direction.
- Applies only to GLP 80: remove the guard plate **B.**
- Disengage spring **C** (observe the position for reassembly).
- Loosen screws **D1a**nd **D2** and remove knife bar **E**.
- Clean the knife bar **E** and the rotating knife **F** using spirit. The knife shaft **G** of the rotating knife may be laterally turned by means of a 3mm hexagon spanner. **Caution. Danger of injury.**

Reassembly

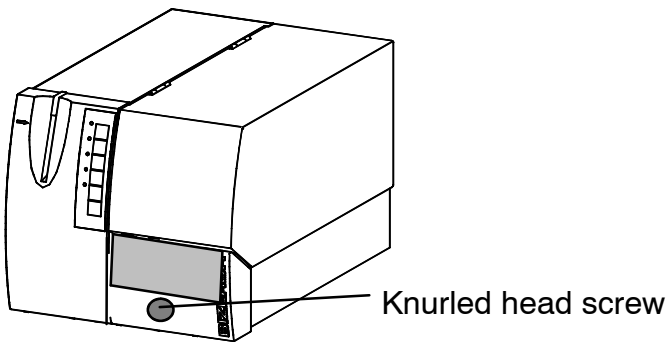
- Reinstall all knife components in reverse order to disassembly.

5.1.6 Labeling without cutting device

5

If the labeler is to process labels on the backing paper, the cutting device may be removed by loosening the knurled–head screw on the front side and detaching the plug connection and replaced by the front panel supplied with the device.

Important: since no label removal light barrier is installed in the front panel, the label removal is not checked.



5.2 Label cutting device

5.2.1 Description

If the GLP printer is equipped with a label cutting device, ticket stripes, or if it's the Linerless version, Linerless labels or standard self–adhesive labels may be cut.

5.2.2 Deactivating the cutting device

If required, and as described on page **3–120** the cutting device may be either activated or deactivated.

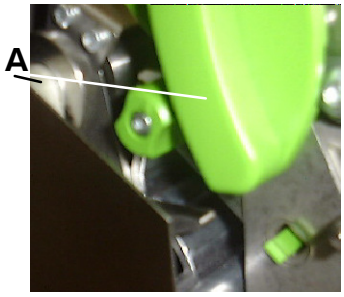
5.2.3 When cutting Linerless labels, activate retract operation

If Linerless labels are to be cut, the retract operation must be activated to retract the labels (see page **3 – 143**).

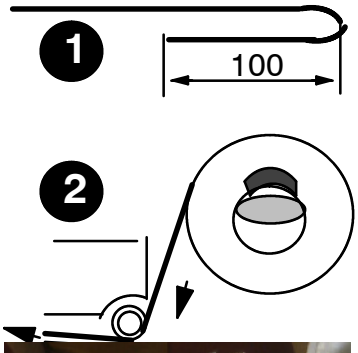
5.2.4 Changing Linerless or ticket roll

If the roll is empty a new one must be inserted. Move the leading end of the roll through the open printer and the open cutting device.

Proceed as follows:



- Open printer housing on right side (see page **2 – 15**)
- First lift the stop lever **A,** than move the cutting device forward.
- Open the printer by turning the green knob to the right.
- The side cover of printer on the GLP 160 must only be opened on the green plastic profile.
- Remove the reamining roll from the takeup device and insert a new one. The leading end of the roll must be folded at approx. 100 mm (adhesive sides facing to each other (see fig. **1**). Then, as shown in figure 2 move the leading end of the roll through the printer.



- If the knife is not in its basic position it may be turned by means of the right knurled ring until the paper can be moved through the cutting device.
- Move the leading end of the roll that comes out of the printer, through the cutting device. An approx. 100 mm overlapping length is required.
- Hold the leading end of the roll to avoid a paper roll jam when bringing cutting device back to its basic position.

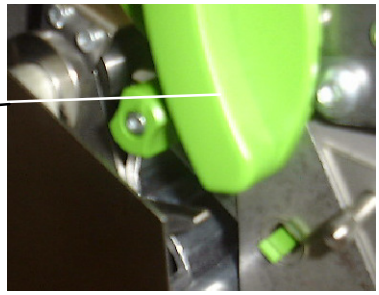
- Close side cover on GLP 160 printer.
- Close printer by turning the green knob.
- Test the cutting device and the winding by printing the PRINT key.
- Move the printer cover back in place.

5.2.5 Cleaning the cutting device

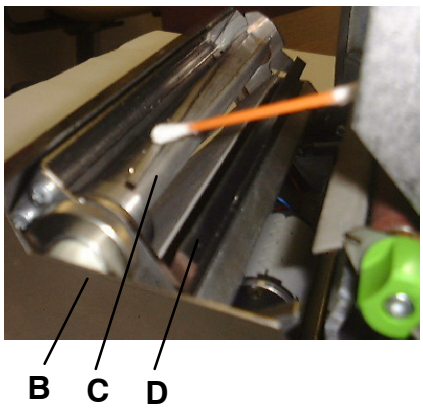
The cutting device should be cleaned regularly. If Linerless paper is used, clean it at least once a day!

Cleaning the rotating knife involves the risk of injury! Do not touch the knife with your fingers, but with a cloth or cleaning stick!

To clean the cutting device, proceed as follows:



- Switch off the printer and disconnect the power cable!
- Tilt the right printer cover upward.
- First lift the stop lever **A,** than move the cutting device forward.
- While moving it the protection above the rotating knife moves automatically back. The rotating knife is now accessible for cleaning.



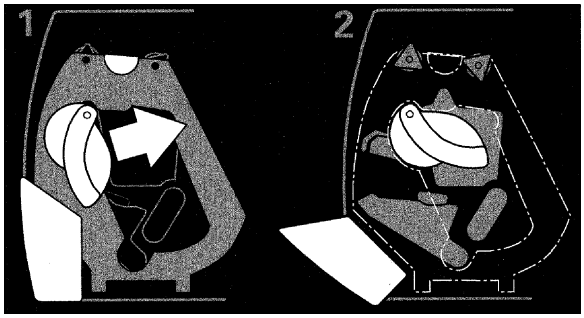
- Clean the cutting edge of the rotating knife **C** as well as the flat knife **D** underneath by means of a cleaning stick soaked in spirit.
- For cleaning purposes the flat knife **D** may be slightly moved and the rotating knife **C** may be turned by means of the knurled ring **B.**
- After cleaning move cutting device back at its position. The knife cover automatically re-overs the knife.
- Move the printer cover back in place.

5

5.2.6 Opening printhead if printer not in operation

If a Linerless label roll is in the GLP printer, the printer must be opened by means of the green knob if it was not in operation for more than 30 minutes. This prevents the Linerless paper from sticking to the printer !

- As shown in figure 1, move the turning lever in the direction of arrow. The printer is opened (see fig. 2).



5.3 Wriiting unit for RFID labels

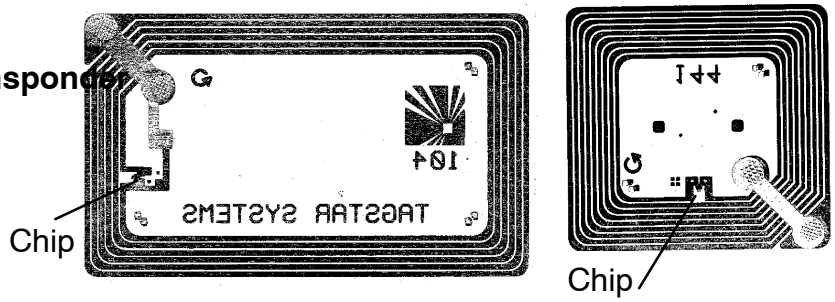
When using RFID labels, data may also be transferred to the transponder on the RFID labels when using the GLP printer. This is possible either with **RFID labels** with **HF transponder (13,56 MHz)** as well as for **RFID labels** with **UHF transponder (868 MHz or 915 MHz)**. Depending on the label types the printer is equipped with an appropriate writing unit.

Before acquiring **RFID labels**, please clarifiy with Bizerba which **RFID label types and designs** were already checked and tested by BIzerba.

5.3.1 Labels with HF transponder (13,56 MHz)

The HF transponders are available in different designs and dimensions. They are integrated in the back of the label and is the adhesion surface area. The memory capacity is 32 bytes (256 Bit).

Examples-
label with HF transponder



The position where the semicondicuctive chip is located, must not be printed (see examples)**!**

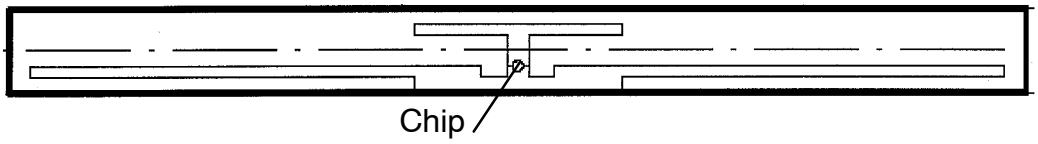
The antenna on the GLP label printer must be adjusted accordingly to the HF transponder on the label. Please see the decsription on the following page on how to set the antenna with different labels.

5.3.1.1 Labels with UHF transponder (868 MHz bzw. 915 MHZ)

The UHF transponder has a frequency range of 868 or 915 MHz. Storage capacity is 12 Byte (96 Bit).

In UHF labels the transponder is located in the same position. For this reason the adjustment of the antenna is not required.

Sample of an UHF transponder



The label surface where the small semiconductor chip is located must not be printed!

5

5.3.2 Setting antenna for labels with HF transponders

Depending on the label design the HF transponders can be located on different areas on the label. You might adjust the antenna on the GLP printing work once or several times, if different label types are used.

Please note the following when setting the antenna:

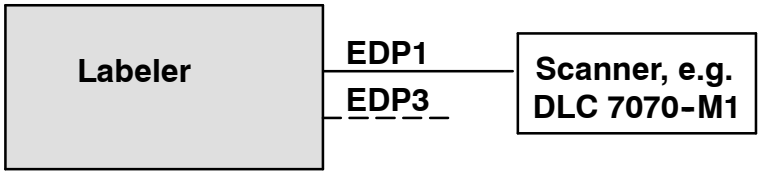
- Mark the central position of the transponder on the first label on the backing paper.
- Put backing paper with label through the open printer mechanism of the printer until the marked label is above the antenna in the printer.
- Turn adjustment screw with screwdriver (see picture) until the antenna is in a central position underneath the marking on the label.
  Turn to right: **antenna is moved to the right.**
  Turn to left:**: antenna is moved to the left.**

5

5.4 Scanner

The scanner operation in conjunction with a labeler is subject to a SCANNER licence.

Depending on the configuration, the scanner may be connected to the labeler via the EDP1 or the EDP3 interface.



> **The scanner must be configured so that the highest degree of readability is ensured (multiple reading).**

> **The printout of the bar codes to be read must be of a high quality.**

5.4.1 Interface parameters

The following parameters are to be preset on the scanner, e. g. the DLC 7070-M1:

Type	DLC 7070-M1
Baud rate:	9600 bits/second
Data bits	8
Stop bits:	1
Handshaking	Hardware (RTS/CTS)
Header	on character header (STX)
Terminator	on character terminator (ETX)

5.4.2 Software protocol

The scanner may at any time transmit a read out result to the labeler. Each string transmitted to the labeler via the EDP interface must start with a defined start character and be terminated with a defined end character.

Start character: **STX** (0x02 ASCII)
End character: **ETX** (0x02 ASCII)

The labeler is capable of processing a maximum of 128 characters (incl. STX, ETX). If neither a start character nor an end character is transmitted, the labeler will not react to the actual telegram.

NO_READ

The labeler evaluates a NO_READ telegram from the scanner. The scanner must be configured in such a way as to ensure that, in the case of error, the CAN character (0x18) (**NO READ**) follows the STX character in the telegram.

Parity error

The labeler reacts to a parity error in the same way as it reacts in the case of NO_READ.

5.4.3 Switching over the PLU via a laser scanner

Depending on the scanner rules preset (see operating instructions), certain characters of the bar code are interpreted as a PLU number and the related PLU record is loaded from the database.

5.4.4 Transmitting the scanning data via the interface

To permit the scancode to be transmitted via the interface, it must be activated in the table for '**Send if data is mod.'** (see section '**Interface'** in the programming instructions). **ETX** and **STX** are then removed from scanned strings and transmitted as complete strings with an identifier via the interface.

5.4.5 Troubleshooting in the case of a PLU changeover via the laser scanner

The bar-coded PLU number is illegible
If the labeler receives a NO-READ telegram from the scanner because of an illegible PLU number, the operator will be requested to activate a valid PLU number. Labeling will only be continued after the input of a valid number.

Parity error
The labeler reacts to a parity error as in the case of a NO-READ telegram.

Incorrect bar code family or incorrect number of digits in the bar code
If the data content of the bar code does not contain eight or thirteen digits or if the bar code number is incorrectly detected, the labeler reacts as in the case of a NO-READ telegram.

Error on PLU change
If the bar code contains a number which is not created in the labeler, the operator will be requested to enter a valid PLU number. In the event that the labeler signals an error because of data lacking in the called up record, the operator will also be requested to enter a valid PLU number.

5.4.6 Troubleshooting in sending data to the EDP

NO READ transmitted from the scanner or parity error of the interface

The operator is requested by the labeler to enter the code string manually.

Sending failed during transmission by the labeler

If the scanner string in the labeler is to be further transmitted via the interface and the transmission cannot be carried out, a dialog together with the relevant error message will appear. This dialog must be acknowledged. This will not cause the automatic labeler to be stopped. Before scanner inputs are again accepted, the dialog box must first be acknowledged.

If the scanner string in the labeler is to be further transmitted via the interface and the receiver does not supply an acknowledgement, the labeler will recognize this during the transmission of the next record and cause a dialog with a relevant error message to appear. This dialog is to be acknowledged. The automatic labeler will not be stopped and the last scan string will be cancelled. The dialog box must first be acknowledged before a new scanner input is accepted.

5.5 List printer

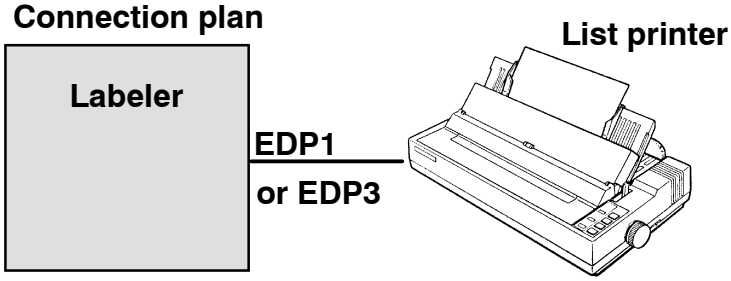
The list printer may only be operated on the labeler with the licence ”LINE_PRINTER” activated.

There is the possibility of connecting an **OKI 520**, an **EPSON LX-300** or a compatible list printer as a protocol printer to the **EDP1A** or **EDP3** interface of the labeler. Depending on the list type selected (see page **5 - 13**), the list printer allows the weight of the weighed package to be printed on a weighing list in parallel with each labeling procedure or the item weights to be recorded on a item list simultaneously with the printout of total label *1. It is also possible to print a total list of all articles labeled at the end of the day or after completion of labeling. Prior to printing this list, activate the **EDP1A** or **EDP3** interface for the list printer, select the respective printer driver and set the necessary hardware parameters at **mode level 5**.

5.5.1 Connecting the list printer

Connect the printer by means of the printer cable supplied with the unit (the printer cables for OKI 520 and LX 300 printers are not the same). Connect the 25-pin SUB-D plug to the printer and the 9-pin plug to the **EDP1A** or **EDP 3** interface of **GX**.

Connection plan



5.5.2 Print instructions

Manually switch EPSON printer **LX 300 once** to the **draft mode** via its operating keyboard after initial startup.

After startup and prior to commencing labeling, insert continuous forms or single sheets into the printer and switch to online by pressing the **ONLINE** key.

Depending on the application, call the list type required by entering the respective list number (see page **5 - 13**).

The data format on the list is identical to that of the label.

If the printer list is required in a different language, select the language desired at mode level 5.

If the printer has run out of paper, do not switch it off to ensure that print data already stored in the printer is retained.

5.5.3 Setting EPSON-FX 80 compatible printers

For list printing, an EPSON-FX compatible printer or an EPSON-LX 300 may be used.

The following printer settings are related to an OKI-520 printer. The significance of the settings is described in the printer manual.

Printer Control	Emulation mode	EPSON FX
Font	Print mode	Utility
	Pitch	10 CPI
	Proportional spacing	No
	Style	Normal
	Size	Single
Symbol Set	Character set	Set II
	Language set	ASCII
	Zero character	Unslashed
	Code page	USA
	Slashed letter O	No
Rear Feed	Line spacing	6 LPI
	Form tear-Off	Off
	Skip over perforation	No
	Page length	12’
	Gap control	Auto Gap
Bottom Feed	Line spacing	6 LPI
	Form tear-off	Off
	Skip over perforation	No
	Page length	12’
	Gap control	Auto gap
Top Feed	Line spacing	6 LPI
	Bottom margin	Valid
	Page length	12’
	Gap control	Auto gap
	Page length control	by MENU setting
	Wait time	1 sec.
Set-Up	Graphics	Bidirectional
	Receive buffer size	64K
	Paper out override	No
	Print registration	0
	Operator panel emulation	Full operation
	Reset inhibit	No

	Print suppress effective	Yes
	Auto LF	No
	Time out print	Valid
	Auto select	No
	Ribbon selection	Black ribbon
	Printhead gap adjust	0
	Centering position	DEFAULT
Parallel I/F	I–Prime	Buffer print
	Pin 18	+5V
	Auto feed XT	Invalid
Serial I/F	Parity	None
	Serial data 7/8 bits	8 Bits
	Protocol	Ready/busy
	Diagnostic test	No
	Busy line	RTS
	Baud rate	9600 BPS
	DSR signal	Valid
	DTR signal	Ready on power UP
	Busy time	1 sec

5.5.4 Pin assignment of RS232 cable for the EPSON-FX 80 printer

GX (9-pin D-Sub plug)		**Printer (25-pin D-Sub plug)**	
1	Protective ground, not contacted	1	Protective ground
2	RxD	2	TxD
3	TxD	3	RxD
8	CTS	4	RTS
7	RTS	5	CTS
5	Signal ground	7	Signal ground
		6	DSR
		8	DCD
		20	DTR

5

5.5.5 Setting EPSON-LX 300 compatible printers

Character spacing	10 cpi
Shape of zero	0
Skip over-perfora-tion	Off
Character table	PC 437
Auto line feed	Off
Page length	12 inches
Auto tear off	Off
Tractor	Single
Interface	Auto selection (10 sec)
Bit rate	9600 bps
Parity	None
Data length	8 bit
ETX / ACK	Off

To allow the LX 300 printer to be switched to the compressed printing mode via the interface, it must be manually set to the draft mode via its keyboard.

5.5.6 Pin assignment of RS232 cable for the EPSON-LX 300 printer

Since the LX 300 printer does not affect the RTS pin, the RS232 standard cable cannot be used for the LX 300 printer. The DTR pin of the interface is used instead.

GX (9-pin D-Sub plug)			**Printer (25-pin D-Sub plug)**	
1	Protective ground	not contacted	1	Protective ground
2	RxD		2	TxD
3	TxD		3	RxD
8	CTS		20	DTR
7	RTS		5	CTS
5	Signal ground		7	Signal ground
			6	DSR
			8	DCD

5

5.5.7 List types

Various list types are stored in the labeler under list numbers. Prior to commencing labeling, the desired lists may be called via the respective list numbers.

A diverse number of list types is offered for selection in three list groups:

Weighing lists (see section **5.5.7.1**)
Depending on the weighing list selected, the single numerator, the weight, the price of the package, the PLU number and article description may be printed for each package labeled simultaneously with label printing. If wastage weighing is carried out, the respective weight printout is made prominent on the list and has a minus sign prefixed. In case that total labels are printed, all or individual weight totals will be printed in relation to the list type subsequent to weighing list printing (see list examples).

Item lists (see section **5.5.7.2**)
If only the item totals of the labeled articles are required for delivery notes, forwarding lists or similar, the item total of the currently labeled article will be printed on the item list simultaneously with the printout of total label *1 and in relation to the item list selected. If a complete item (total 1) is reweighed (wastage weighing), such as a carton, the weighed weight printout is made prominent on the list and has a minus sign prefixed. When finally printing other total labels, predefined or all weight totals will be printed subsequent to the item list printing (see list examples).

Database lists (see section **5.5.7.3**)
For a summary containing all labeled articles per customer, a list printout may be obtained from the database.

Printing weighing, item or database lists:

The input of the relevant list number for a printout is described on page 3 - 148, section 3.8.3.

List not created!

The appearance of this status message is an indication that a non-existing list number has been entered. Enter a valid list number.

5

Deactivating recording on list printer

To return to labeling without a list printer, enter list number **-1.** To reactivate the printer, reenter the relevant list number.

5.5.7.1 Weighing lists

List 1: identical articles, weight, numerator, date 1, 4-column

Simultaneously with the printout of the label for the package to be labeled, the consecutive label number and the weighed weight are printed on the list printer in 4 columns from left to right. A prerequisite is that the operating mode ”with single numerator” be set at mode level 5.

List header:
The list header is automatically printed after calling the list, every time a new page is commenced, after calling a different article and after printout of the daily total. The text stored in the text field 1 (e. g. the company logo) and the packing date (date 1) are printed in the list header.

Totals:
If ”total” labels are printed after labeling has been completed, the relevant weight totals are printed in double sized character width subsequent to weighing list printing (see list example). The numerator value of total 1 is printed to the left of weight total 1. Consequently, the operating mode ”with total 1 numerator” must be set at mode level 5.

Page feed:
A page feed takes place after each full page, after call of a different article, after printout of the daily total and after call of a different list number.

Page numerator:
The page numerator reading at the end of each page is increased every time a new page is commenced and is reset for each new article.

List example:

BIZERBA — Contents of text field 1 Date 1 — 12.10.95

2	0,058kg	3	0,114kg	4	0,686kg	5	0,500kg
6	0,954kg	7	1,432kg	8	0,408kg	9	0,352kg
10	2,382kg	11	3,600kg	12	3,044kg	13	2,384kg
14	2,426kg	15	2,384kg	16	2,956kg	17	3,384kg
18	2,954kg	19	3,138kg	20	1,108kg	21	0,924kg
22	0,978kg	23	0,924kg	24	2,954kg	25	2,384kg
26	1,906kg	27	1,958kg	28	2,144kg	29	2,090kg
30	2,088kg	31	1,906kg	32	2,384kg	33	2,384kg
34	0,352kg	35	0,408kg	36	0,980kg	37	1,012kg
38	0,978kg	39	0,980kg	40	0,924kg		

2	71,422kg	*1
	77,922kg	*2
	77,922kg	*A
	5,164kg	*TARA
	77,922kg	*T

-1-

List 2: identical articles, weight, date 2, 3-column

Simultaneously with the printout of the label for the package to be labeled, the consecutive label number and the weighed weight are printed on the list printer in 3 columns from left to right. A prerequisite is that the operating mode "with single numerator" be set at mode level 5.

List header:
The list header is automatically printed after calling the list, after calling a different article and after printout of the daily total. The text stored in the text field 1 (e. g. the company logo), the article description stored in text field 2, the PLU number and the best before/sell–by date (date 2) are printed in the list header.

Totals:
If "total" labels are printed after labeling has been completed, the relevant weight totals are printed in double sized character width subsequent to weighing list printing (see list example). The numerator value of total 1 is printed to the left of weight total 1. Consequently, the operating mode "with total 1 numerator" must be set at mode level 5.

Page feed:
A page feed takes place after each full page, after call of a different article, after printout of the daily total and after call of a different list number.

Page numerator:
The page numerator reading at the end of each page is increased every time a new page is commenced and is reset for each new article.

List example:

BIZERBA — Contents of text field 1
Article: Rumpsteak — Contents of text field 2
Article no.: 123 — PLU number
Date: 25.4.96 — Date 2

Num.	Weight	Num.	Weight	Num.	Weight
1	1,068kg	2	1,012kg	3	1,570kg
4	1,624kg	5	1,068kg	6	0,408kg
7	0,352kg	8	2,382kg	9	3,044kg
10	3,600kg	11	3,656kg	12	2,384kg
13	2,954kg	14	3,010kg	15	3,566kg
16	3,010kg	17	2,956kg	18	2,382kg
19	0,352kg	20	0,908kg	21	1,570kg
22	1,624kg	23	2,196kg	24	1,624kg
25	0,908kg	26	0,964kg	27	0,352kg
28	2,382kg	29	2,438kg	30	2,992kg
31	2,438kg	32	3,654kg	33	3,598kg
34	3,044kg	35	2,382kg	36	2,436kg
37	2,438kg	38	3,008kg	39	2,436kg
40	2,382kg	41	2,436kg	42	3,098kg

1	91,706kg	*1
	91,706kg	*2
	92,774kg	*A
	105,774kg	*T

5

List 6: identical articles, weight, date 1, 3-column

Weighing list 6 is almost identical with the **weighing list 2** (see page **5 – 15**).

Difference:
Instead of the best before/sell–by date (date 2), the packing date (date 1) is printed in the list header.

If no total 2 is preselected, a page feed will be carried out on the printout of total 1, otherwise when total 2 is printed.

List example:

BIZERBA — Contents of text field 1
Article: Rumpsteak — Contents of text field 2
Article no.: 123 — PLU number
Date: 25.4.96 — Date 1

Num.	Weight	Num.	Weight	Num.	Weight
1	1,068kg	2	1,012kg	3	1,570kg
4	1,624kg	5	1,068kg	6	0,408kg
7	0,352kg	8	2,382kg	9	3,044kg
10	3,600kg	11	3,656kg	12	2,384kg
13	2,954kg	14	3,010kg	15	3,566kg
16	3,010kg	17	2,956kg	18	2,382kg
19	0,352kg	20	0,908kg	21	1,570kg
22	1,624kg	23	2,196kg	24	1,624kg
25	0,908kg	26	0,964kg	27	0,352kg
28	2,382kg	29	2,438kg	30	2,992kg
31	2,438kg	32	3,654kg	33	3,598kg
34	3,044kg	35	2,382kg	36	2,436kg
37	2,438kg	38	3,008kg	39	2,436kg
40	2,382kg	41	2,436kg	42	3,098kg

1	91,706kg	*1
	91,706kg	*2
	92,774kg	*A
	105,774kg	*T

5

List 7: identical articles, weight, price, numerator, 2-column

Simultaneously with the printout of the label for the package to be labeled, the consecutive label number, the weighed weight and the calculated selling price are printed on the list printer in 2 columns from left to right. A prerequisite is that the operating mode ”with single numerator” be set at mode level 5.

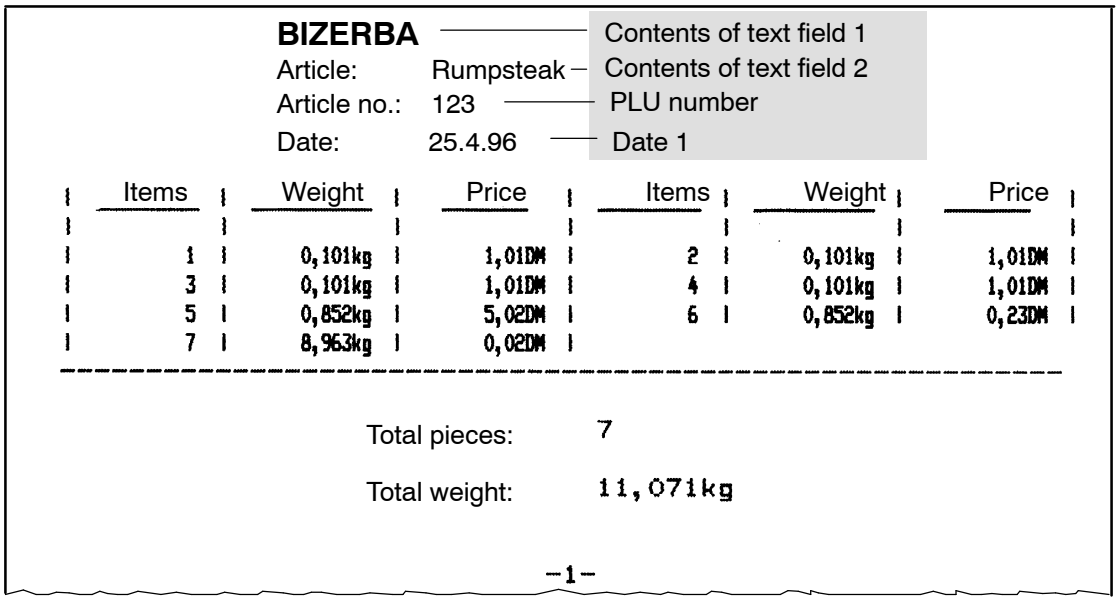
List header:
The list header is automatically printed after calling the list, after calling a different article and after printout of the daily total.
The text stored in the text field 1 (e. g. the company logo), the article description stored in text field 2, the article number stored in the code substring 1 and packing date (date 1) are printed in the list header.

Totals:
If ”total” labels are printed after labeling has been completed, the relevant weight totals are printed subsequent to weighing list printing. For total 1, the total number of the packages of the article is printed out.

Page feed:
A page feed takes place after each full page, after a PLU change, after printout of total 1, if no total 2 has been preselected and on printout of total 2 or the daily total.

Page numerator:
The page numerator reading at the end of each page is increased every time a new page is commenced and is reset for each new article.

List example:



5

List 8: various articles, weight, price, 1-column

Simultaneously with the printout of the label for the package to be labeled, the PLU number of the article, the article description from text field 2, the weighed weight and the calculated selling price are printed on the list printer.

List header:
The list header is automatically printed after calling the list, and after printout of the daily total.
The text stored in the text field 1 (e. g. the company logo) and the packing date (date 1) are printed in the list header.

Totals:
If "total" labels are printed after labeling has been completed, the relevant weight totals are printed subsequent to weighing list printing (see list example). For total 1, the total number of the articles labeled is printed in addition.

Page feed:
A page feed takes place after each full page, after printout of the daily total and call of a different list number.

Page numerator:
The page numerator reading at the end of each page is increased every time a new page is commenced and is reset after printout of the daily total.

List example:

BIZERBA — Contents of text field 1

Date: 25.4.96 — Date 1

PLU no.	Article	Weight	Price
1	Schinkenwurst	8,963kg	0,02DM
2	gerauchter Bauch	0,201kg	2,01DM
3	Paprikasalami	0,301kg	3,01DM
4	Höhlenkäse	0,401kg	4,01DM
5	Dän. Esrom	0,501kg	5,01DM
1	Schinkenwurst	0,102kg	1,02DM

Total pieces: 6

Total weight: 10,469kg

-1-

List 11: Various articles, weighed weight, 3-column

Simultaneously with the printout of the label for the package to be labeled, the consecutive label number and the weighed weight are printed on the list printer in 3 columns from left to right. In weight class labeling, the weighed weight is also printed for weight classes having a fixed weight. A prerequisite is that the operating mode "with single numerator" and "weighed weight total" be set at mode level 5. When calling a different PLU the new article number is printed in a new line and the printout is made prominent.

Item list:
The list header is printed after calling of list, after a batch number change and printout of total 1 or total 2. The text stored in text field 1 (e. g. company logo) as well as the article description, the article batch and device number, date 1, date 2 and date 3 stored in text field 2 are printed in the list header.

Totals:
If total 1 or total 2 labels are printed after labeling has been completed, the relevant weight totals are printed in double sized character width subsequent to weighing list printing (see list example). The numerator value of total 1 is printed to the left of weight total 1. Consequently, the operating mode "with total 1 numerator" must be set at mode level 5.

Page feed:
A page feed takes place after each full page, after a batch number change, after printout of total 1 or total 2 and call of a different list number.

Page numerator:
The page numerator reading at the end of each page is increased every time a new page is commenced and is reset for new list headers.

List example:

BIZERBA — Contents of text field 1

Article: Tilsiter — Contents of text field 2
Article no.: 1234 — PLU number
Batch number: 10
Device no.: 1

Date 1: 27.06.97
Date 2: 01.10.97
Date 3:

Items	Weight	Items	Weight	Items	Weight
1	1,068kg	2	1,012kg	3	1,570kg
4	1,624kg	5	1,068kg	6	0,408kg
7	0,352kg	8	2,382kg	9	3,044kg
10	3,600kg	11	3,656kg	12	2,384kg
13	2,954kg	14	3,010kg	15	3,566kg
16	3,010kg	17	2,956kg	18	2,382kg
19	0,352kg	20	0,908kg	21	1,570kg
22	1,624kg	23	2,196kg	24	1,624kg
25	0,908kg	26	0,964kg	27	0,352kg
28	2,382kg	29	2,438kg	30	2,992kg
31	2,438kg	32	3,654kg	33	3,598kg
34	3,044kg	35	2,382kg	36	2,436kg
37	2,438kg	38	3,008kg	39	2,436kg
40	2,382kg	41	2,436kg	42	3,098kg

1 91,706kg *1

91,706kg *2

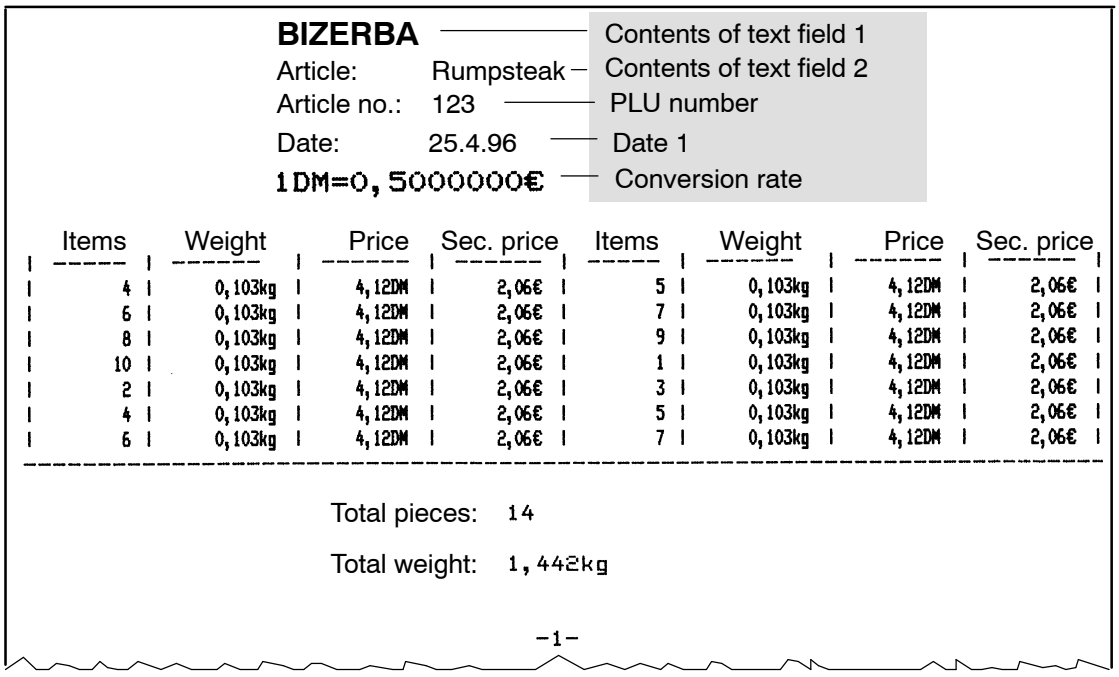
-1-

List 12: identical to list 7, but with additional column for the secondary price

List 12 corresponds to list 7 (weighing list) is, however, provided with an additional column for the secondary price.

Conversion rate:

The conversion rate may be printed in the list header in addition if a printout is preset at mode level 2 (see page **3 - 12**).



5

List 13: identical to list 8, but with additional column for the secondary price

List 13 corresponds to list 8 (weighing list) is, however, provided with an additional column for the secondary price.

Conversion rate:

The conversion rate may be printed in the list header in addition if a printout is preset at mode level 2 (see page **3 - 12**).

BIZERBA — Contents of text field 1

Date: 25.4.96 — Date 1

1DM=0,5000000€ — Conversion rate

PLU no.	Article	Weight	Price	Sec. price
1	AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA	0,103kg	4,12DM	2,06€
1	AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA	0,103kg	4,12DM	2,06€
1	AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA	0,103kg	4,12DM	2,06€
1	AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA	0,103kg	4,12DM	2,06€
1	AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA	0,103kg	4,12DM	2,06€
1	AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA	0,103kg	4,12DM	2,06€
1	AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA	0,103kg	4,12DM	2,06€
1	AAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAAA	0,103kg	4,12DM	2,06€

Total pieces: 6

Total weight: 10,469kg

-1-

List 20: three-column printout of single weights

The weighing list 20 with a 3-column printout of single weights (e. g. for checkweighers) may be printed by means of a simple thermal or matrix printer (with a limited scope of functions) (e. g. CITIZEN-iDP 3221). For this purpose, the printer driver **EPSON FX80 (reduced)** must be set as described in section **3.1** under "List printer" of the programming instructions. A relevant printout is effected on continuous forms. If printouts are to be made on single sheets, the relevant paper length is to be entered as described in section **3.1** under "List printer" of the programming instructions.

0,342kg	0,352kg	0,332kg
0,244kg	0,254kg	0,230kg
0,322kg	0,254kg	0,222kg
0,274kg	0,234kg	0,345kg
0,258kg	0,369kg	0,299kg

5

5.5.7.2 Item lists

List 3: identical articles, weight total, date, 1-column

After labeling of an article item, the accumulated weight total is printed on the list together with date 2 and date 3, the lot number and the consecutive total label No. *1 simultaneously with total label *1. Consequently, the operating mode "with total 1 numerator" and if necessary, "with total 2 numerator" must be set at mode level 5. If further "total" labels are printed, their weight totals will be printed in double sized character width subsequent to item list printing.

List header:
The list header is automatically printed after calling the list, on a PLU change and a page feed. The text stored in the text field 1 (e. g. the company logo), the article description stored in text field 2 and the PLU number are printed in the list header.

Page feed:
A page feed takes place after each full page, after a PLU change and after printout of the daily total.

Page numerator:
The page numerator reading at the end of each page is increased every time a new page is commenced and is reset on call of a different article.

List example:

BIZERBA ——— Contents of text field 1
Article: Rumpsteak — Contents of text field 2
Article no.: 123 ——— PLU number

Total weight	Date 3	Date 2	Lot number	Total *1 no.
2,438kg	133	10.05.95	6	1
2,382kg	133	10.05.95	6	2
3,044kg	133	10.05.95	6	3
3,600kg	133	10.05.95	6	4
3,044kg	133	10.05.95	6	5
2,384kg	133	10.05.95	6	6
2,954kg	133	10.05.95	6	7
3,010kg	133	10.05.95	6	8
3,670kg	133	10.05.95	6	9
3,616kg	133	10.05.95	6	10
2,954kg	133	10.05.95	6	11
2,382kg	133	10.05.95	6	12
0,352kg	133	10.05.95	6	13
1,012kg	133	10.05.95	6	14
1,570kg	133	10.05.95	6	15
1,624kg	133	10.05.95	6	16
1,068kg	133	10.05.95	6	17
0,406kg	133	10.05.95	6	18
0,352kg	133	10.05.95	6	19
0,408kg	133	10.05.95	6	20

1	42,270kg	*2
	42,270kg	*A
	8,190kg	*TARA
	42,270kg	*T

List 4: identical articles, weight total, 3-column

After labeling of an article item, the accumulated weight total is printed on the list in two columns together with the consecutive total label No. *1 simultaneously with total label *1 or total label *2. Consequently, the operating mode "with total 1 numerator" must be set at mode level 5. If "total" labels *2 are printed, the total number and the total weight will be printed subsequent to item list printing.

List header:
The list header is automatically printed after calling the list, on a PLU change and a page feed.
The text stored in the text field 1 (e. g. the company logo), the article description stored in text field 2, the PLU number and the best before/sell-by date are printed in the list header.

Page feed:
A page feed takes place after each full page, after a PLU change and after printout of total 2.

Page numerator:
The page numerator reading at the end of each page is increased every time a new page is commenced and is reset on call of a different article.

List example:

BIZERBA — Contents of text field 1
Article: Rumpsteak — Contents of text field 2
Article no.: 123 — PLU number
Date: 25.4.96 — Date 2

Items	Weight	Items	Weight	Items	Weight
1	0,408kg	2	1,068kg	3	1,624kg
4	1,068kg	5	0,408kg	6	2,438kg
7	3,098kg	8	3,654kg	9	3,098kg
10	2,438kg	11	2,384kg	12	0,352kg
13	1,012kg	14	1,570kg	15	1,624kg
16	2,196kg	17	2,140kg	18	1,584kg
19	0,924kg	20	0,980kg	21	0,924kg

Total pieces: 21

Total weight: 34,992kg

-1-

List 5: identical articles, additional pallet number, 3-column

After labeling of an article item, the accumulated weight total of the item is printed on the list in three columns together with the consecutive total label No. *1 simultaneously with total label *1 or total label *2. Consequently, the operating mode "with total 1 numerator" must be set at mode level 5. For the printout of total label *2, the total number of items *1, the total weight and the pallet number corresponding to the number of total *2 are printed subsequent to item list printing. For this purpose, the operating mode "with total 2 numerator" must be set at mode level 5.

List header:
The list header is automatically printed after calling the list, on a PLU change and a page feed.
The text stored in the text field 1 (e. g. the company logo), the article description stored in text field 2, the PLU number, the best before/sell-by date and the column header are printed in the list header.

Page feed:
A page feed takes place after each full page, after a PLU change and after printout of total 2.

Page numerator:
The page numerator reading at the end of each page is increased every time a new page is commenced and is reset on call of a different article.

List example:

BIZERBA — Contents of text field 1
Article: Rumpsteak — Contents of text field 2
Article no.: 123 — PLU number
Date: 25.4.96 — Date 2

Items	Weight	Items	Weight	Items	Weight
1	0,408kg	2	1,068kg	3	1,624kg
4	1,068kg	5	0,408kg	6	2,438kg
7	3,098kg	8	3,654kg	9	3,098kg
10	2,438kg	11	2,384kg	12	0,352kg
13	1,012kg	14	1,570kg	15	1,624kg
16	2,196kg	17	2,140kg	18	1,584kg
19	0,924kg	20	0,980kg	21	0,924kg

Total pieces: 21
Total weight: 34,992kg
Pallet number: xx

-1-

5

List 9: identical articles, additional pallet number, 1-column

Item list *1:
After labeling of an article item, the accumulated weight total of the item is printed on the list together with the article description and the consecutive total label No. *1 simultaneously with total label *1 or total label *2. Consequently, the operating mode ”with total 1 numerator” must be set at mode level 5. For the printout of total label *2, the total number of items *1 , the total weight and numerator value of *2 as the pallet number are printed subsequent to item list printing. For this purpose, the operating mode ”with total 2 numerator” must be set at mode level 5.

List header:
The list header is automatically printed after calling the list, after printout of total *2 and on a page feed.
The text stored in the text field 1 (e. g. the company logo), the current packing date (date 1) and the column headers are printed in the list header.

Page feed:
A page feed takes place after each full page, after printout of total 2 and on call of a different list.

Page numerator:
The page numerator reading at the end of each page is increased every time a new page is commenced and is reset on call of total 2.

List example:

BIZERBA — Contents of text field 1

Date: 25.4.96 — Date 1

Prog. No.	Artic. des.	Weight
1	Gouda	0,202kg
2	Gouda	0,202kg
3	Gouda	0,303kg
4	Gouda	0,101kg
5	Gouda	0,808kg
6	Gouda	0,101kg
7	Gouda	0,202kg
8	Gouda	0,303kg
9	Gouda	0,101kg
10	Gouda	0,101kg
10	Gouda	2,323kg

Pallet. No. 3 — Total *2 numerator

-1-

5

5.5.7.3 Database list

List 10: item list of all article totals allocated per customer

The article totals of the articles labeled during the day or during a labeling period may be printed out by calling list number 10. The item list is automatically printed per customer number. The PLU change mode "PLU number" must be set at mode level 5. When entering a different customer number, the PLU number should also be entered to prevent mixed article totals associated with identical articles for different customers.

List header:
The list header is automatically printed after calling the list, on a page feed and for each customer number.
The relevant customer number, the text stored in the text field 1 (e. g. the company logo), the packing date (date 1) and the current time are printed in the list header.

Item list:
In the item list, the weight and price total accumulated per customer and article type together with the article description, PLU number and consecutive item number are printed.

Page numerator:
The page numerator reading at the end of each page is increased every time a new page is commenced and is reset for a different customer number.

List example:

08.04.96 15:04

Customer no.: 100 BIZERBA List printer

Items	Art. no.	Article	Weight	Price
1	1	Schinkenwurst	0,404kg	4,04DM
2	2	Schinken geraucht	0,402kg	4,02DM
3	3	Gouda	2,408kg	24,08DM
4	4	Dän. Esrom	0,802kg	8,02DM

-1-

08.04.96 15:10

Customer no.: 200 BIZERBA List printer

Items	Art. no.	Article	Weight	Price
1	1	Höhlenkäse	0,204kg	2,04DM
2	2	Romadur 40%	0,808kg	8,08DM
3	3	Hähnchenkeule	1,510kg	15,10DM
4	4	Tilsiter	2,412kg	24,12DM

08.04.96 15:12

Customer no.: 300 BIZERBA List printer

Items	Art. no.	Article	Weight	Price
1	1	Kalbshaxe	1,030kg	10,30DM
2	2	Paprikasalami	0,609kg	6,09DM
3	3	Knoblauchwurst	3,030kg	30,30DM
4	4	Schweineschnitzel	2,821kg	28,21DM

***List 14*: identical to list 10, but with additional secondary price total**

The accumulated secondary price total is printed in addition for each article. The conversion rate cannot be printed out.

Customer no.: 100 Rumpsteak

Items	Art. no.	Article	Weight	Price	Sec. price
1	1	^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^	20,806kg	288,40DM	144,20€
2	2	^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^^	9,270kg	92,70DM	46,35€

-1-

5.5.8 Status messages on the list printer

If one of the following status messages appears in connection with a list printer, the cause may be eliminated as described in the following:

MESSAGE	CAUSE	REMEDIAL ACTION
List printer OFF-LINE, out of paper, or switched off.	Printer not switched on, not switched to ONLINE or no paper inserted.	Switch on printer, switch to ONLINE or insert paper.
Internal list buffer is printed out	After startup or switching to ONLINE, a print buffer is printed first.	Commence labeling only when the status message has erased.
Internal list buffer contains data! Check printer and print data!	List printer still switched to OFFLINE after startup of unit.	Switch printer to ONLINE and print out contents of list buffer.
Int. list buffer runs out of stor. cap.! Please check printer!	The list buffer still contains unprinted data.	Check printer and paper supply. If in order, data will be printed.
Internal list buffer FULL!	Print buffer full. Data of last package is lost for list printout.	Make list printer ready to operate and print data.
List not created!	A not yet existing list number has been entered.	Reenter existing list number.

5

6 LIST OF MENUS

The relevant default settings are displayed in **bold** type.

6.1 Overview of menus GT-CT

If the display and operating terminal **GT-CT** is connected to the **GLP** the following menu can be found in **mode level 1 and 2**.

6.1.1 Mode level 1

Display connection	
Total display tool	
1st total window	- W/o 1st total window - **Total 1** - Total 2 - Total 3 - Article total - Prod. group total - Daily total - Tare total - Remote labels - *1 of act. presel.col. - *2 of act. presel.col. - Total displ. tool - Reserve prin./scale
2nd total window	- **W/o 2nd total window** - Total 1 - Total 2 - Total 3 - Article total - Prod. group total - Daily total - Tare total - Remote labels - *1 of act. presel.col. - *2 of act. presel.col. - Total displ. tool - Reserve prin./scale
3rd total window	- **W/o 3nd total window** - Total 1 - Total 2 - Total 3 - Article total - Prod. group total - Daily total - Tare total - Remote labels - *1 of act. presel.col. - *2 of act. presel.col. - Total displ. tool - Reserve prin./scale

Overview of menus GT-CT cont. Mode level 1

Languages + characters	Operator language	- deutsch - **english** - français - italiano - portugues - español
	Keyboard layout	- **Western Europe** - Cyrillic - Eastern Europe - Greek
	Character set	- **Western Urope** - Cyrillic - Eastern Europe - Greek - East 2
Menu path display W/o/**With**		
Enlarged view		- **No display** - Weight display - Device name - Mean value from n weight values - Mean value of accepted packages X-p - Mean value of checked packages X-a

6.1.2 Mode level 2

Languages+ characters	Operator language	– deutsch – **english** – français – italiano – portugues – español
	Keyboard layout	– **Western Europe** – Cyrillic – Eastern Europe – Greek
	Character set	– **Western Europe** – Cyrillic – Eastern Europe – Greek – East 2
Display	Text display	Select represent. **Std.**/Orig.
	1st total window	– W/o 1st total window – **Total 1** – Total 2 – Total 3 – Article total – Prod. group total – Daily total – Tare total – Remote labels – *1 of act. presel.col. – *2 of act. presel.col. – Total displ. tool – Reserve prin./scale
	2nd total window	– **W/o 2nd total window** – Total 1 – Total 2 – Total 3 – Article total – Prod. group total – Daily total – Tare total – Remote labels – *1 of act. presel.col. – *2 of act. presel.col. – Total displ. tool – Reserve prin./scale

Display	3rd total window	– **W/o 3nd total window** – Total 1 – Total 2 – Total 3 – Article total – Prod. group total – Daily total – Tare total – Remote labels – *1 of act. presel.col. – *2 of act. presel.col. – Total displ. tool – Reserve prin./scale
	Menu path display **W**/**o**/With	
	History of messages	
	Display connection	
	Enlarged view	– **No display** – Weight display – Device name – Mean value from n weight values – Mean value of accepted packages X–p – Mean value of checked packages X–a
Deviat.print service pr.		Label printer
		List print. interface
		Only eservice

6.2 Overview of menus GLP

6.2.1 Mode level 1

PLU	
Unit price (Fixed price)	
Tare	
–> 0 <– (Fixed weight)	
Set date/time	Date 1
	Date 2
	Date 3
	Shelf life 1
	Shelf life 2
	Time Date 1
	Time Date 2
	Time Date 3
	+ days
Total 1	

ETC part

Presel./ numerat.	Preset total *1		
	Preset total *2		
	Preset total *3		
	Single numerat.		
	Total 1 numerat.		
	Total 2 numerat.		
	Total 3 numerat.		
Total 2			
Labeling mode	– **Weight** – Fixed price – Fixed weight – Fixed value		
Texts	– Text 1..... –Text 12	Texts 13 – 20	–Text 13... Text 20
	Simple texts 1–10	– Simple text 1... Simple text 10	
	PLU text		
	Static texts	Static texts 1–10	–Static text 1..10
		Static texts 11–20	–Static text 11..20
		Static texts 21–30	–Static text 21..30
		Static texts 31–40	–Static text 31..40
		Static texts 51–50	–Static text 41..50
		Static texts	

Labels	Label types			
	Label size	Size 1,2,3,4,5,6,7		
	Layout options	Rotation by 180° **-** / +		
		Variable header lenght/mm		
		LB offset lead.edge/dot		
		LB offset trail.edge/dot		
		Line spacing		
		Character height	- Without overlength - Without underlength - **With over-/underlength** - Same as in layout	
		Frame **-** / +		
		Logo in textfld 1 **-** / +		
		Texts	Print weight text **-** / +	
			Print price text **-** / +	
			Print date text	- **W/o date txt print** - With std. text print - With var. text print
			Additional text field **-** / +	
			Total text **-** / +	
		Layout lenght ticket/mm		
	Cust. lab. totals	Customer label No. total 1		
		Customer label No. total 2		
		Customer label No. total 3		
		Customer label No.r. totals		
	Printer menu	Print speed		
		Paper grade **+** / -		
		Saturat. DT		
		Saturat. TTF		
		Retract mode **-** / +		
		Print mode: thermal. **Dir.**/Trf		
		Label feed/dot		
		Print output	- **Label with backing paper** - Label without backing paper - Ticket w/o preprinted header - Ticket with preprinted header	
		Position tearoff edge **LE**/TE		
		Cut **-** / +		
		Vert. print posit./dot		
		Hor. print posit./dot		
	Label param. No.			
Cancel & minus	Cancel via numerator			
	Minus			

6

6.2.2 Mode level 2

6.2.2.1 Article data

Article data	PLU				
	Customer number				
	Price	Unit price (Fixed price)			
		Print price	Unit. price: print/rge	– Do not print UP – **Print UP** – Calculate UP – Recalcul. all pric.	
				Print UP U.Ch./C.S.	– W/o U.Ch C.S. as set **– With U.Ch C.S. as set** – W/o U.Ch w/o C.S.
				UP w. total **–** / +	
				Print 2nd UP **–** / +	
			Print sel. price	– W/o curr. unit – **W. curr. unit** – Small curr. unit – Curr. unit w.space – Sm. cur. Un. w. space – Automatic curr. unit – Autom.curr. unit w. sp. CSym. f.totals **–** / +	
				Print 2nd price	**– Do not print 2nd price** – Print 2nd pr. num.+code – Print 2nd price code only
			Print conv. rate **–** / +		
			Print price pos.CS	– **Print price s.a.nat.curr.** – Print price CurSymPref. – Print price CurSymSuff.	
			Print price separat	– **Print price s.a.nat.curr.** – Print price separ. ”,” – Print price separ. ”.”	
	Weight	Weight types		kg, LB, lb	
		Fixed weight			
		Tare			
		Print weight	Unit of weight	– Without / – **With** – With blank	
				Wgt unit for tot.	– **Without** – With (normal) – With (rotated)
			”e” printout in .. field **”e”** / UP(=0)		
			6 mm wgt only **–** / +		
			Weight displ. displ./ print	**– Display in kg, print in kg** – Display in g, printout in g – Display in kg, print up to 1kg in g – Display in g, print from 1 kg ownwards in kg	
			Gross weight **–** / +		

6

Article data	Weight	Print weight	Weight 2	Weight types 2	**without** kg ..,lb., LB..
				Print weight 2	- **On single labels only** - Single & tot.labels - On total label only
			Weight text fix. weight net **Fwg**/N.f.g		
			Weight text drain. weight **Mpro**/Drno		
		Select ingred.	- **W/o ingred. proportion** - Ingredients in % - Ingredients absolute - Ingredients in 0,1 %		
		Ingredient proportion			
		Price relev. weight **Net**/Drnd			
		Minimum weight			
		Maximum weight			
	Numbers & values	Lot number			
		Batch number			
		Operator number			
		Product group number			
		Pieces/package			
		Printable number 1			
		Printable number 2			
		Printable number 3			
		Printable num. 4–11	- Printable number 4 .. - Printable number 11		
		Printable num. 12–20	- Printable number 12.. - Printable number 20		
	Code	Code data	Code substring 1		
			Code substring 2		
			Code substring 3		
			Code substring 4		
			Code substring 5		
			Code substring 6		
			Code substring 7		
		Code printing – / +			

6

Article data	Code	Code string 1	Part codestr. 1
			space part 1 **-** / +
			AI part1 - / **+**
		Code string 2	Part codestr. 2
			space part 2 **-** / +
			AI part2 - / **+**
		Code string 3	Part codestr. 3
			space part 3 **-** / +
			AI part3 - / **+**
		Code string 4	Part codestr. 4
			space part 4 **-** / +
			AI part4 - / **+**
		Code string 5	Part codestr. 5
			space part 5 **-** / +
			AI part5 - / **+**
		Print codestr.1-7 sep. **-** / +	
		Code struc. rules	Code struc. rules 1
			Code struc. rules 2
			Code struc. rules 3
			Code struc. rules 4
			Code struc. rules 5
			Code struc. rules 6
			Code struc. rules 7
		Code struc. code field	Code struc. in code field 1
			Code struc. in code field 2
			Code struc. in code field 3
			Code struc. in code field 4
			Code struc. in code field 5
			Code struc. in code field 6
			Code struc. in code field 7
		Code field Smart Label	- No contents - Code field 1 ..... Code field 7
	Total code	Total 1	**-*1: code def.1 ->code field 1** -*1: code def.2->code field 1 -*1: code def.3 ->code field 1 -*1: code def.4 ->code field 1 -*1: code def.5 ->code field 1 -*1: code def.6 ->code field 1 -*1: code def.7 ->code field 1
		Total 2	**-*2: code def.1 ->code field 1** -*2: code def.2->code field 1 -*2: code def.3 ->code field 1 -*2: code def.4 ->code field 1 -*2: code def.5 ->code field 1 -*2: code def.6 ->code field 1 -*2: code def.7 ->code field 1

Article data	Total code	Total 3	**-*3: code def.1 ->code field 1** -*3: code def.2 ->code field 1 -*3: code def.3 ->code field 1 -*3: code def.4 ->code field 1 -*3: code def.5 ->code field 1 -*3: code def.6 ->code field 1 -*3: code def.7 ->code field 1
		Article total	**-*A: code def.1 ->code field 1** -*A: code def.2 ->code field 1 -*A: code def.3 ->code field 1 -*A: code def.4 ->code field 1 -*A: code def.5 ->code field 1 -*A: code def.6 ->code field 1 -*A: code def.7 ->code field 1
	Logos	Logo No field 1	
		Logo No field 2	
		Logo No field 3	
		Logo No field 4	
		Logo No field 5	
	Country		See alphabetic overview of countries in section **2.1** of the programming instructions.
	Country 2nd curr.		

6.2.2.2 Texts

Texts	Extra texts 1–20	Text 1 – Text 6	
		Texts 7 – 12	– Text 7 ..... Text 12
		Texts 13 – 20	– Text 13 ..... Text 20
	Date texts	Date text field 1, 2, 3	
		Print date text	– **W/o date txt print** – With stand. text print – With var. text print
	Text display	Text displ. Text No.	Text 1 .....Text 20
		Select represent. **Std.**/Org.	
	Load decl. table No.		
	Simple texts 1–10		– Simple text 1 10
	Static texts	Static texts 1–10	– Static text 1....10
		Static texts 11–20	– Static text 11....20
		Static texts 21–30	– Static text 21....30
		Static texts 31–40	– Static text 31....40
		Static texts 41–50	– Static text 41....50
		Static texts	
	PLU text		

6

6.2.2.3 Date

Date	Date 1 options	– W/o print of date 1 – **With date 1** – Date 1 coded – Day of year (x) date 1 – Day of year (00x) date 1 As a const. date field 1	
	Date 2 options	– W/o print of date 2 – **With date 2** – Date 2 coded – Day of year (x) date 2 – Day of year (00x) date 2 As a const. date field 2	
	Date 3 options	– **W/o print of date 3** – With date 3 – Date 3 coded – Day of year (x) date 3 – With +days – Day of year (00x) date 3 As a const. date field 3	
		Day of year date field 3	**– .. Of date 3** – .. Of date 1 – .. Of date 2
	Set date/ time	Date1	
		Date 2	
		Date 3	
		Shelf life 1	
		Shelf life 2	
		Time Date 1	
		Time Date 2	
		Time Date 3	
		+ days	
	Print date/time	Date notation	– **Mon. num. xx.08.xx** – Mon. anum. xxAUGxx – Mon. anum. xx.AUG.xx – Mon. rom. xxVIIIxx – Mon. rom. xx.VIII.xx
		Date format	– **DD.MM.YY Europe** – MM.DD.YY U S A – YY.MM.DD – DD.MM / – MM.YY – DD.MM. – DDMM
		Date: halfdays	– **Da.w/o.haDa DD.MM.YY** – Da.w.haDa DD.MM V – Dat.w.haDa DD.MM.YY V 1/2 day signs **V**/**N** / M/A

6

Date	Print date / time	Time format **Hrs**/H:M	
		Select time	Print of time 1 **–** / +
			Print of time 2 **–** / +
		Printout year **2di**/4di	
	Date texts	Date text field 1	
		Date text field 2	
		Date text field 3	
		Print date text	– **W/o date text** print – With std. text print – With var. data text print

6.2.2.4 Releasing totals

Release total	Total 1
	Total 2
	Total 3
	Article total
	Product group total
	Grand total
	Preselect tot. matrix
	Tot.presel. column
	Tare total
	Printout: *A > 0
	Evaluation total A
	Evaluation total B
	Evaluation total C

6.2.2.5 Labeling

Labeling	Release mode	Process	– Autom. – **Manual** – Start aut.lab. – External – Remote device - Remote inactive
		Lab.rem LB –/**+**	
		! Beep ! **–**/+	
		Num. label copies	
		Lab. sequ.: number	
		Lab. sequ.: mode	– **With label sequence** – W/o label sequence – Lab. sequ. + sep.label
		Sep. lab. change txt1 **–**/+	
	Labeling mode	– **Weight** – Fixed price – Fixed weight – Fixed value	

6

Labeling	Preselect total	Presel. type total 1	– **Preselect nmb.o.pcs** – Preselect weight – Preselect price – Second. price
		Presel. total *1	
		Presel. type total 2	– **Preselect nmb.o.pcs** – Preselect weight – Preselect price – Number of totals 1 – Second. price
		Presel. total *2	
		Presel. type total 3	– **Preset pieces** – Preset weight – Preset price – Number of totals 1 – Number of totals 2 – Pres. pcs via SiNum – Second. price
		Prese. total *3	
Wgt. class statistics	Selections criteria	– Weight determination – Checking contents – Sliding contents control – Weight classification – FPV Europe – USA – Non USDA standardized – USA – USDA standardized – USA – USDA only liquid materials – Free selection	
	Package selection		
	Select stat.– report		
	Release stat. report	Report main stat.	
		Report marg. stat.	
		Report free stat. 1	
		Report free stat. 2	
	Statistics display	Statistics: histogram **W**/**o**/With	
		Statistics: num. data **W**/**o**/With	
		Analog display	Current weight **W**/**o**/With
			Mean value checkedPck.**W**/**o**/With
			Mean value n pckg. **W**/**o**/With
			Mean value .. pckg.
		Select stat. display	
		Display opt. statist.	
		Reset displ. opt. statist.	

Labeling	Print chan. control	
	Cancel. & minus	Cancel via nmb.
		Minus
	Auto. PLU change	
	Template editor	
	Template No	
	Calculate formula	

6.2.2.6 Total configuration

Config. total	Presel. total	Presel. type total 1	– **Preselect nmb. o. pcs** – Preselect weight – Preselect price – Second. price
		Presel. total *1	
		Presel. type total 2	– **Preselect nmb. o. pcs** – Preselect weight – Preselect price – Number of totals 1 – Second. price
		Preset total *2	
		Presel. type total 3	– **Preselect nmb. o. pcs** – Preselect weight – Preselect price – Number of totals 1 – Number of totals 2 – Pres. pcs via SiNum – Second. price
		Presel. total *3	
	Batch number		
	Equal. total	Fill *1 carton. –/+	
		Fill *2 pallet –/+	
		Equal. weight *1	
		Equal. weight *2	
		Equal. weight *3	
		Extra * unit price	
	Cust. labels totals	Cust. label No. total 1	
		Cust. label No. total 2	
		Cust. label No. total 3	
		Cust. label No.r. totals	

Total configuration cont.

Config. total	Total code	Total 1	– ***1: Code def. 1 –> code field 1*** – *1: Code def. 2 –> code field 1 – *1: Code def. 3 –> code field 1 – *1: Code def. 4 –> code field 1 – *1: Code def. 5 –> code field 1 – *1: Code def. 6 –> code field 1 – *1: Code def. 7 –> code field 1
		Total 2	**– *2: Code def. 1 –> code field 1** – *2: Code def. 2 –> code field 1 – *2: Code def. 3 –> code field 1 – *2: Code def. 4 –> code field 1 – *2: Code def. 5 –> code field 1 – *2: Code def. 6 –> code field 1 – *2: Code def. 7 –> code field 1
		Total 3	– ***3: Code def. 1 –> code field 1*** – *3: Code def. 2 –> code field 1 – *3: Code def. 3 –> code field 1 – *3: Code def. 4 –> code field 1 – *3: Code def. 5 –> code field 1 – *3: Code def. 6 –> code field 1 – *3: Code def. 7 –> code field 1
		Article total	– ***A: Code def. 1 –> code field 1*** – *A: Code def. 2 –> code field 1 – *A: Code def. 3 –> code field 1 – *A: Code def. 4 –> code field 1 – *A: Code def. 5 –> code field 1 – *A: Code def. 6 –> code field 1 – *A: Code def. 7 –> code field 1
	Wgt. unit for totals	– **Without...** – With (normal) – With (rotated)	
	Total tare	Total 1 tare	
		Total 2 tare	
		Total 3 tare	
	Print. second. * –/+		

6

6.2.2.7 ETC-Part: Labels

Labels	Label type	Standard labels		
		Customer labels		
		Special labels		
		Euro labels		
	Label size	Size 1,2,3,4,5,6,7		
	Layout options	Rotation by 180° **-**/+		
		Var. head. length/mm		
		LB offset lead.edge/dot		
		LB offset trail.edge/dot		
		Line spacing		
		Char. height	- Without overlength - Without underlength - **With over-/underlength** - Same as in layout	
		Frame **-**/+		
		. Logo in text fld 1 **-**/+		
		..-Texts	Print wgt. text **-**/+	
			Print price text **-**/+	
			Print date text	- **W/o date text print** - With.std. text print - With. var.text print
			Additional text field **-**/+	
			Total text **-**/+	
		Layout lg. ticket/mm		
	Cust. label ftotals	Customer label No. total 1		
		Customer label No. total 2		
		Customer label No. total 3		
		Customer label No.r. totals		
	Printer menu	Print speed		
		Paper grade **+**/-		
		Saturation DT		
		Saturation TTF		
		Retract mode **-**/+		
		Print mode: thermal. **Dir**/Trf.		
		Label feed/dot		
		Print output	- **Label with backing paper** - Label without backing paper - Ticket without preprinted header - Ticket with preprinted header	
		Position tearoff edge **LE**/TE		
		Cut **-**/+		
		Vert. print posit./dot		
		Hor. print posit./dot		
	Label param. No.			

6

6.2.2.8 ETC-Part: Printer & interface

Printer + interface	Send chan. active?	Send channel A –/+	
		Send channel B –/+	
		Send channel C –/+	
		Send channel D –/+	
		Send channel E –/+	
		Internal printing .. –/+	
	Print chan. control		
	List printer	List number	
		DB List number	
		Printout DB list	
		Deviat.print service pr.	Label printer
			List print. interface
			Only e-service
	Scanner	Scanning rules	
		Scan. rules editor	
		Scanning compuls.?	- **Scan. not compuls.** - Scanning compuls - Scan.comp. on change
		If scanning elem.absent **Del.**/Dial.	
		ScanErr: Pckg. rei. .. **No**/Yes	

6.2.2.9 ETC-Part: Numerators

Numerators	Single numerator		
	Val range single num.		
	Total 1 numerator		
	Val range *1 num.		
	Total 2-numerator		
	Val range *2 num.		
	Total 3-numerator		
	Val range *3 num.		
	Count.1 manipul.	Set counter 1	
		Package type counter 1	- **Single packages** - Total 1 - Total 2 - Total 3
		Count. event	- **Never** - Print logo 1 - Each package

6.2.2.10 ETC-Part: Printout

Print	Print codestr. 1-7 sep. **-**/+			
	Operator number **-**/+			
	DIGIT code **-**/+			
	Sep. label change txt 1 **-**/+			
	Layout options	Rotation by 180° **-**/+		
		Variable header length/mm		
		LB offset lead.edge		
		LB offs. TE		
		Line spacing		
		Character height	- Without overlength - Without underlength - **With over-/under length** - Same as in layout	
		Frame **-**/+		
		Logo in textfld 1 **-**/+		
		Texts	Print weight text **-**/+	
			Print price text **-**/+	
			Priint date text	- **W/o date text print** - With std text print - With var. text print
			Additional txt fld **-**/+	
			Total text **-**/+	
		Layout lg. ticket/mm		
	Printer menu	Print speed		
		Paper grade **-**/+		
		Saturation DT		
		Saturation TTF		
		Retract mode **-**/+		
		Print mode: thermal... **Dir.**/Trf.		
		Label feed/dot		
		Print output	- **Label with backing paper** - Label w/o backing paper - Ticket w/o preprinted header - Ticket with preprinted header	
		Position tearoff edge **LE**/TE		
		Cut **-**/+		
		Vert. print pos./dot		
		Hor. print pos./dot		

Print	Print date/time	Date notation	– **Mon. num. xx.08.xx** – Mon. anum. xxAUGxx – Mon. anum. xx.AUG.xx – Mon. rom. xxVIIIxx – Mon. rom. xx.VIII.xx	
		Date format	– **DD.MM.YY Europe** – MM.DD.YY U S A – YY.MM.DD – DD.MM – MM.YY – DD.MM. – DDMM	
		Date: half days	– **Date w/o. half day DD.MM.YY** – Date with half day DD.MM V – Date with half day DD.MM.YY V 1/2 day signs **V**/**N** / M/A	
		Time format **Hrs**/H:M		
		Select time	Print of Time 1 **–**/+	
			Print of Time 2 **–**/+	
		Date texts	Date text field 1	
			Date text field 2	
			Date text field 3	
			Print date text	– **W/o dste text print** – With stand. text print – With var. text print
		Printout year **2di**/4di		
	Codes	Print code **–**/+		
		Total code	Total 1	–***1: code def.1->code field 1*** – *1: code def.2 –>code field 1 – *1: code def.3 –>code field 1 – *1: code def.4 –>code field 1 – *1: code def.5 –>code field 1 – *1: code def.6 –>code field 1 – *1: code def.7 –>code field 1
			Total 2	–***2: code def.1->code field 1*** – *2: code def.2 –>code field 1 – *2: code def.3 –>code field 1 – *2: code def.4 –>code field 1 – *2: code def.5 –>code field 1 – *2: code def.6 –>code field 1 – *2: code def.7 –>code field 1
			Total 3	–***3: code def.1->code field 1*** – *3: code def.2 –>code field 1 – *3: code def.3 –>code field 1 – *3: code def.4 –>code field 1 – *3: code def.5 –>code field 1 – *3: code def.6 –>code field 1 – *3: code def.7 –>code field 1

Print	Codes	Total code	Article total	-***A: code def.1->code field 1** - *A: code def.2 ->code field 1 - *A: code def.3 ->code field 1 - *A: code def.4 ->code field 1 - *A: code def.5 ->code field 1 - *A: code def.6 ->code field 1 - *A: code def.7 ->code field 1
	Print weight	Unit of weight	- Without - **With** - With blank	
			Wgt. unit for totals	- Without ... - **With (normal)** - With (rotated)
		"e" print. ..field **"e"** / UP(=0)		
		6 mm wgt only **-**/+		
		Weight displ. displ./print	**- Display in kg, print in kg** - Display in g, printout in g - Display in kg, print up to 1kg in g - Display in g, print from 1 kg ownwards in kg	
		Gross weight **-**/+		
		Weight 2	Weight types 2	- **without** - kg .... - lb... LB .....
			Print weight 2	- **On single labels only** - Single & tot. labels - On total label only
		Weight text fix. weight net **Fwg**/N.f.g.		
		Weight text drain weight **Mpro**/Drnd		
	Print price	Unit pr: pri./rge.	- Do not print UP - **Print UP** - Calculate UP - Recalcul. all pric.	
			Print UP U.Ch./C.S	- W/o U/Ch. C.S as set - **With U/Ch. C.S. as set** - W/o U.Ch. w/o C.S
			UP with total **-**/+	
			Print. 2nd UP **-**/+	
		Print sel. price	- W/o curr. unit - **W. curr. unit** - Small curr. unit - Curr.unit w.space - Sm.curUn w.space - Automatic curr. unit - Automatic curr. unit w.space	
		Print sel. price	Print 2nd price	- Do not print 2nd price - Print 2nd price num.+code - Print 2nd price code only
		Print. conv. rate **-**/+		

6

Print	Print price	Print price pos. CS.	– **Print price s.a.nat.curr.** – Print price: CurSymPref. – Print price: CurSymSuff.
		Print price separat.	– **Print price s.a.nat.curr.** – Print price separ. ”,” – Print price separ. ”.”
	Internal printing **–**/+		
	Print. second.* **–**/+		

6.2.2.11 Language & characters

Languages& charact.	Languages	Operator language Label language List language	– deutsch – **english** – français
	Keyboard layout	– **Western Europe** – Cyrillic – Eastern Europe – Greek	
	Character set	– **Western Europe** – Cyrillic – Eastern Europe – Greek – East 2	

6.2.2.12 Display

Display	Text display	Text displ. Text No.	– PLU trxt – Text No 1–20
		Select represent. **Std**/Org.	
	History of messages		
	Display GT 240 only	Total window	– W/o 1st total window – **Total 1** – Total 2 – Total 3 – Article total – PG total – Daily total – Tare total – Remote labels
		Enlarged view	– **No display** – Weight display – Device name – Mean value from n weight values – Mean value of checked packages X–p – Mean value of accepted packages X–a

6

7 INDEX

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

7

Y

Z

7